

Picture-Book
Professors
Academia and Children's
Literature



Melissa M. Terras



Cambridge Elements

Elements in Publishing and Book Culture

edited by

Samantha Rayner

University College London

Rebecca Lyons

University of Bristol

PICTURE-BOOK PROFESSORS

Academia and Children's Literature

Melissa M. Terras

University of Edinburgh

The Element is also available, with additional material, as Open Access.



CAMBRIDGE
UNIVERSITY PRESS

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

University Printing House, Cambridge CB2 8BS, United Kingdom

One Liberty Plaza, 20th Floor, New York, NY 10006, USA

477 Williamstown Road, Port Melbourne, VIC 3207, Australia

314–321, 3rd Floor, Plot 3, Splendor Forum, Jasola District Centre,
New Delhi – 110025, India

79 Anson Road, #06–04/06, Singapore 079906

Cambridge University Press is part of the University of Cambridge.

It furthers the University's mission by disseminating knowledge in the pursuit of education, learning, and research at the highest international levels of excellence.

www.cambridge.org

Information on this title: www.cambridge.org/9781108438452

DOI: [10.1017/9781108529501](https://doi.org/10.1017/9781108529501)

© Melissa M. Terras 2018

This work is in copyright. It is subject to statutory exceptions and to the provisions of relevant licensing agreements; with the exception of the Creative Commons version the link for which is provided below, no reproduction of any part of this work may take place without the written permission of Cambridge University Press.

An online version of this work is published at <http://dx.doi.org/10.1017/9781108529501> under a Creative Commons Open Access license CC-BY-NC-ND 4.0 which permits reuse, distribution and reproduction in any medium for non-commercial purposes providing appropriate credit to the original work is given. You may not distribute derivative works without permission. To view a copy of this license, visit <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0>

All versions of this work may contain content reproduced under license from third parties. Permission to reproduce this third-party content must be obtained from these third parties directly.

When citing this work, please include a reference to the DOI [10.1017/9781108529501](https://doi.org/10.1017/9781108529501)

First published 2018

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library.

ISBN 978-1-108-43845-2 Paperback

ISSN 2514-8524 (online)

ISSN 2514-8516 (print)

The Element is also available, with additional material, as Open Access at

www.cambridge.org/Picture-Book-Professors

Cambridge University Press has no responsibility for the persistence or accuracy of URLs for external or third-party internet websites referred to in this publication and does not guarantee that any content on such websites is, or will remain, accurate or appropriate.

Cambridge Elements
Picture-Book Professors
Academia and Children's Literature

DOI: 10.1017/9781108529501
First published online: October 2018

Melissa M. Terras

ABSTRACT: How is academia portrayed in children's literature? This Element ambitiously surveys fictional professors in texts marketed towards children. Professors are overwhelmingly white and male, tending to be elderly scientists who fall into three stereotypes: the vehicle to explain scientific facts, the baffled genius, and the evil madman. By the late twentieth century, the stereotype of the male, mad, muddlehead, called Professor SomethingDumb, is formed in humorous yet pejorative fashion. This Element provides a publishing history of the role of academics in children's literature, questioning the book culture which promotes the enforcement of stereotypes regarding intellectual expertise in children's media.

The Element is also available, with additional material, as Open Access.

KEYWORDS: Children's Literature, Academia, English Literature, Gender Studies, Diversity, Representation

© Melissa M. Terras 2018
ISBNs: 9781108438452 (PB), 9781108529501 (OC)
ISSNs: 2514-8524 (online), 2514-8516 (print)

Contents

1 Introduction	1
2 Related Research: Representation, Vocation and Higher Education	7
3 Research Methodology	25
4 An Analysis of Academics in Children's Illustrated Literature	45
5 Pedagogical, Baffled or Mad: Building Stereotypes	146
6 Conclusion	192
Appendix A: Children's Books Included in the Analysis	212
Appendix B: Academics Identified in Children's Literature, Listed Chronologically	232
Appendix C: Potential Books Identified (But Unavailable)	251
Bibliography	253

1 Introduction

How is academia portrayed in English language children's literature? From *The Water-Babies*¹ to *Tom Sawyer Abroad*,² *Professor Branestawm*,³ *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*,⁴ and on to *Northern Lights*⁵ and the *Harry Potter* series,⁶ professors are established as central characters in children's books: yet this role has been hitherto unexamined. In this ambitious Element, the representation of fictional academics – individuals teaching or researching within a university or higher education context, or with titles that denote a high rank within the academic sector – is analysed, concentrating on illustrated texts marketed towards children. Focussing on graphic depictions of fictional academics allows the gathering of a corpus which enables a longitudinal analysis: 328 academics were found in 289 different English language children's illustrated books published between 1850 and 2014, allowing trends to be identified using a mixed-method approach of both qualitative and quantitative analysis of overall bibliographic record, individual text and illustration. This establishes a publishing history of the role of academics in children's literature, while highlighting and questioning the book culture which promotes the construction and

¹ C. Kingsley, *The Water-Babies: A Fairy Tale for a Land-Baby*, 1885 edition illustrated by Linley Sambourne (London: Macmillan and Co., 1863, 1885).

² M. Twain, *Tom Sawyer Abroad* (London: Chatto and Windus, 1894).

³ N. Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm* (Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1933).

⁴ C. S. Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe* (London: Geoffrey Bles, 1950).

⁵ P. Pullman, *Northern Lights*. 'His Dark Materials' series, volume 1 (London: Scholastic Children's Books, 1995).

⁶ J. K. Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 1 (London: Bloomsbury, 1997).

enforcement of stereotypes regarding intellectual expertise in media marketed towards children.

It is academics – teachers and scholars within a higher education setting – rather than other mentions of the university which come to represent the academy in children’s literature: mentions of institutions or their associated structures or customs are rare. The appearance of fictional academics is closely tied to the history of higher education, with the earliest occurrences coinciding with the public funding and growth of the university sector in the latter part of the Victorian period. From then on, fictional academics appear regularly in children’s books, and feature in popular and enduring texts. The incidence of professors in children’s illustrated books increases over the latter half of the twentieth century, although this is closely linked to the fact that there are simply more children’s books being produced within this timeframe. The academics are overwhelmingly white and male and tend to be elderly scientists. Fictional professors can be used as a device to explain and instruct in both fact and fiction. Professors and academic doctors coalesce into three distinct stereotypes: the kindly teacher who is little more than a vehicle to explain scientific facts; the baffled genius who is incapable of functioning in a normative societal manner; and the evil madman who is intent on destruction and mayhem. By the latter part of the twentieth century, the stereotype of the male, mad, muddlehead with absurd hair, called Professor SomethingDumb, is so strong that academics in children’s literature are overwhelmingly presented as such without backstory or explanation. Experts, intellect and higher education are routinely presented as either slapstick or terrifying, in humorous yet pejorative fashion to the child reader, although there is also a trope of the trusted pedagogue or wise old man. These developed stereotypes also establish constraints around which authors and illustrators can easily build characterisation and plotlines and allow publishers to pigeonhole and market texts.

Picture-Book Professors

It is first useful to understand how different professions have been studied in children's literature, focussing on the closest sector that has received some attention: scientists. Next, the method is presented, looking at identifying, accessing and then classifying the texts in a methodological fashion. The *corpus*⁷ is detailed, giving an overview of the 289 books, and looking at societal and commercial factors underpinning the growth of occurrences of professors in children's literature over this period of study. *Distant reading*⁸ of bibliometric data – quantitative computational analysis of descriptions of books in the corpus – is combined with traditional close reading practices: a content analysis of the

⁷ A term commonly used in humanities research to denote a curated collection of written texts, particularly the entire body of writing of a particular author, or on a given subject, which can be used for literary or linguistic study. For an overview of corpus construction methods, see J. Sinclair, 'Corpus and Text – Basic Principles', in M. Wynne (ed.), *Developing Linguistic Corpora: A Guide to Good Practice* (Oxford: Oxbow Books, 2005), pp. 1–16, <http://ota.ox.ac.uk/documents/creating/dlc/>.

⁸ *Distant reading* is the effort to understand literature by aggregating and analysing large datasets, as opposed to close reading, which is a careful interpretation of a particular section of text. For the mutual relationship between corpora, computational analysis and close reading, see F. Moretti, *Distant Reading* (London: Verso Books, 2013), and also J. Rosen, 'Combining Close and Distant, or, the Utility of Genre Analysis: A Response to Matthew Wilkens's "Contemporary Fiction by the Numbers"' (3 December 2011), Post 45, <http://post45.research.yale.edu/2011/12/combining-close-and-distant-or-the-utility-of-genre-analysis-a-response-to-matthew-wilkenss-contemporary-fiction-by-the-numbers/>, T. Underwood, 'A Genealogy of Distant Reading', *Digital Humanities Quarterly*, Volume 11(2) (2017), www.digitalhumanities.org/dhq/vol/11/2/000317/000317.html, and K. Bode, 'The Equivalence of "Close" and "Distant" Reading; Or, Towards a New Object for Data-Rich Literary History', *Modern Language Quarterly* (December 2017); for the relationship of distant reading to the study of children's literature, see E. Giddens, 'Children's Literature and Distant Reading', in M. Nikolajeva and C. Beauvais (eds.), *The Edinburgh Companion to Children's Literature* (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2017) pp. 305–13.

gathered collection guides attention to areas likely to repay individual focus. The striking heteronormative, patriarchal, white, scientific, maleness of academics in children's literature is revealed, underscoring previously undertaken research into the lack of diversity in children's literature, while also showing how stereotypes of academics fossilise and concentrate, becoming increasingly hard to break out from in modern texts. Turning to enduring and popular representations of academics in children's books, these stereotypes become blueprints for others to follow, or to deliberately fight against.

Representations of academics are tied to wider societal influences, including the depiction of celebrities such as Einstein, popular culture references to book, film and television such as *Frankenstein*, the resulting public perception of science and scientists, and, more broadly, the 'cult of ignorance'⁹ in a society which has 'had enough of experts'.¹⁰ The corpus demonstrates that, even to a preschool audience, illustrated books are describing advanced learning, intellectual excellence and academic achievement as something to be either feared or laughed at. The ramifications of this for their readership are unknown and unproven. However, the lack of diversity and the mocking nature, showing both the narrow perception of who is allowed intellectual agency in the fictional academy, and what little respect it should be given, potentially impacts the child reader, given previous studies into the effect of negative gender representation in children's books. It is possible to scope out probable effects of this, and point to how children's literature can both increase its diversity and step away from damaging stereotypes. In addition, the corpus of texts that have built up over the past century and a half are a lasting testament to the societal undercurrents of patriarchy, uniformity and anti-intellectualism, and how we teach our

⁹ I. Asimov, 'A Cult of Ignorance', *Newsweek* (21 January 1980), p. 19.

¹⁰ H. Mance, 'Britain has had enough of experts, says Gove', *Financial Times* (3 June 2016), www.ft.com/content/3be49734-29cb-11e6-83e4-abc22d5d108c.

children to understand these cultural infrastructures. Although this survey concentrates on professors in children's literature, it is likely that a similar study on different professions would show alarmingly interchangeable results (except vocations in which women have been traditionally 'allowed' to excel: teaching, nursing and librarianship¹¹). The corpus has a complex, and sometimes uncomfortable, relationship with its real-life counterpart, simultaneously mirroring, mocking and reinforcing the lack of diversity in the actual academy.

This study pushes the affordances of digital methods, expanding established research methodologies and showing opportunities for others undertaking longitudinal, corpus-based work on changing representations in the study of children's literature. It is demonstrated that social media tools can be of benefit in the identification of texts to build up large-scale corpora, as well as making use of established methods of library catalogue searching and chaining. Access to digitised texts, particularly those in the public domain and those digitised on demand, improves the range of material that can be included in longitudinal corpora (although copyright restrictions mean a paucity of digitised twentieth-century texts can be obtainable legally). In addition, this research also highlights difficulties in navigating the current state of print-on-demand texts and ebooks, whilst demonstrating opportunities for studying children's literature at scale, over a long timeframe, using bibliographic data. It is shown that a mixed-method quantitative and qualitative approach can be used to allow both distant and close reading of texts, allowing trends and tropes to be identified, scrutinised and explained, in a 'genre study' that 'oscillates between levels of

¹¹ See C. Goldin, 'A Pollution Theory of Discrimination: Male and Female Differences in Occupations and Earnings', in *Human Capital in History: The American Record* (University of Chicago Press, 2014), pp. 313–348.

analysis, training its vision on a constellation of objects then telescoping in for a closer look' (Rosen, 'Combining Close and Distant'), this research, then, explores novel methods that may be useful for others in children's literature studies, and those undertaking longitudinal analyses of popular culture.

Relevant literature, including research into representation in children's literature and the portrayal of higher education in other media, is surveyed in [Section 2](#). The research approach adopted here, including gathering and analysing the corpus, is presented in [Section 3](#). [Section 4](#) details the results of the analysis, looking at the historical growth of academics in illustrated children's literature and the main stereotypes that emerge regarding gender, race, class, appearance, subject matter and plot. The main behavioural stereotypes – those of the teacher, the baffled blunderer and the evil madman – are discussed in [Section 5](#), while stereotypes are also presented as a framework for modern children's authors and illustrators to build upon. The influences on the construction of characters are detailed, including the representation of scientists in popular media, the building of the stereotype via popular and enduring works of children's literature, the influence on the representation of fictional academics by the constitution (and public perception) of the real-life university sector, and the wider socio-political media climate that fosters anti-intellectualism and populist rhetoric, revealing a complex network of associations referenced by authors and illustrators when depicting academics in children's literature. Finally, the findings are summarised in [Section 6](#), which questions the dominance of the male, mad, muddlehead, asking what can be done to challenge the stereotype, while discussing limitations of this research, and areas for future study. Many of the early examples discussed in this analysis have also been made available in an open access anthology.¹²

¹² M. Terras, *The Professor in Children's Literature: An Anthology* (London: Fincham Press, 2018).

It is hoped that by carrying out this analysis, we can start to ask what we are teaching our children when it comes to experts and intellectual agency. The ridiculous parallel nature of our societal structures – the pale, male and stale universities¹³ – and how we reinforce them to our children – the male, mad, muddlehead of children’s literature – are revealed. We can see how children’s literature responds to and, consciously or unconsciously, echoes societal trends in education, politics, history and popular culture. Looking at such a publishing history raises issues of the role of authors, illustrators and publishers in both utilising and standing up to established pejorative stereotypes within the children’s book industry. Need fictional representations – which provide an extension of the world to our children – reinforce negative stereotypes so slavishly? Do these representations encourage us to ask difficult questions about the current constitution of the real-life academy? What can authors, illustrators and publishers do to address these issues? We can see where the shorthand of the male, mad, muddlehead professor emerges from, and then, hopefully, we can – in even a small way – challenge it.

2 Related Research: Representation, Vocation and Higher Education

Although no prior longitudinal analysis of academics and the university in children’s literature has been found, there are various approaches, methods and observations that informed this research. Essentially, this is a study of representation within children’s literature, and there is much prior work done in developing methods in which to identify, classify and analyse specific factors in children’s

¹³ See M. Flinders, F. Matthews and C. Eason, ‘Are Public Bodies Still “Male, Pale and Stale”? Examining Diversity in UK Public Appointments 1997–2010’, *Politics*, 31(3) (2011), pp. 129–139.

books: these are briefly surveyed. Such analyses are important given the effects that dominant narratives can have on child development: an overview is given of material that investigates this link, indicating why this type of study matters. Previously published research on professions in children's literature is summarised, followed by work undertaken which analyses scientists both in books written for a childhood audience and the wider media landscape, including work on how academia is presented in media targeted towards older audiences (including comic books, and popular culture). Although there is no published work on academics in children's literature, there is a wealth of methods that can be adopted and adapted from these prior studies.

2.1 The Study of Representation in Children's Literature

Before considering the portrayal of academics in children's books, it is useful to survey the long history of the study of representation in children's literature. Representation studies – focussing on the analysis of particular aspects featured in children's literature by: their illustration; the tone and word choice used in textual description; and how these two interact – are usually targeted towards broad measures such as gender,¹⁴ ethnic diversity and cultural

¹⁴ A. P. Nilsen, 'Women in Children's Literature', *College English*, 32(8) (1971), 918–926, <http://doi.org/10.2307/375631>; K. E. Heintz, 'An Examination of Sex and Occupational-Role Presentations of Female Characters in Children's Picture Books', *Women's Studies in Communication*, 10(2), (1987), 67–78; J. W. Stewig and R. Theilheimer, 'Men in Picture Books and Environments', *Early Childhood Education Journal*, 19(4), (1992), 38–43; S. C. Saad, 'The Gender of Chronically Ill Characters in Children's Realistic Fiction, 1970–1994', *Sexuality and Disability*, 17(1), (1999), 79–92; C. Brugeilles, I. Cromer, S. Cromer and Z. Andreyev, 'Male and Female Characters in Illustrated Children's Books or How Children's Literature Contributes to the Construction of Gender', *Population (English Edition)*, (2002), 237–267; R. Clark, J. Guilmain, P. K. Saucier and J. Tavaréz, 'Two Steps Forward, One Step

identity,¹⁵ parental roles,¹⁶ sexuality¹⁷ and disability.¹⁸ Qualitative and

Back: The Presence of Female Characters and Gender Stereotyping in Award-Winning Picture Books between the 1930s and the 1960s', *Sex Roles*, 49(9–10), (2003), 439–449; C. Hendricks, J. Hendricks, T. Messenheimer, M. S. Houston and J. Williford, 'Exploring Occupational Stereotypes in Children's Picture Books', *International Journal of the Book*, 7(2), (2010); H. Rao and H. Smith, 'The Representation of Women Doctors in Children's Picture Books', *Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine*, 107(12), (2014), 480–482.

¹⁵ L. Edmonds, 'The Treatment of Race in Picture Books for Young Children', *Book Research Quarterly*, 2(3), (1986), 30–41; M. Cai, 'Images of Chinese and Chinese Americans Mirrored in Picture Books', *Children's Literature in Education*, 25(3), (1994), 169–191; M. D. Koss, 'Diversity in Contemporary Picturebooks: A Content Analysis', *Journal of Children's Literature*, 41(1), (2015), 32; S. J. Wee, S. Park and J. S. Choi, 'Korean Culture as Portrayed in Young Children's Picture Books: The Pursuit of Cultural Authenticity', *Children's Literature in Education*, 46(1), (2015), 70–87; Centre for Literacy in Primary Education (CLPE), 'Survey of Ethnic Representation within UK Children's Literature 2017' (2018) clpe.org.uk/library-and-resources/research/reflecting-realities-survey-ethnic-representation-within-uk-children.

¹⁶ D. A. Anderson and M. Hamilton, 'Gender Role Stereotyping of Parents in Children's Picture Books: The Invisible Father', *Sex Roles*, 52(3–4), (2005), 145–151; A. L. DeWitt, C. M. Cready and R. R. Seward, 'Parental Role Portrayals in Twentieth Century Children's Picture Books: More Egalitarian or Ongoing Stereotyping?', *Sex Roles*, 69(1–2), (2013), 89–106; V. Joosen, "'Look More Closely,' Said Mum": Mothers in Anthony Browne's Picture Books', *Children's Literature in Education* 46(2) (2015), 145–159.

¹⁷ J. Schall and G. Kauffmann, 'Exploring Literature with Gay and Lesbian Characters in the Elementary School', *Journal of Children's Literature*, 29(1), (2003), 36–45; J. Sapp, 'A Review of Gay and Lesbian Themed Early Childhood Children's Literature', *Australasian Journal of Early Childhood*, 35(1), (2010), 32; C. L. Ryan and J. M. Hermann-Wilmarth, 'Already on the Shelf: Queer Readings of Award-Winning Children's Literature', *Journal of Literacy Research*, 45(2), (2013), 142–172.

¹⁸ S. A. Wagoner, 'The Portrayal of the Cognitively Disabled in Children's Literature', *The Reading Teacher*, 37(6), (1984), 502–508; Saad, 'The Gender of Chronically Ill Characters in Children's Realistic Fiction'; N. Matthew and S. Clow, 'Putting

quantitative analyses reveal time and time again that children's literature is severely lacking in all areas of diversity.¹⁹ Representational analysis is also used to study subjects in children's literature as diverse as behavioural issues,²⁰ school environments,²¹ bereavement,²² Art Museums²³ and the appearance of objects such as the moon.²⁴

These previous studies, which often analyse written and visual text in both qualitative and quantitative approaches, informed the methodology. The number of books analysed varies, depending also on the methods used: from close reading – with two books,²⁵ four,²⁶ thirteen,²⁷

Disabled Children in the Picture: Promoting Inclusive Children's Books and Media', *International Journal of Early Childhood*, 39(2), (2007), 65–78.

¹⁹ P. Nel and L. Paul, eds., *Keywords for Children's Literature* (New York, NY: NYU Press, 2011).

²⁰ P. A. Oppliger and A. Davis, 'Portrayals of Bullying: A Content Analysis of Picture Books for Preschoolers', *Early Childhood Education Journal* (2015), 1–12.

²¹ E. C. Phillips and B. W. Sturm, 'Do Picture Books About Starting Kindergarten Portray the Kindergarten Experience in Developmentally Appropriate Ways?', *Early Childhood Education Journal*, 41(6), (2013), 465–475.

²² K. D. Malafantis, 'Death Shall Have No Dominion: Representations of Grandfathers' Death in Contemporary Picturebooks', *Advances in Literary Study*, 1(4), (2013), 34.

²³ E. Yohlin, 'Pictures in Pictures: Art History and Art Museums in Children's Picture Books', *Children's Literature in Education*, 43(3), (2012), 260–272.

²⁴ K. C. Trundle, T. H. Troland and T. G. Pritchard, 'Representations of the Moon in Children's Literature: An Analysis of Written and Visual Text', *Journal of Elementary Science Education*, 20(1), (2008), 17–28.

²⁵ Malafantis, 'Death Shall Have No Dominion'.

²⁶ Yohlin, 'Pictures in Pictures'; Joosen, "Look More Closely," Said Mum'.

²⁷ Stewig and Theilheimer, 'Men in Picture Books and Environments'; Phillips and Sturm, 'Do Picture Books about Starting Kindergarten Portray the Kindergarten Experience in Developmentally Appropriate Ways?'.

fourteen²⁸ – to the use of qualitative methods – with twenty-two books,²⁹ twenty-five books,³⁰ thirty-three,³¹ thirty-seven,³² seventy-three,³³ seventy-four,³⁴ seventy-eight,³⁵ eighty,³⁶ eighty-four,³⁷ ninety-one,³⁸ 100,³⁹ 111,⁴⁰ 200,⁴¹ 300,⁴²

²⁸ Heintz, ‘An Examination of Sex and Occupational-Role Presentations of Female Characters in Children’s Picture Books’.

²⁹ A. M. Allen, D. N. Allen and G. Sigler, ‘Changes in Sex-Role Stereotyping in Caldecott Medal Award Picture Books 1938–1988’, *Journal of Research in Childhood Education*, 7(2), (1993), 67–73.

³⁰ Hendricks, Hendricks, Messenheimer, Houston and Williford, ‘Exploring Occupational Stereotypes in Children’s Picture Books’.

³¹ Wee, Park and Choi, ‘Korean Culture as Portrayed in Young Children’s Picture Books’.

³² P. Mudhovozi, ‘Sex-Role Stereotyping in the Infant Learners’ Picture Book’, *Journal of Social Sciences*, 44(1), (2015), 87–90.

³³ Cai, ‘Images of Chinese and Chinese Americans Mirrored in Picture Books’.

³⁴ M. J. Kashey, ‘Occupation and Activity Gender Trends in the Berenstain Bear Series’, ERIC Document ED374470 (1993), from <https://eric.ed.gov/?id=ED374470>.

³⁵ Saad, ‘The Gender of Chronically Ill Characters in Children’s Realistic Fiction’.

³⁶ Nilsen, ‘Women in Children’s Literature’; Trundle, Troland and Pritchard, ‘Representations of the Moon in Children’s Literature’.

³⁷ Clark, Guilmain, Saucier and Tavarez, ‘Two Steps Forward, One Step Back’.

³⁸ S. F. Amass, ‘Representations of the Veterinary Profession in Nonfiction Children’s Books’, *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 238(9), (2011), 1126–1131.

³⁹ Oppliger and Davis, ‘Portrayals of Bullying’.

⁴⁰ C. H. Rawson and M. A. McCool, ‘Just Like All the Other Humans? Analyzing Images of Scientists in Children’s Trade Books’, *School Science and Mathematics* 114 (1), (2014), 10–18.

⁴¹ Anderson and Hamilton, ‘Gender Role Stereotyping of Parents in Children’s Picture Books’; M. C. Hamilton, D. Anderson, M. Broaddus and K. Young, ‘Gender Stereotyping and Under-Representation of Female Characters in 200 Popular Children’s Picture Books: A Twenty-First Century Update’, *Sex Roles*, 55(11–12), (2006), 757–765.

⁴² DeWitt, Cready and Seward, ‘Parental Role Portrayals in Twentieth Century Children’s Picture Books’.

455,⁴³ 537⁴⁴ and 952.⁴⁵ Given the relatively large size of our corpus, a mixed method approach was both helpful and required, looking to the studies that carried out an analysis of over seventy books, using a content analysis methodology detailed in Section 3.

2.2 *Why Study Representation in Children's Literature?*

Why does it matter to study such representation and to identify stereotypes? Entertainment media affects the behaviour, ethical approach, perspective, outlook and conduct of consumers.⁴⁶ Much research into diversity in children's literature assumes stereotypes are bad without explaining their mechanisms or the evidence that exists for their negative affect on child development. To counter this, Peterson and Lach⁴⁷ surveyed previously publicised research into the effects of gender stereotyping in children's books on child development, showing 'that the reading materials to which we expose children shape their attitudes, their understanding and their behaviour',⁴⁸ indicating that stereotypes

⁴³ Koss, 'Diversity in Contemporary Picturebooks'.

⁴⁴ Brugeilles, Cromer, Cromer and Andreyev, 'Male and Female Characters in Illustrated Children's Books'.

⁴⁵ Edmonds, 'The Treatment of Race in Picture Books for Young Children'.

⁴⁶ See D. Kellner, 'Towards a Critical Media/Cultural Studies', in R. Hammer and D. Kellner (eds.), *Media/Cultural Studies: Critical Approaches* (New York, NY: Peter Lang Publishing, 2009), pp. 5–24 for an overview.

⁴⁷ S. B. Peterson and M. A. Lach, 'Gender Stereotypes in Children's Books: Their Prevalence and Influence on Cognitive and Affective Development', *Gender and Education*, 2(2), (1990), pp. 185–197.

⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 188.

Picture-Book Professors

may impair the development of positive self-concepts, and induce negative attitudes towards the child's own developmental potential and toward that of other children. They may significantly alter the child's cognitive development, presenting them with an inaccurate and potentially destructive world-view . . . Educators would seem to bear a special responsibility in facilitating further change.⁴⁹

Likewise, Steyer⁵⁰ updates this survey of research into the effects of gender stereotyping on children, including television, film, books, video games and the Internet, showing that negative portrayals had 'a negative effect on female self-efficacy'.⁵¹ Research into the effects of other stereotypes is in its infancy but is expected to closely follow these findings associated with gender stereotypes, and, indeed, the very threat of being judged negatively due to stereotypes affects performance.⁵² Negative stereotypes can be subverted; for example, 'exposure to non-sexist gender portrayals may be associated with a decrease in stereotypical beliefs about gender roles'.⁵³ The success of 'media literacy education to reduce the media's role in perpetuating stereotypes – training people in the skills to "interpret, analyse, and critique" negative

⁴⁹ *Ibid.*

⁵⁰ I. Steyer, 'Gender Representations in Children's Media and their Influence', *Campus-Wide Information Systems*, 31(2/3), (2014), 171–180, <https://dx.doi.org/10.1108/CWIS-11-2013-0065>.

⁵¹ *Ibid.*, p. 175.

⁵² S. J. Spencer, C. Logel and P. G. Davies, 'Stereotype Threat', *Annual Review of Psychology*, 67, (2016), 415–437.

⁵³ Steyer, 'Gender Representations in Children's Media and their Influence', p. 175.

stereotypes’ – is not yet well evidenced,⁵⁴ but it offers a potential source of intervention into the perpetration of bias.⁵⁵ Understanding the source, mechanism and prevalence of representational stereotypes helps unpack their power and provides a means by which to critique and suggest alternatives. The study presented here aims to provide an analysis of how academia is portrayed in children’s literature, in the hope we can both understand, improve and learn from it.

2.3 *Analysis of Vocations in Children’s Literature*

Analysing diversity in children’s literature, or the lack thereof, is a major contemporary topic for the research community.⁵⁶ Previous work analysing the representation of different professions in children’s books focuses on

⁵⁴ E. Scharrer and S. Ramasubramanian, ‘Intervening in the Media’s Influence on Stereotypes of Race and Ethnicity: The Role of Media Literacy Education’, *Journal of Social Issues*, 71(1), (2015), 171–185, p. 182.

⁵⁵ *Ibid.*

⁵⁶ For recent work see R. Bittner and M. Superle, ‘The Still Almost All-White World of Children’s Literature: Theory, Practice, and Identity-Based Children’s Book Awards’, in K. B. Kidd and J. T. Thomas (eds.), *Prizing Children’s Literature: The Cultural Politics of Children’s Book Awards* (New York, NY: Taylor & Francis, 2017), pp. 87–103; M. E. Friddle, ‘Who is a “Girl”? The Tomboy, the Lesbian, and the Transgender Child’, in T. Clasen and H. Hassel (eds.), *Gender(ed) Identities, Critical Rereadings of Gender in Children’s and Young Adult Literature* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2017), pp. 117–134; R. Long, ‘Freedom in Fantasy? Gender Restrictions in Children’s Literature’, in T. Clasen and H. Hassel (eds.), *Gender(ed) Identities, Critical Rereadings of Gender in Children’s and Young Adult Literature* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2017), pp. 281–294; A. Ventura, ‘Prizing the Unrecognized: Systems of Value, Visibility, and the First World in International and Translated Children’s Texts’, in K. B. Kidd and J. T. Thomas (eds.), *Prizing Children’s Literature: The Cultural Politics of Children’s Book Awards* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2017), pp. 32–44.

occupational gender stereotypes⁵⁷ and how they have changed over time: Allen et al.⁵⁸ found a weak trend towards more egalitarian representation, although males are more likely to be characterized as ‘active, outdoors, and non-traditional . . . in diverse occupations more often than females’.⁵⁹ Tangentially, a strand of research also follows, considering how occupational stereotypes are perceived by, and affect, children.⁶⁰ The representation of individual, specific vocations in children’s picture books has received relatively limited attention, the focus instead having been primarily on distinct professions identifiable to

⁵⁷ Heintz, ‘An Examination of Sex and Occupational-Role Presentations of Female Characters in Children’s Picture Books’; Kashey, ‘Occupation and Activity Gender Trends in the Berenstain Bear Series’; Hamilton, Anderson, Broaddus and Young, ‘Gender Stereotyping and Under-Representation of Female Characters in 200 Popular Children’s Picture Books’; Hendricks, Hendricks, Messenheimer, Houston and Williford, ‘Exploring Occupational Stereotypes in Children’s Picture Books’; Mudhovozi, ‘Sex-Role Stereotyping in the Infant Learners’ Picture Book’.

⁵⁸ Allen, Allen and Sigler, ‘Changes in Sex-Role Stereotyping in Caldecott Medal Award Picture Books’.

⁵⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 67.

⁶⁰ M. S. Ashby and B. C. Wittmaier, ‘Attitude Changes in Children After Exposure to Stories about Women in Traditional or Nontraditional Occupations’, *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 70(6), (1978), 945; D. A. Rosenthal and D. C. Chapman, ‘The Lady Spaceman: Children’s Perceptions of Sex-Stereotyped Occupations’, *Sex Roles*, 8(9), (1982), 959–965; M. L. Trepanier-Street and J. A. Romatowski, ‘The Influence of Children’s Literature on Gender Role Perceptions: A Reexamination’, *Early Childhood Education Journal*, 26(3), (1999), 155–159; L. S. Liben, R. S. Bigler and H. R. Krogh, ‘Language at Work: Children’s Gendered Interpretations of Occupational Titles’, *Child Development*, 73(3), (2002), 810–828_1595403505.

children, such as doctors,⁶¹ veterinarians,⁶² librarians,⁶³ farmers,⁶⁴ soldiers⁶⁵ and teachers.⁶⁶ These studies examined various areas such as gender, ethnic diversity (the lack of diversity in both gender and race is a common cause for concern) and characteristics of the individuals portrayed, to look at both the

⁶¹ N. Van Ginneken, 'Missionary Doctors in Children's Literature: Africa, India and China: c. 1880 to c. 1950', Doctoral dissertation (Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1999); M. Lalanda and J. A. Alonso, 'Daisy the Doctor, Dr Dose, Dr Grizzly, Dr Amelia Bedelia, and Colleagues', *British Medical Journal*, 333(7582), (2006), 1330–1332; Rao and Smith, 'The Representation of Women Doctors in Children's Picture Books'.

⁶² Amass, 'Representations of the Veterinary Profession in Nonfiction Children's Books'.

⁶³ D. N. Bowen, 'The Image of Libraries and Librarians in Children's Literature', *Kentucky Libraries*, 67(4), (2003), 8–10; E. Yontz, 'Librarians in Children's Literature, 1909–2000', *The Reference Librarian*, 37(78), (2003), 85–96; S. Maynard and F. McKenna, 'Mother Goose, Spud Murphy and the Librarian Knights: Representations of Librarians and their Libraries in Modern Children's Fiction', *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science*, 37(3), (2005), 119–129.

⁶⁴ M. Kruse, 'Aprons, Overalls, and So Much More: Images of Farm Workers in Children's Picture Books', *Journal of Children's Literature*, 27(2), (2001), 22–28; S. A. Beck, 'Children of Migrant Farmworkers in Picture Storybooks: Reality, Romanticism, and Representation', *Children's Literature Association Quarterly*, 34(2), (2009), 99–137.

⁶⁵ C. M. Desai, 'Picture Book Soldiers: Men and Messages', *Reading Horizons*, 42(2), (2001), 77–98; E. A. Galway, 'Competing Representations of Boy Soldiers in WWI Children's Literature', *Peace Review*, 24(3), (2012), 298–304.

⁶⁶ D. Barone, 'Images of Teachers in Children's Literature', *New Advocate*, 8(4), (1995), 257–270; S. J. Sandefur and L. Moore, 'The "Nuts and Dolts" of Teacher Images in Children's Picture Storybooks: A Content Analysis', *Education*, 125(1), (2004), 41; J. E. P. Brady, 'The Portrayal of Caring Teachers in Children's Literature'. Doctoral dissertation (Washington State University, 2009); S. Dockett, B. Perry and D. Whitton, 'What Will My Teacher Be Like?: Picture Storybooks about Starting School', *Australasian Journal of Early Childhood*, 35(3), (September 2010), 33–41; J. L. C. Yau, 'The Representation of Teachers in Taiwanese Children's Literature, 1960–2012', *Children's Literature in Education*, 46(3), (2015), 308–324.

explicit and implicit messages about these professions that the illustrations and text were conveying.

Of greatest interest is previous work done on the representation of scientists in children's literature (in both fiction and nonfiction): it should be borne in mind that scientists are not all academics, and academics are not all scientists, but there is some understandable overlap between the two, and previous studies proved useful to this approach. Rawson and McCool examined images of 1657 scientists in 111 nonfiction juvenile trade books, demonstrating that 'Scientists in these books are shown in a wide variety of settings and are largely missing stereotypical features'; however, 'the standard image of the scientist as a White male is still perpetuated in these titles, and this is a cause for concern'.⁶⁷ Van Gorp et al. looked at the representation of scientists in a range of books and comics aimed at Dutch children and teenagers, identifying seven main stereotypes: 'the genius, the nerd, the puzzler, the adventurer, the mad scientist, the wizard, and the misunderstood genius',⁶⁸ stressing that scientists in children's fiction were generally more stereotypically eccentric, undertaking more risky, useless experiments than those in factual texts. Similar findings emerged from Van Gorp and Rommes' study of scientists in Belgian comic books.⁶⁹ There has been a great deal of work done on the representation of scientists in media marketed towards adults, including literature⁷⁰ and film and

⁶⁷ Rawson and McCool, 'Just Like All the Other Humans?', pp. 16–17.

⁶⁸ B. Van Gorp, E. Rommes and P. Emons, 'From the Wizard to the Doubter: Prototypes of Scientists and Engineers in Fiction and Non-Fiction Media Aimed at Dutch Children and Teenagers', *Public Understanding of Science*, 23(6), (2014), 646–659, p. 651.

⁶⁹ B. Van Gorp and E. Rommes, 'Scientists in Belgian Comics: Typology, Chronology and Origins', *Journal of Graphic Novels and Comics*, 5(2), (2014), 154–169.

⁷⁰ M. Millhauser, 'Dr. Newton and Mr. Hyde: Scientists in Fiction from Swift to Stevenson', *Nineteenth-Century Fiction*, 28(3), (1973), 287–304; D. Bevan, (ed.), *University Fiction*, Vol. 5 (Rodopi, 1990); R. D. Haynes, *From Faust to Strangelove*:

television,⁷¹ which will contribute to the discussion of the research findings: scientists in fiction are generally old, white males⁷² with a master narrative of the scientist as a bad and dangerous person linked to societal fears regarding the impact of technological change, which is particularly pronounced after the Second World War.⁷³

Representations of the Scientist in Western Literature (Baltimore and London: The Johns Hopkins University Press, 1994); R. Haynes, 'From Alchemy to Artificial Intelligence: Stereotypes of the Scientist in Western Literature', *Public Understanding of Science*, 12(3), (2003), 243–253; K. Roach, 'Between Magic and Reason: Science in 19th Century Popular Fiction', Doctoral dissertation (University of Nottingham, 2011); D. Mosler and J. Murrell, 'Historians in Fiction and Film', in T. Gibbons and E. Sutherland (eds.), *Integrity and Historical Research* (Taylor and Francis, 2011), 187–204; H. Merrick, 'Challenging Implicit Gender Bias in Science: Positive Representations of Female Scientists in Fiction', *Journal of Community Positive Practices*, 12(4), (2012), 744.

⁷¹ P. Weingart, 'Chemists and their Craft in Fiction Film', in J. Schummer, B. Bensaude-Vincent and B. Van Tiggelen (eds.), *The Public Image of Chemistry* (World Scientific, 2007), pp. 81–96; A. R. Franzini, 'Is School Cool? Representations of Academics and Intelligence on Teen Television', in L. Holderman (ed.), *Common Sense: Intelligence as Presented on Popular Television* (Lanham, MD: Lexington Books, 2008), pp. 187–198; B. Blankenship, 'The Female Professor on Film', *The Montana Professor*, 21(1), (Fall 2010), <http://mtprof.msun.edu/Fall2010/film.html>; J. J. Williams, 'The Thrill is Gone: Recent Films Portray the Malaise of Academic Life', *Chronicle of Higher Education* (14 February 2010), <http://chronicle.com/article/Just-Like-in-the-Movies/64109/>; L. A. Orthia and R. Morgain, 'The Gendered Culture of Scientific Competence: A Study of Scientist Characters in Doctor Who 1963–2013', *Sex Roles*, 75(3–4), (August 2016), 1–16.

⁷² M. C. LaFollette, *Making Science Our Own: Public Images of Science, 1910–1955* (Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1990).

⁷³ Haynes, 'From Alchemy to Artificial Intelligence'.

2.4 Analysis of Higher Education in Popular Culture

Previous analysis of depictions of higher education in popular culture suggests

the dominance of straight white men, the lack of diversity, privileging certain types of institutions, and non-academic depictions contribute to anti-intellectual representations of higher education.⁷⁴

⁷⁴ P. Reynolds, 'From Superman to Squirrel Girl: Higher Education in Comic Books, 1938–2015', in B. Tobolowsky and P. Reynolds (eds.), *Anti-Intellectual Representations of American Colleges and Universities: Fictional Higher Education*, Higher Education and Society Series (New York, NY: Springer, 2017), pp. 33–54, p. 51; see also S. Marchalonis, *College Girls: A Century in Fiction* (Piscataway Township, NJ: Rutgers University Press, 1995), B. F. Tobolowsky, 'Beyond Demographics: Understanding the College Experience through Television', *New Directions for Student Services*, 114, (2006), 17–26, L. Wasylikiw and M. Currie, 'The "Animal House" Effect: How University-Themed Comedy Films Affect Students' Attitudes', *Social Psychology of Education: An International Journal*, 15(1), (2012), 25–40, P. J. Reynolds, 'Representing "U": Popular Culture, Media, and Higher Education', *ASHE Higher Education Report*, 40(4), (2014), 1–145, T. Yakaboski and S. Donahoo, 'Hollywood's Representations of College Women and the Implications for Housing and Residence Life Professionals', *Journal of College & University Student Housing*, 41(2), (2015), J. De Groot, *Consuming History: Historians and Heritage in Contemporary Popular Culture* (London: Routledge, 2016), A. Ross, *No Respect: Intellectuals and Popular Culture* (Routledge, 2016), B. F. Tobolowsky and P. J. Reynolds (eds.), *Anti-Intellectual Representations of American Colleges and Universities: Fictional Higher Education* (New York, NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2017) and P. Reynolds, "'Do You Want Me to Become a Social Piranha?': Smarts and Sexism in College Women's Representation in the US TV show, "Greek"" (forthcoming, 2017b) for further analyses of the depiction of universities and academics in fiction, film, news media and television.

Even the campus novel itself, analysed in Showalter, while usually ‘sensational and apocalyptic’,⁷⁵ adheres to these well-established hierarchies, dealing with anything that deviates from them in regard to sexuality or race in ways which are ‘quirky, pedantic, vengeful, legalistic, and inhumane. The ivory towers have become fragile fortresses with glassy walls’.⁷⁶ There are well-established tropes of who gets to have intellectual agency within the fictional academy in books, television, and film, with gendered portrayals that ‘unjustly and inaccurately privilege men within the context of a higher education environment’.⁷⁷

The analysis of higher education in specific comic strips has been carried out, such as in *Tank McNamara*⁷⁸ and *Piled Higher and Deeper*.⁷⁹ A qualitative analysis of the representation of academia in American comic books published between 1938 and 2015 found examples of higher education, including settings and characters, in over 700 comic books, and purposively sampled them to analyse how Higher Education is depicted in general⁸⁰ and how professors are depicted specifically.⁸¹ Expertise is the defining characteristic of comic book academics:

⁷⁵ E. Showalter, *Faculty Towers: The Academic Novel and its Discontents* (Oxford University Press, 2005), p. 148.

⁷⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 146. ⁷⁷ Reynolds, ‘Do You Want Me to Become a Social Piranha?’, p. 5.

⁷⁸ C. K. Harrison, S. M. Lawrence, M. Plecha, J. D. Scott Bukstein and N. K. Janson, ‘Stereotypes and Stigmas of College Athletes in Tank McNamara’s Cartoon Strip: Fact or Fiction?’, *Journal of Issues in Intercollegiate Athletics*, Special Issue, 2009, 1–1, www.csri-jiia.org/old/documents/publications/specia_l_issues/2009/sp_01_Cartoon_Article.pdf.

⁷⁹ F. Kelly, ‘Supervision Satirized: Fictional Narratives of Student–Supervisor Relationships’, *Arts and Humanities in Higher Education*, 8(3), (2009), 368–384.

⁸⁰ Reynolds, ‘From Superman to Squirrel Girl’.

⁸¹ P. Reynolds and S. D. DeMoss, ‘Super Higher Education: The Role of Academics in Comic Books, 1938–2015’, Society for Research into Higher Education, Annual

Picture-Book Professors

Professors are established as the characters that innovate, discover, examine and create both cutting edge technology and bold scientific experiments that are often needed to save the day.⁸²

The dominance of STEM subjects is also identified, and the absence, or grotesque portrayal of women, leading to

possible percussions for the validity of an inclusive profession and non-differentiated expectations of students, or others, based on gender, race, and discipline.⁸³

Interestingly, ‘only rarely do professors deliberately work for nefarious purposes’,⁸⁴ puncturing any expectations of evil scientists. Reynolds⁸⁵ traces the history of academia in comic books, finding both static and dynamic elements of depiction of fictional higher education. College itself is ‘a spaciouly green, safe space that doesn’t really change . . . connect[ing] with and bolster[ing] public imaginings of US institutions of higher education’ but ‘depicting fictional institutions of indistinguishable type’.⁸⁶ The act of going to college provides a structural narrative convention around which much action pivots. Students are a dominant focus, but there are also many professors ‘who are overwhelmingly male’ that ‘feature in narratives as main or supporting characters’ acting ‘as villains or rivals in some comic book narratives’.⁸⁷ Women tend to have peripheral roles. Heroes are all white ‘but perhaps unsurprisingly, villains might not be’,⁸⁸ and there is

Conference 7–9 December 2016, Newport, Wales, www.srhe.ac.uk/conference2016/abstracts/0277.pdf.

⁸² *Ibid.*, p. 4. ⁸³ *Ibid.*, p. 7. ⁸⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 5.

⁸⁵ Reynolds, ‘From Superman to Squirrel Girl’. ⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 40. ⁸⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 45.

⁸⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 49.

limited inclusion of diverse characteristics. Reynolds suggests that the ‘blanket anti-intellectual discourse in media related to higher education’ is replaced with ‘more sophisticated understandings of these themes’,⁸⁹ sometimes challenging, but sometimes reinforcing, anti-intellectual messages. These studies provide a useful counterpoint to the work presented here; however, many of the comics surveyed are produced for a much older age range than is focused upon in this analysis.

2.5 Analysis of Individual Children’s Texts

There are a few analyses of individual academic scientists in children’s fiction. For example, Smith’s examination of the ‘kindly’ Professor Pthmlnsprts (‘Put them all in Spirits’) from *The Water-Babies*⁹⁰ in his overview of the importance of science to the Victorian novel highlights how

Even the well-meaning naturalist could become consumed by his interests to the detriment of his connections with, and responsibilities towards, family, friends and community.⁹¹

Pthmlnsprts is considered ‘a symbol of secular science . . . particularly illustrated by his obsession with collecting’ in Talairach-Vielmas.⁹² Giddens uses Pthmlnsprts as a frame to discuss the illustration of science to a nineteenth-century childhood audience, showing how the adult body dominates depictions

⁸⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 51. ⁹⁰ Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*

⁹¹ J. Smith, ‘The Victorian Novel and Science’, in L. Rodensky (ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of the Victorian Novel* (Oxford University Press, 2013), pp. 441–458, p. 446.

⁹² L. Talairach-Vielmas, *Fairy Tales, Natural History and Victorian Culture* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2014), p. 42.

of science.⁹³ Bell's consideration of *Professor Branestawm*⁹⁴ looks at the 'ways in which images of children or the childlike are used in the construction of the scientist'.⁹⁵ Jafari⁹⁶ explores the Jungian archetype of the wise old man in *The Chronicles of Narnia*,⁹⁷ examining Professor Digory Kirke's role in temporally and intellectually framing the series from *The Lion*, *The Witch and The Wardrobe* onwards.⁹⁸ Much academic interest surrounds the *Harry Potter* series;⁹⁹ for example, see Heilman,¹⁰⁰ Whited¹⁰¹ and Fenske,¹⁰² with publications mentioning the professorial teachers at Hogwarts such as Birch, who demonstrates that Albus Dumbledore is a paragon: 'kind and gentle,

⁹³ E. Giddens, 'Pththmlnsprts: Visualising Science in Nineteenth-Century Children's Fantasy', International Conference on the Fantastic in the Arts 2015, The Scientific Imagination, Orlando, Florida (18–22 March, 2015).

⁹⁴ Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm*.

⁹⁵ A. Bell, 'The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm: The Maturing Image of Science in 20th Century Juvenile Literature', in L. Locke and S. Locke (eds.), *Knowledges in Publics* (Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2013), pp. 99–214, p. 199.

⁹⁶ B. M. Jafari, 'Exploring the Archetypes of Initiation and Wise Old Man in C. S. Lewis's *The Chronicles of Narnia*', Masters' thesis (Universiti Putra Malaysia, 2010).

⁹⁷ C. Jung, *Collected Works of C. G. Jung*, Vol. 9, Part 1, Second edition (Princeton University Press, 1968), pp. 217–230.

⁹⁸ Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*.

⁹⁹ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* onwards.

¹⁰⁰ E. E. Heilman (ed.), *Harry Potter's World: Multidisciplinary Critical Perspectives* (New York, NY: RoutledgeFalmer, 2003).

¹⁰¹ L. A. Whited, *The Ivory Tower and Harry Potter: Perspectives on a Literary Phenomenon* (University of Missouri Press, 2004).

¹⁰² C. Fenske, *Muggles, Monsters and Magicians: A Literary Analysis of the Harry Potter Series*, Vol. 2 (Peter Lang, 2008).

energetic and wise, trusting and trusted, experienced and patient'¹⁰³ and that Minerva McGonagall's 'appearance, her personality, and her pedagogy conjure images of a stereotypical school-marm'.¹⁰⁴ However, Birch stresses the 'absence of intellectual work by teachers as well as the singular and completely school based identities',¹⁰⁵ and there is little consideration of the academic achievements or standing of the professors found in the Harry Potter critical literature (or, indeed, in the texts). Overall, considerations of lone academics are rare. There has been no prior overarching work found on trends and tropes in the representation of academics, more broadly framed, in children's literature.

2.6 Conclusion

The literature review has shown that there has been no prior overarching research on the representation of higher education in children's books, despite both the importance of these institutions to today's society, and the fact that academics (such as professors and non-medical or research doctors) feature in many popular and enduring works. Nowadays, university is an expected educational 'next step' for a large proportion of school-leavers in the Western world, and the lack of prior work on how academia is portrayed to a childhood audience through literature is therefore surprising. There are useful research methods that can be appropriated from the analysis of representation in children's literature and other media, and relevant prior work on how specific professions, including scientists, are portrayed and perceived in children's literature.

¹⁰³ M. L. Birch, 'Schooling Harry Potter: Teachers and Learning, Power and Knowledge', in E. E. Heilman (ed.), *Critical Perspectives on Harry Potter*, Second edition (Routledge, 2009), pp. 103–120, p. 113.

¹⁰⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 108. ¹⁰⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 119.

Understanding the representation of the university sector in books marketed towards a young audience is important, given the effect stereotypes and portrayals have on children's actuation and development, and this analysis will reveal what messages are being portrayed to young children about intellectual achievement and higher education.

3 Research Methodology

What methods could be used to study how academics are depicted in children's literature? A search of English language children's books indicated that the people, rather than the places, are the focus of both fiction and non-fiction texts, and a methodology was developed to analyse illustrated fictional academics. This gathered core information on features of academics, using both textual references and analysis of illustrations. It is acknowledged that there are many more professors, doctors and researchers which appear in the text of books marketed towards children that *do not* have illustrations: the requirement for illustration also somewhat limits the corpus to a manageable size to facilitate a longitudinal study, while firmly focussing on texts produced for a young childhood audience. Illustrations also impart further information about the representation of academics than analysing textual descriptions alone, providing a rich corpus from which to draw upon.

There are two aspects to the method necessary for a study of this nature: first, the collection of the unique corpus, and second, the framework used to analyse it. Given the scope of this research, and the variety of texts identified for inclusion, clear decisions had to be made to guide both.

3.1 *Building the Corpus*

The corpus was constructed over a four-year period between April 2012 and April 2016, gathering all relevant texts possible that were published before the close of 2014. The gap between the end of the census and analysis allows for the

fact that books often take a while to appear in library catalogues or other online environments. The use of digital resources was central to this task, facilitating the commonly used information seeking behaviour of starting, chaining, browsing, differentiating, monitoring and extracting¹⁰⁶ to identify relevant examples. Seed keywords included many terms related to academia (and their plurals): academic; academy; campus; college; degree; doctor; faculty; fraternity; fresher; freshman; graduate; graduation; lecturer; polytechnic; professor;¹⁰⁷ research; researcher; semester; sophomore; student; term; tutor; undergraduate; university; and varsity.¹⁰⁸ The irony is not lost here that searching for illustrated academics in children's books required textual searches: there is no current way to allow searching for aspects of academia that may be pictured, such as mortar boards or academic gowns and hoods, in illustrated texts, many of which are still in copyright and few of which are available in digital form. Such representations, without textual explanation, may also only be of old-fashioned schoolteachers (for example, this is surely the

¹⁰⁶ D. Ellis, 'A Behavioural Model for Information Retrieval System Design', *Journal of Information Science*, 15(4–5), (1989), 237–247.

¹⁰⁷ There are differences in the use of Professor between UK and American English, as the latter applies the title to any academic who teaches, no matter their seniority (OED Online, 'professor, n.' [Oxford University Press, June 2016], accessed 15 August 2016, www.oed.com). 87 per cent of the books published in America in our corpus feature a professor, compared to 70 per cent of those published in the UK, which will also contribute slightly to the predominance of the title Professor overall, as books published in the United States make up just over a third of the corpus. Many early examples feature a Professor as teacher, as shall be seen in [Section 3](#).

¹⁰⁸ The range of terms here reflects the international nature of the corpus build, incorporating differences in institutional terminology between different English-speaking nations.

case with the bespectacled, gowned scholars seen in the background of the town square in *Zeralda's Ogre*¹⁰⁹).

Standard online bibliographies, major library catalogues, specific children's literature resources and digital libraries were consulted. These included WorldCat¹¹⁰ and libraries such as The British Library,¹¹¹ The National Library of Scotland,¹¹² The National Library of Australia¹¹³ and The Library of Congress.¹¹⁴ Specific catalogues of children's literature that were utilised include The International Children's Digital Library,¹¹⁵ The International Youth Library,¹¹⁶ The Children's Literature Collection at Roehampton University,¹¹⁷ Children's Literature Research Collections at the University of Minnesota,¹¹⁸ The National Centre for Children's Books (UK),¹¹⁹ The Center for Children's Books at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign,¹²⁰ The Baldwin Library of Historical Children's Literature at the University of Florida¹²¹ and the Children's Literature Collection at the State Library of Victoria.¹²² Digital libraries used included Google Books,¹²³ Hathi Trust Digital Library,¹²⁴ the Internet Archive¹²⁵ and the Digital Public Library of America.¹²⁶ The coverage and cataloguing in these resources varied, but the combination of a positive match

¹⁰⁹ T. Ungerer, *Zeralda's Ogre* (New York, NY: Harper & Row, 1967), p. 3.

¹¹⁰ www.worldcat.org, a union catalogue of library content and services libraries, featuring collections from those that participate in the Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) global cooperative.

¹¹¹ www.bl.uk ¹¹² www.nls.uk ¹¹³ www.nla.gov.au ¹¹⁴ www.loc.gov

¹¹⁵ en.childrenslibrary.org ¹¹⁶ www.ijb.de/en/about-us.html

¹¹⁷ <http://urweb.roehampton.ac.uk/digital-collection/childrens-literature-collection/>

¹¹⁸ www.lib.umn.edu/clrc ¹¹⁹ www.sevenstories.org.uk

¹²⁰ <http://ccb.lis.illinois.edu> ¹²¹ <http://ufdc.ufl.edu/juv>

¹²² www.slv.vic.gov.au/search-discover/explore-collections-theme/childrens-books

¹²³ <https://books.google.co.uk/> ¹²⁴ www.hathitrust.org

¹²⁵ <https://archive.org/index.php> ¹²⁶ <https://dp.la/>

on at least one of the search terms and a note that a book was illustrated was enough to check a copy, ideally of the physical book or a digitised version from a reputable source, for an instance to be included in this corpus. In some cases, user-generated videos of children's books being read aloud, which had been posted to YouTube,¹²⁷ also proved to be a useful resource for the checking of details (although the problematic relationship of these amateur videos to official publishing channels is acknowledged).

In addition to traditional bibliographic methods, the building of the corpus was facilitated by interacting with online communities and via social media. Many of the mentions of universities, professors or doctors do not appear either in the title of the book or in library catalogue descriptions, meaning examples were not apparent through a traditional literature search: for example, Professor Euclid Bullfinch in *Danny Dunn and the Antigravity Paint*¹²⁸ or Mrs Hatchett, Doctor of Literature in *The Pirate's Mixed-Up Voyage*.¹²⁹ However, there are various other online sources that contain textual details, including listings on Amazon,¹³⁰ eBay¹³¹ and online market-places specialising in rare books such as Abe Books,¹³² Alibris¹³³ and Biblio:¹³⁴ these are useful precisely because they contain alternative descriptions to

¹²⁷ www.youtube.com. Although useful to researchers, and promoted online as a 'free alternative to eBooks' (Healthy Family Magazine 'Kids Books on YouTube: They Are a Free Alternative to eBooks' [n. d.], available online from <http://healthy-family/kids-books-on-youtube/>), this common amateur practice is unauthorised and obviously infringes the rights of copyright holders.

¹²⁸ J. Williams and R. Abrashkin, *Danny Dunn and the Anti-Gravity Paint*, illustrated by E. J. Keats (New York, NY: McGraw Hill, 1956).

¹²⁹ M. Mahy and M. Chamberlain, *The Pirate's Mixed-Up Voyage: Dark Doings in the Thousand Islands* (London: Puffin, 1985), p. 61.

¹³⁰ www.amazon.co.uk ¹³¹ www.ebay.co.uk ¹³² www.abebooks.co.uk

¹³³ www.alibris.co.uk ¹³⁴ <http://biblio.co.uk/>

Picture-Book Professors

library catalogues. In particular, user reviews on Amazon and other social media sites for reviewing, tracking and rating books, such as GoodReads,¹³⁵ LibraryThing,¹³⁶ BookDigests¹³⁷ and Shelfari,¹³⁸ and fan forums such as posts on Stack Exchange,¹³⁹ revealed university-related content. The author's own use of social media throughout this project helped identify candidates: finds were parked on a dedicated Tumblr microblog, 'Academics in Children's Picture Books',¹⁴⁰ and the topic was regularly discussed on the social media platform Twitter.¹⁴¹ In 2014 a preliminary analysis of the corpus was presented on the author's blog,¹⁴² which was syndicated and featured elsewhere online¹⁴³ and in print in the *Times Higher Education*.¹⁴⁴ This activity

¹³⁵ www.goodreads.com ¹³⁶ www.librarything.com ¹³⁷ <http://bookdigests.com>

¹³⁸ www.shelfari.com. In July 2016 this platform merged with GoodReads.

¹³⁹ For example, see the post on the Science Fiction and Fantasy Stack Exchange, 'Children's books from the 80s about a professor who used his smoking pipe to teleport himself, a girl and a boy to other worlds?' (9 May 2013), <https://scifi.stackexchange.com/questions/35353/childrens-books-from-the-80s-about-a-professor-who-used-his-smoking-pipe-to-tel>.

¹⁴⁰ <http://academiainchildrenspicturebooks.tumblr.com>. Originally set up to just deal with pre-school literature, the project expanded to cover illustrations in all books marketed towards children.

¹⁴¹ www.twitter.com/melissaterras

¹⁴² M. Terras, 'Male, Mad and Muddle-Headed: Academics in Children's Picture Books'. Melissa Terras' Blog (2014a), <http://melissaterras.org/2014/02/05/male-mad-and-muddleheaded-academics-in-childrens-picture-books/>.

¹⁴³ M. Terras, 'Male, Mad and Muddleheaded: The Portrayal of Academics in Children's Books is Shockingly Narrow.' The Impact Blog, London School of Economics (2014b), <http://blogs.lse.ac.uk/impactofsocialsciences/2014/02/14/academics-in-childrens-picture-books/>; Academia Obscura, 'The Portrayal of Academics in Kids Books – A Chat with Melissa Terras' (2015), www.academiaobscura.com/melissa-terras-interview.

¹⁴⁴ C. Parr, 'The Scholarly Web: Is "male, mad and muddle-headed" a fair description of the modern-day academic?', *Times Higher Education* (13 February 2014), www.time

encouraged others to get in contact to propose further candidates for inclusion: 20 per cent of the corpus was provided by readers' suggestions, which would not have been found by any other method. For example, two professors in an *Oor Wullie* cartoon,¹⁴⁵ spotted by Ann Gow and sent to the author via Twitter: 'Crivens, profs from Oor Wullie, 1944. A'bodys stereotype.'¹⁴⁶

It is acknowledged that there will be other relevant texts that have not been found,¹⁴⁷ but the limits of both traditional and non-traditional bibliographic methods to gather candidates for the corpus have been exhausted.¹⁴⁸

shighereducation.com/comment/opinion/the-scholarly-web-13-february-2014/2011189.article

¹⁴⁵ The Sunday Post, 'Oor Wullie' (14 May 1944, p. 11), featured in Dudley Watkins (ed.), *The Broons and Oor Wullie: The Roaring Forties* (Dundee: DC Thomson, 2002).

¹⁴⁶ Oor Wullie ® © DC Thomson & Co. Ltd 2017. Used By Kind Permission of DC Thomson & Co. Ltd; A. Gow, Tweet, 'Crivens, profs from Oor Wullie, 1944. A'bodys stereotype' (28 April 2015), <https://twitter.com/agow/status/593187045742399488>.

¹⁴⁷ Since carrying out this analysis, five further professors have come to light: Professor Freidrich Bhaer in L.M. Alcott, *Little Women, Volume 2* (Boston: Roberts Brothers, 1869) also known as Good Wives; Professor Sardine in A. McCall Smith, *The Chocolate Money Mystery* (London: Bloomsbury, 2006); Professor Buntly Wilson in P. Ardagh and M. Gordon, *Egyptians* (London: Scholastic, 2009); Professor Tangle in R. Hunt and A. Brychta, *Submarine Adventure*. Oxford Reading Tree (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011) and Dr Schwartz in J. Brown, 'Flat Stanley: Stanley in Space' (London: Egmont, 2013). Unfortunately, it was too late to include them in the results. Yes, I wrote an Element about children's literature and missed a character from *Little Women*.

¹⁴⁸ It is accepted in the field of 'Data-Rich Literary History' that building a corpus is a 'critical and interpretive enterprise' which has to deal with a 'significant lack of overlap between established bibliographical records and the holdings of . . . major,

In addition, the online information environment is ever shifting and it is difficult to replicate the conditions and sources upon which a search was based: if this corpus were started in the ‘now’ of the reader, it would likely be different to the one on which this analysis is based, which was gathered between 2012 and 2016. The constraints of copyright upon digital libraries plays a part in the ease of finding texts, with many pre-1920s texts being available digitally in the public domain, and those after unable to be computationally full-text searched.

Paradoxically, given how useful online search mechanisms were to finding texts, it was incredibly difficult to identify *bona fide* candidates for the corpus printed after 2007, given the exponential rise in self-published ebooks. Although the ‘[s]elf-publishing of books has a long and illustrious history’,¹⁴⁹ the ease at bringing self-published books to market changed in 2007 when the Kindle Digital Text Platform was launched, allowing authors to format and upload texts for sale as self-published books on Amazon.¹⁵⁰ ‘Publishers’ such as CreateSpace, iUniverse, Lulu Enterprises, Inc., Xlibris Corporation and AuthorHouse are actually print-on-demand

mass-digitized collection’, meaning that corpus-based studies will only ever be inherently partial because of the patchy information environments which support their construction (Bode, ‘The Equivalence of “Close” and “Distant” Reading’, pp. 13–17). Some suggest that comprehensiveness should not be the goal of such corpora as they ‘artificially’ reify ‘bodies of texts that might in fact be far more heterogeneous and unruly’ (Rosen, ‘Combining “Close” and “Distant”’); however, the combination of computational methods with traditional modes of literary analysis can yield new insights (*ibid.*).

¹⁴⁹ J. Dilevko and K. Dali, The self-publishing phenomenon and libraries, *Library & Information Science Research*, 28(2), (2006), pp. 208–234, p. 208.

¹⁵⁰ R. A. Munarriz, ‘Why Kindle Will Change the World’, *The Motley Fool* (27 November 2007), www.fool.com/investing/general/2007/11/27/why-kindle-will-change-the-world.aspx

services which individually print ebooks once a sale has been made, supporting the self-publishing market.¹⁵¹ At the time of writing, there are over one million self-published books listed on Amazon via its CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform service.¹⁵²

These changes in the publishing environment have resulted in the flooding of the literature market with digital-only texts of variable quality, with little signs of readership.¹⁵³ For example, an imprint of Speedy Books LLC¹⁵⁴ giving itself the author name ‘Baby Professor’ uploaded 102 digital-only children’s books for Kindle to Amazon on 15 December 2015 alone.¹⁵⁵ Given the huge number of ebooks of questionable quality identified by the methodology that were published after 2007, it was decided to exclude digital-only, or print-on-demand, texts from the corpus. Examples thus excluded on these grounds include the print-on-demand *Professor Woodpecker’s Banana Sandwiches*¹⁵⁶ and the only-available-in-ebook *The Adventures of Professor*

¹⁵¹ J. Bradley, B. Fulton, M. Helm and K. A. Pittner, ‘Non-Traditional Book Publishing’, *First Monday*, 16(8), (2011), <http://journals.uic.edu/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/3353/3030>

¹⁵² www.createspace.com/AboutUs.jsp

¹⁵³ Bradley, Fulton, Helm and Pittner, ‘Non-Traditional Book Publishing’; S. Carolan and C. Evain, ‘Self-Publishing: Opportunities and Threats in a New Age of Mass Culture’, *Publishing Research Quarterly*, 29(4), (2013), pp. 285–300; R. McCrum, ‘The BFG, Skellig, Aubrey . . . children’s books boom’, *The Guardian* (Sunday, 3 September 2017), <https://amp.theguardian.com/books/2017/sep/02/young-readers-drive-book-sales>.

¹⁵⁴ www.speedypublishing.co

¹⁵⁵ Amazon, ‘Baby Professor’, Author Page (2016), www.amazon.co.uk/Baby%20Professor/e/B019G317ZS

¹⁵⁶ H and T Imaginations Limited, *Professor Woodpecker’s Banana Sandwiches* (AuthorHouse: Print on Demand, 2007).

Picture-Book Professors

Bumble and the Bumble Bees: the pool,¹⁵⁷ neither of which have been included in any of the 16,452 library collections worldwide that share their digital bibliographic catalogues via WorldCat.¹⁵⁸ It should be noted that the vast numbers of digital-only ebooks produced for children since 2007 raises methodological questions for the study of present-day children's literature, just as questions are being raised and methods developed within the library sector to catalogue and process self-published items and e-resources.¹⁵⁹

Once candidates for inclusion were identified, the texts were consulted to check they met the criteria. More than three-quarters of the corpus was purchased. The current low cost of second-hand books, many retailing for a penny online, made this feasible.¹⁶⁰ Rare and prohibitively expensive texts were consulted while on other academic business to major libraries including The

¹⁵⁷ S. Brailovsky, *The Adventures of Professor Bumble and the Bumble Bees: The Pool* (Silverlake Ebooks, 2010).

¹⁵⁸ OCLC, 'Inside Worldcat' (2017), www.oclc.org/en/worldcat/inside-worldcat.html?redirect=true

¹⁵⁹ J. Fluvog, M. Collins, D. Hale, A. K. Pace and G. Sinclair, 'Meeting the E-Resources Challenge through Collaboration: An OCLC Perspective on Effective Management, Access, and Delivery of Electronic Collections', *The Serials Librarian*, 68(1-4) (2015), pp. 168-172; R. Holley, 'Self-Publishing and Academic Libraries', in D. M. Mueller (ed.), *Proceedings of the Association of College and Research Libraries Conference 2015*, Association of College and Research Libraries (Chicago, IL: American Library Association, 2015), pp. 706-712, www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/0361526X.2015.1016857; N. Tuncer, and R., David, *The Cataloging of Self-Published Items* (Rome: International Association of Music Libraries Annual Congress, 5 July 2016), https://docs.google.com/presentation/d/1PmMbw8mpnp_h7GVLtkMiSJUKxTd3K2V6RLj2XEbQzmE/edit#slide=id.p4

¹⁶⁰ Even still, once postage is factored in, this habit incurred costs of well over £2000. For an overview of this marketplace, see C. Marsh, 'Can you really make a living by selling used books on Amazon for a penny?' (Guardian Books, 14 April 2015),

British Library, The National Library of Scotland, The Koninklijke Bibliotheek, and The National Library of Australia. Online versions of texts from digital libraries were extensively used. Digitised versions of twenty-one items were procured using ‘digitisation on demand’ services, mainly from libraries in North America. For example, *The Dream Slayer Mystery, Or, the Professor’s Startling Crime*¹⁶¹ was digitised within a matter of days, without cost, by Northern Illinois University Libraries (thanks!). Despite this multi-pronged approach, there were twenty books identified that could not be viewed in person: although Legal Deposit Libraries can request copies of all books printed within their jurisdiction, the current situation for library provision of children’s book collections was explained by John Scally, the National Librarian of Scotland:

Over the centuries that legal deposit has been in existence, children’s books have not always been rigorously claimed from publishers, so that there are gaps in the record. Some of the sub-formats within children’s publishing, for example foam ‘bath books’, wall charts, and sticker books have always been collected in a selective manner, while other format types are collected in their entirety but only by geographic region (so, for example, Scotland acquires all school workbooks relating to the Scottish curriculum). In recent decades, as there has been a wider understanding of the importance of collecting children’s literature, the national libraries have worked to fill the gaps

www.theguardian.com/books/2015/apr/14/selling-used-books-on-amazon-for-a-penny.

¹⁶¹ D. Dotson, *The Dream Slayer Mystery, Or, the Professor’s Startling Crime* (New York, NY: Munro’s Publishing House, 1900).

Picture-Book Professors

retrospectively and today collect texts produced for children across the full range of print and non-print materials in the same way as we collect any other type of literature, and in addition we and other libraries now have special collections of children's books which provide a rich resource for researchers.¹⁶²

As a result, it can be difficult to find print copies of minor, pre-twentieth century children's books, even in major national libraries. The twenty potential books that could not be located, many of which were printed in Singapore and Malaysia,¹⁶³ were therefore sadly excluded from the analysis, although they are listed in Appendix C.

3.2 *Analysing the Corpus*

Once potential books had been identified, they first had to be checked to see if they met the relatively strict criteria for inclusion. Firstly, it became apparent that mentions or illustration of any facet of higher education were for the most part associated with specific fictional characters, meaning the research began to focus on these doctors and professors. Books were checked to ensure they did contain images relating to a fictional academic, keeping the analysis here strictly to fantasy: heavily illustrated books discussing the work of real academics and their research are not included. There is a parallel strand of these texts throughout the history of children's literature: for example,

¹⁶² J. Scally, Personal communication: 'Checking Children's Books Collection Stats', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 17 March 2017. This statement was prepared with thanks to a variety of additional NLS staff, including Helen Vincent (Rare Books), Graeme Forbes (Collections Management), Graham Hawley (General Collections) and Graham Hogg (Rare Books).

¹⁶³ No business trip to these countries was forthcoming, alack.

Victorian texts encouraging curiosity and experimentation, such as *The Boys' Playbook of Science*¹⁶⁴ and *A Short History of Natural Science: And of the Progress of Discovery from the Time of the Greeks to the Present Day*.¹⁶⁵ More recently, there are many biographies of real scientific figures specifically produced for the children's literature market. This is a fascinating subgenre, with a variety of picturebook biographies available for leading scientific figures such as Mary Anning,¹⁶⁶ Albert Einstein¹⁶⁷ and Marie Curie.¹⁶⁸ For this study it was felt that comparing the representation of fictional academics such as Professor Pippy Pee-Pee Diarrheastein Poopypants Esquire¹⁶⁹ or *Professor Pigglegoggle*¹⁷⁰ to the accomplishments of world-leading innovators such as Anning or Einstein was

¹⁶⁴ J. H. Pepper, *The Boy's Playbook of Science* (George Routledge and Sons, 1881).

¹⁶⁵ A. B. Buckley, *A Short History of Natural Science: And of the Progress of Discovery from the Time of the Greeks to the Present Day, for the Use of Schools and Young Persons* (New York, NY: D. Appleton and Company, 1910).

¹⁶⁶ L. Anholt and S. Moxley, *Stone Girl, Bone Girl: The Story of Mary Anning* (New York, NY: Orchard Books, 1999); C. Brighton, *The Fossil Girl: Mary Anning's Dinosaur Discovery* (Brookfield, CT: Millbrook Press, 1999); S. M. Walker and P. V. Saroff, *Mary Anning: Fossil Hunter* (Minneapolis, MN: Carolrhoda Books, 2001).

¹⁶⁷ D., Brown, *Odd Boy Out: Young Albert Einstein* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Co., 2004); J. M. Brallier and R. A. Parker, *Who was Albert Einstein?* (New York, NY: Grosset and Dunlap, 2002); B. Meltzer and C. Eliopoulos, *I am Albert Einstein* (New York, NY: Dial Books for Young Readers, an imprint of Penguin Group (USA) LLC, 2014).

¹⁶⁸ A. E. Steinke and R. Xavier, *Marie Curie and the Discovery of Radium* (New York, NY: Barron's, 1987); C. C. Miller, S. Larson and M. Heike, *Marie Curie and Radioactivity* (Mankato, MN: Capstone Press, 2007); M. Venezia, *Marie Curie: Scientist who Made Glowing Discoveries* (New York, NY: Children's Press, 2009).

¹⁶⁹ D. Pilkey, *Captain Underpants and the Perilous Plot of Professor Poopypants* (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1999).

¹⁷⁰ R. Charlton and A. Matheson, *Professor Pigglegoggle* (Dartmouth, NS: Little Fishes Publishing, 2004).

simply not appropriate. For an analysis of the portrayal of scientists in children's science biographies, see Dagher and Ford:¹⁷¹ non-fiction texts are often aspirational and can exist as a counterpoint to the biases which are entrenched within fiction, and an analysis specifically of how academics are represented within these would be an obvious future study.

Generic scientists with no academic title or stated university affiliation are not included (which would be another future study). This excludes the likes of the wonderful Mrs Castle, who goes to work as an atomic scientist while her husband stays at home, minds the children and makes plum preserves in *Jam: A True Story*,¹⁷² given there is no mention of her academic title or university setting. Medical doctors are not included in the corpus, unless they are noted as carrying out some aspect of university-based research, for example, *Dr Dog*,¹⁷³ who 'went to a Conference in Brazil to give a talk about Bone Marrow'¹⁷⁴, or Doc Eisenbart in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*,¹⁷⁵ who thinks that the plant growing out of Mayzie's head will assist him in getting research funding. Doctor Dolittle also falls into this category,¹⁷⁶ as he leaves medicine to undertake zoological research (although he is on the very borderline of being included in this study,

¹⁷¹ Z. R. Dagher and D. J. Ford, 'How are scientists portrayed in children's science biographies?' *Science & Education*, 14(3–5), (2005), 377–393.

¹⁷² M. Mahy and H. Craig, *Jam: A True Story* (Boston, MA: Atlantic Monthly Press, 1985).

¹⁷³ B. Cole, *Dr Dog* (London: Red Fox, 1994).

¹⁷⁴ From Cole, *Dr Dog* (p. 4), published by Jonathan Cape. Reproduced by permission of The Random House Group Ltd © 1994.

¹⁷⁵ Dr Seuss, *Daisy-Head Mayzie* (London: Harper Collins, 1994), p. 29.

¹⁷⁶ H. Lofting, *The Story of Doctor Dolittle* (New York, NY: Frederick A. Stokes Company, 1920).

showing how difficult it can be to set up exhaustive classification frameworks).

Characters that first appear in film, television or video games are excluded: this research focusses on those that originate from children's texts, rather than in book spin-offs created from other media. This eliminated a variety of material including: books containing Professor Yaffle from the much-loved television show *Bagpuss*,¹⁷⁷ the *Professor Fizzzy* cookbooks based on the online series by PBS Kids, *Fizzzy's Lunch Lab*;¹⁷⁸ the professors in *Pokémon Black and White*, a manga cartoon book series based on the *Pokémon* video game;¹⁷⁹ and the hundreds of books based around the Pixar film *Monsters University*.¹⁸⁰ These are just some of the academic characters found that did not have their genesis in books: an analysis of the representations of higher education in other media marketed to children is an obvious follow-up study.

Characters who appear first in magazines and comics specifically marketed towards a pre-teen audience were included – which meant that professors appearing in *Wide Awake* (1886), *St Nicholas* (1888), *The Up To Date Boy's Library* (1900), *Oor Wullie* (Sunday Post 1944), *Eagle* (1950), *Jinty* (1977), *Toby and See-saw* (1977) and *Rupert the Bear* (1993) feature. Given the importance of children's magazines and serials to the history of children's literature,¹⁸¹ it seems churlish to exclude them here, and comics have been included in other

¹⁷⁷ P. Firmin and O. Postgate, *Bagpuss* (Smallfilms, BBC, 1974).

¹⁷⁸ D. Schlafman and E. Sussman, *Fizzzy's Lunch Lab* [TV Series] (USA: CloudKid Studios, PBS Kids, 2009 onwards), <http://pbskids.org/lunchlab/>.

¹⁷⁹ H. Kusaka, S. Yamamoto, A. Roman, T. Miyaki and S. Daigle-Leach, *Pokémon Black and White: Vol. 1* (San Francisco, CA: VIZ Media, 2011) onwards.

¹⁸⁰ D. Scanlon, *Monsters University* [Motion Picture] (USA: Pixar, 2013).

¹⁸¹ B. Alderson, 'The Making of Children's Books', in A. Immel (ed.), *The Cambridge Companion to Children's Literature* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009), pp. 35–54, p. 42.

studies of children's literature.¹⁸² However, because of the difficulties in finding content in early comics, it is likely that they are a source of more academics for the corpus, and this shall continue to be pursued in a future study via references in the Grand Comics Database.¹⁸³ Comics marketed towards a young-adult audience and upwards, such as superhero titles, were excluded from the analysis given the complexity of knowing whether this material is age-appropriate (although, without a doubt, many of these comic books are accessed and read by younger children¹⁸⁴).

¹⁸² For example, Van Gorp, Rommes and Emons, 'From the Wizard to the Doubter: Prototypes of Scientists and Engineers in Fiction and Non-Fiction Media Aimed at Dutch Children and Teenagers'. For further ongoing discussion regarding the relationship between literature and comic books, see R. Barthes and S. Heath, *Image–Music–Text* (London: Macmillan, 1978); R. Varnum and C. T. Gibbons (eds.), *The Language of Comics: Word and Image* (Jackson, MS: University Press of Mississippi, 2007); and T. Groensteen, B. Beaty and N. Nguyen, *The System of Comics* (Jackson, MS: University Press of Mississippi, 2009). J. Simons, 'Gender Roles in Children's Fiction', in M. O. Grenby and A. Immel (Eds.), *The Cambridge Companion to Children's Literature* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009), pp. 143–158 states, 'The quality of publications like . . . the *Eagle* . . . was widely disparaged, but the comic book had a profound effect on the development of mainstream children's literature by popularising juvenile literary typologies including the adventure story, the school story, the science-fiction narrative, and the historical novel, all of which had already proved their appeal to boy readers in books . . . and mass-market periodicals in the latter part of the nineteenth century' (p. 153).

¹⁸³ www.comics.org

¹⁸⁴ It is difficult to know which version of superhero comics are appropriate for a pre-teen audience, as they often appear in different versions, and in addition, many of these texts are spin-offs from other media. Our exclusion of these meant candidates such as Professor Hamilton in Scott McCloud, Rick Burchett, Jerry Siegel, Joe Shuster and DC Comics Inc., *Superman Adventures: A Big Problem* (North Mankato, MN: Stone Arch Books, 2014) do not appear in our corpus. See M. J. Von Vulte,

Books originally written for or marketed towards adults, which may now be commonly thought of as Young Adult Fiction, were also excluded (in particular, the works of Jules Verne fall into this category,¹⁸⁵ as do those of Arthur Conan Doyle). There are fictional reimaginings of characters that first appear in previously published fiction, with Frankenstein and Frankenstein's monster (who are often conflated) frequently reimagined as characters in other children's books; for example, *Making Friends with Frankenstein*;¹⁸⁶ *The Frankenstein Teacher*;¹⁸⁷ and *Robot Zombie Frankenstein*.¹⁸⁸ Given the huge volume of these, just one randomly chosen example is included here for completeness (*Dr Frankenstein's Human Body Book: The Monstrous Truth about How Your Body Works*¹⁸⁹); likewise, one reimagining of Professor Van Helsing from *Dracula* (*How to Slay a Werewolf*¹⁹⁰) is included. An analysis of how famous literary figures (such as Frankenstein and his monster, or Dracula and Van Helsing) have been repurposed in children's literature would be a separate study.

'Age-Appropriate Comic Books' (November 2013), www.toronto4kids.com/November-2013/Age-Appropriate-Comic-Books for an overview of the mechanisms that can be used to determine suitable readership for comic books.

¹⁸⁵ A. B. Evans, *Jules Verne Rediscovered: Didacticism and the Scientific Novel* (Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Group, 1988).

¹⁸⁶ Colin McNaughton, *Making Friends with Frankenstein: A Book of Monstrous Poems and Pictures* (Cambridge, MA: Candlewick Press, 1994).

¹⁸⁷ T. Bradman and P. Kavanagh, *The Frankenstein Teacher* (London: Corgi Pups, 1998).

¹⁸⁸ A. Simon, *Robot Zombie Frankenstein!* (Somerville, MA: Candlewick Press, 2012).

¹⁸⁹ R. Walker and N. Abadzis, *Dr Frankenstein's Human Body Book: The Monstrous Truth about How Your Body Works* (London and New York, NY: Dorling Kindersley Publishing, 2008).

¹⁹⁰ M. Howard and S. Walker, *How to Slay a Werewolf* (Tunbridge Wells: Ticktock, 2014).

Picture-Book Professors

Each academic is only counted once in the quantitative analysis, so in the case of a character who appears in multiple books in a series, such as *Professor Branestawm*,¹⁹¹ they are only recorded the first time they appear in illustrated form (which may not be in the first edition of the text: for example, Professor Ptthmlnsprts appears in Kingsley's *The Water-Babies* in 1863, but is not illustrated until the 1885 edition; Dr Mary Malone appears in Pullman's *The Subtle Knife* of 1997, but is not pictured until the Folio Society Edition in 2008¹⁹²). This concentrated the corpus on when figures were first presented to a childhood readership.¹⁹³ Illustrated books with a Professor or Doctor in the title are included even if there is not an illustration of that individual: it was noted during the course of the research that the academic can sometimes be an absent, omniscient narrator, guiding the reader through a voice of authority (although these texts are in the minority, with only five in the corpus: for example, Professor Miriam Carter in *The Mystery of Unicorns, The True History Revealed*¹⁹⁴). Both fiction and non-fiction texts were examined, as fictional professors are often employed as a device of authority to encourage education and instruction in factual texts, as well as being characters in fiction:

¹⁹¹ Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm* 1993 onwards.

¹⁹² Pullman, P., *His Dark Materials: Northern Lights, The Subtle Knife, The Amber Spyglass*. 3 Volume Set. Illustrated by Peter Bailey (London: Folio Society, 2008).

¹⁹³ Developing a method of fractional counting, to note when an academic appears in every book across a series, would have been an alternative and more advanced bibliometric approach; see W. Glänzel, 'The need for standards in bibliometric research and technology', *Scientometrics*, 35(2), (1996), pp. 167–176 and A. Perianes-Rodriguez, L. Waltman and N. J. van Eck, 'Constructing bibliometric networks: A comparison between full and fractional counting', *Journal of Informetrics*, 10(4), (2016), pp. 1178–1195 for an overview of this method.

¹⁹⁴ R. Green, E. Hawkins, R. Williams, I. Andrew, P. Brown and B. Manson, *The Mystery of Unicorns* (Dorking: Templar Publishing, 2011).

ambitiously, the full range of books produced as part of the children's literature market is considered here.

Once the corpus was constructed, all books were read and notes taken on the text. An open coded content analysis¹⁹⁵ was used to identify and delineate concepts about each academic, including name, gender, age, appearance, subject area, temperament, place of publication etc., using a developing coding scheme to produce label variables that emerged from the data itself as each individual instance was examined. Based on a grounded theory methodology,¹⁹⁶ this technique assists in the synthesis of large amounts of information¹⁹⁷ and can facilitate an efficient and effective summative evaluation of documentary material.¹⁹⁸ Previous studies have used a fixed coding instrument developed in advance of the analysis of the data: for example, Chambers¹⁹⁹ developed the 'Draw-a-Scientist Test' (DAST), which looked at seven common features of scientists in addition to gender, and this has been adapted and used since by others.²⁰⁰ Instead, a coding instrument that could

¹⁹⁵ J. Corbin and A. Strauss, *Basics of Qualitative Research*. Third Edition. (Newbury Park, CA: Sage, 2008).

¹⁹⁶ B. G. Glaser and A. L. Strauss, *The Discovery of Grounded Theory: Strategies for Qualitative Research* (Chicago, IL: Aldine Publishers, 1967).

¹⁹⁷ K. Charmaz, *Constructing Grounded Theory: A Practical Guide Through Qualitative Analysis*. Introducing Qualitative Methods Series (London: Sage Publications, 2006).

¹⁹⁸ H. F. Hsieh and S. E. Shannon, 'Three approaches to qualitative content analysis', *Qualitative Health Research*, 15(9), (2005), pp. 1277–1288.

¹⁹⁹ D. W. Chambers, 'Stereotypic images of the scientist: the Draw-a-Scientist Test', *Science Education*, 67(2), (1983), 255–265.

²⁰⁰ Such as W. J. Sumrall, 'Reasons for the perceived images of scientists by race and gender of students in grades 1–7', *School Science and Mathematics*, 95(2), (1995), 83–90; K. D. Finson, J. B. Beaver and B. L. Cramond, 'Development and field test of a checklist for the Draw-a-Scientist Test', *School Science and Mathematics*,

expand to encompass many aspects as the analysis progressed was employed.²⁰¹ For example, as it became clear that gender uniformity was a major issue, the gender of the writer of each text was determined (to the best available knowledge)²⁰² in order to ascertain whether there was a correlation between male writers and male protagonists. Working with a large but defined set of texts which did not exceed ‘a single researcher’s analytic capabilities’²⁰³ meant that this coding methodology was the most efficient for this application. Data were checked and cross-referenced at various intervals, including a complete corpus check at the close of the analysis to identify any duplication or errors, allowing the results to be audited and ‘validated in principle’²⁰⁴ even though undertaken by a sole researcher. This analysis was undertaken incrementally from 2014 onwards, and finalised alongside the final list of texts included in 2016, with the write-up undertaken from August 2016 onwards.

Clark notes that, while quantitative approaches such as content analysis provide a valuable tool for feminist and socialist analyses of children’s literature, the limits of positivist methodologies can result in narrow findings

95(4), (1995), 195–205; and Rawson and McCool, ‘Just Like All the Other Humans?’.

²⁰¹ This follows the refinement of content analysis instruments for studying children’s literature in Anderson and Hamilton, ‘Gender Role Stereotyping of Parents in Children’s Picture Books’ and Hamilton, Anderson, Broaddus and Young, ‘Gender Stereotyping and Under-Representation of Female Characters in 200 Popular Children’s Picture Books’.

²⁰² This follows an analysis of diversity by Koss, ‘Diversity in Contemporary Picturebooks’, where the gender of authorship was ascertained. In our case, <https://genderize.io/> was used as a classification tool.

²⁰³ K. Krippendorff, *Content Analysis: An Introduction to its Methodology* (Sage, 2004), p. 350.

²⁰⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 39.

under a certain pressure to quantify.²⁰⁵ Clark stresses the importance of qualitative methods: 'it is time for feminist social scientists to do something other than counting as well'.²⁰⁶ In this study, quantitative approaches are used in tandem with detailed qualitative analysis, juxtaposing close and distant reading²⁰⁷ and treating both illustrations and their surrounding stories as unified texts,²⁰⁸ to provide a multifaceted approach to a broad corpus in order to identify and understand its major themes. The broad content analysis allows us to identify trends, and to track and present both individual textual and pictorial examples for closer scrutiny, looking at the 'complementarity of image and text'²⁰⁹ both 'literally and expressively'.²¹⁰ This is done rather than focussing solely on illustrative techniques employed: given the size and scope of the corpus there is a full range of both monochrome and colour printing processes used, and attention is drawn to the mechanics and features of individual illustrations (given that there can be many pictures of a single character throughout even one book) only when pertinent. Examples of both illustrations and quoted text are woven into the analysis where useful and instructive, to flesh out and describe the findings. Copyright

²⁰⁵ R. Clark, 'Why all the counting? Feminist social science research on children's literature', *Children's Literature in Education*, 33(4), (2002), 285–295, pp. 288–290.

²⁰⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 292. ²⁰⁷ Moretti, *Distant Reading*.

²⁰⁸ M. O. Grenby, *Children's Literature*. Edinburgh critical guides to literature (Edinburgh University Press, 2008, this edition, 2014), p. 200.

²⁰⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 224.

²¹⁰ J. Doonan, *Looking at Pictures in Picture Books* (Woodchester: Thimble Press, 1993), p. 22.

clearance for these was an arduous and expensive process,²¹¹ undertaken in 2017.

3.3 Conclusion

The gathering and analysis of the corpus presented here was no small task, and required a structured, methodological approach to identify texts that originated as being developed for a child reader (rather than as spin-offs from other media). Taking the time to develop such a stringent framework allows confidence in the resulting corpus of 289 books, while providing the basis for their qualitative and quantitative analysis.

4 An Analysis of Academics in Children's Illustrated Literature

An overview of the corpus is presented here, tracing the growth of appearance of academics in English language children's literature over the past 160 years, from the earliest example found until 2014. It is the academics themselves that represent the university sector: very little attention is paid to the institutions or buildings where they work. Using a mixed methods approach, their visual stereotype is explored, showing the domination of the white-haired, old, Caucasian male scientist, while textual clues identify subject area, social class and function within the plot. Academics in our corpus are revealed as loners, and intellect as strange and other, and these factors are juxtaposed with available statistics regarding the university sector, indicating a complex relationship between these stereotypes and the real-life academy.

²¹¹ It required months of work, and the payment of licenses totalling £1532.90 to allow the reuse of images and quotes from in-copyright works.

4.1 An Overview of the Corpus

There were 328 academics found in 289 different English-language illustrated children's books, which are listed in Appendices A and B. The English-language corpus is international, with the majority published in the United Kingdom (49%) and the United States (41%),²¹² but with texts also from Australia (5%), Canada (2%), India (1%), New Zealand (1%) and one text each from Ireland, Germany, South Africa and Singapore. It is noted that amongst these, some – such as *The Water-Babies*,²¹³ the *Dr Dolittle* series,²¹⁴ the *Professor Branestawm* series,²¹⁵ *The Famous Five* series,²¹⁶ *The Chronicles of Narnia*,²¹⁷ *The Moomins* series,²¹⁸ the *His Dark Materials* series²¹⁹ and the *Harry Potter* series²²⁰ – are more popular and

²¹² The British and American children's literature market is strongly interconnected; see D. C. Thacker, 'Introduction', in D. C. Thacker and J. Webb, *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002a), pp. 1–12, p. 8 and D. C. Thacker, 'Imagining the child', in D. C. Thacker and J. Webb, *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002b), pp. 13–25, p. 15).

²¹³ Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*. ²¹⁴ Lofting, *The Story of Doctor Dolittle* onwards.

²¹⁵ Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm* onwards.

²¹⁶ E. Blyton, *Five on a Treasure Island* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1942) onwards.

²¹⁷ Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe* onwards.

²¹⁸ T. Jansson, *Comet in Moominland* (London: Ernest Benn Ltd, 1951).

²¹⁹ Pullman, *Northern Lights* onwards.

²²⁰ The *Harry Potter* series (Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* onwards) is riddled with Professors: a title bestowed on the members of the wizarding community engaged with teaching and research and reflecting the older alignment of the term Professor with school teachers: Hogwarts School of Witchcraft and Wizardry is not a college, but 'confers the terminal degree in magic', S. Hussain 'From Indiana Jones to Minerva McGonagall, Professors See Themselves in Fiction' *The Chronicle of Higher Education* (June 9 2017) www.chronicle.com/article/From-Indiana-Jones-to-Minerva/240308. Although the fully illustrated editions of the Harry Potter books were not

Picture-Book Professors

enduring than others – such as *Walk Up! Walk Up! and See the Fools' Paradise: with the Many Wonderful Adventures There as Seen in the Strange, Surprising Peep Show of Professor Wolley Cobble*,²²¹ *The Wisdom of Professor Happy*,²²² *Professor Peckam's Adventures in a Drop of Water*,²²³ *Professor Fred and the Fid-Fuddlephone*²²⁴ or *Vampire Cat, the Phoney-Baloney Professor*.²²⁵

The books were classified given their potential audience's age range, as catalogued using the MARC 21 bibliographic specification 'target audience' 22/006/05,²²⁶ which indicates whether a book is written for an unknown, preschool, primary, pre-adolescent or adolescent reader. No infant board books containing fictional academics were found.²²⁷ There are ABC board books about real

published until 2015 – J. K. Rowling and J. Kay, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*, illustrated by Jim Kay (London: Bloomsbury, 2015) – and so are outside the scope of this study, and the first editions published in the UK are non-illustrated, the original American editions published by Scholastic from 1998 contain chapter illustrations by Mary GrandPré, and it is these that are included in this analysis.

²²¹ *Walk Up! Walk Up! and See the Fools' Paradise: with the Many Wonderful Adventures There as Seen in the Strange Surprising Peep Show of Professor Wolley Cobble, e Raree Showman These Five and Twenty Years*. Illustrated by Wilhelm Busch (London: John Camden Hotten, 1874).

²²² C. Goldsmith, *The Wisdom of Professor Happy* (New York, NY: American Child Health Association, 1923).

²²³ G. Malcolm-Smith, *Professor Peckam's Adventures in a Drop of Water* (New York, NY: Rand McNally, 1931).

²²⁴ D. L. Pape and L. Edick Frank, *Professor Fred and the Fid-Fuddlephone* (Mankato, MN: Oddo Publishing, 1968).

²²⁵ L. Munro Foley, *Vampire Cat: The Phoney-Baloney Professor* (New York, NY: Tom Doherty Associates, 1996).

²²⁶ Library of Congress Network Development and MARC Standards Office, *MARC 21 Bibliographic Full 008 – Books (NR)* (Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 2015), www.loc.gov/marc/bibliographic/bd008b.html.

²²⁷ The *Baby Einstein* series of VHS videos and other educational multimedia products targeted towards infants by Julie Aigner-Clark (1997 onwards including books, for example see J. Aigner-Clark and J. D. Marston, *Baby Shakespeare: a field trip for curious*

universities, particularly in the United States, marketed towards ‘alumni, students, and toddling future graduates alike’,²²⁸ for example, *B is for Baylor*²²⁹ and *1, 2, 3 Baylor*: ‘Babies and toddlers can get to know Baylor University before they can even speak!’²³⁰ However, no fictional academics in books for very young children were identified. Additional words have to be associated with the illustrations to indicate academic affiliation (which is a limiting prerequisite of this methodology), and in books designed to develop the vocabulary of very young children it is unlikely that the word ‘Professor’, or other words associated with the university, will be prioritised. Mentions of higher education which are not made in relation to a character such as a Professor or Doctor are very rare.²³¹ Only two exceptions to this were found: in the picturebook *Baby*

little minds into the rhythm of classic poems and the beauty of nature (Littleton, CO: Baby Einstein Press 2000)) has a bespectacled child as part of its logo, sporting Albert Einstein’s particular sticking-up hair style, perpetuating an image of intelligence as geeky unkemptness to a very young audience. However, this is not a character within the books themselves, and is based on a fictionalized life phase of a real person. Aigner-Clark sold The Baby Einstein brand to Disney in 2001, who pay royalties to Corbis for the use of Einstein’s likeness; see D. D’Rozario, ‘The market for “Delebs” (dead celebrities): A revenue analysis’, *Journal of Customer Behaviour*, 15(4), (2016), 395–414.

²²⁸ J. H. Cook, *B is for Baylor* (Waco, TX: Baylor University Press, 2010), dust jacket.

²²⁹ *Ibid.*

²³⁰ M. Wiede, *1, 2, 3 Baylor: A Little Bear Counting Book!* Big Bear Books (Waco, TX: Baylor University Press, 2012), back cover.

²³¹ There are some books with a few illustrations that mention higher education but do not illustrate it. For example, university is mentioned twice in Roald Dahl’s *Matilda*: Miss Honey thinks Matilda “could be brought up to university standard in two or three years with the proper coaching.” “University?” Mr Wormwood shouted, bouncing up in his chair. “Who wants to go to university, for heaven’s sake! All they learn there is bad habits!” “That is not true,” Miss Honey said. “If you had a heart attack this minute and had to call a doctor, that doctor would be a university graduate. If you got sued for selling someone a rotten second-hand car, you’d

Picture-Book Professors

Brains, the smartest baby in the world is pictured out for a walk in his buggy, pushed by his mum, and ‘On the way home Baby Brains said he wanted to go to university and study medicine’;²³² in *Flix*,²³³ the eponymous dog goes to university, as a normal episode of the anthropomorphic life described between birth and becoming a parent himself, although there is high drama as he saves a student from a fire in the female dormitory, whom he then goes on to marry. The university setting here is incidental, although there is an unnamed, pipe-smoking dog in full academic regalia, sitting at a bench. While it would be possible to manually search through children’s picture books looking for visual signifiers of higher education such as this – mortar-boards, gowns and degree scrolls – this is an impossible-to-quantify manual task.

As the target age range of audiences for the books rises, there are more instances of professors: the corpus consists of 22 % Preschool texts (ages 3–5), 33 % Primary (6–8) and 35 % Pre-adolescent (9–11) texts. Understandably, the books move more and more towards full text throughout these stages, with more contextual detail provided. Books marketed towards a 12+ (Adolescent) range make up only 10 % of the corpus, usually having small or occasional illustrated

have to get a lawyer and he’d be a university graduate too. Do not despise clever people, Mr Wormwood. . .” (R. Dahl, *Matilda* (London: Jonathan Cape/Puffin Books, 1988), 1996 edition, pp. 99–100). Later, Miss Honey comments, “I was a bright pupil . . . I could easily have got into university. But there was no question of that . . . Because I was needed at home to do the work.” (*ibid.*, p. 199). These textual descriptions will fit into a future analysis of how academia is described in books produced for an older childhood audience. (*Matilda* © Roald Dahl and Jonathan Cape. Used by kind permission of Jonathan Cape and David Higham Agents.)

²³² S. James, *Baby Brains* (Somerville, MA: Candlewick Press, Walker Books, 2004), p. 8. Quotation copyright © 2004 Simon James. From *BABY BRAINS* by Simon James. Reproduced by permission of Walker Books Ltd, London SE11 5HJ. www.walker.co.uk.

²³³ T. Ungerer, *Flix* (Middlesex: Roberts Rinehart Publishers, 1998), p. 19.

decorations,²³⁴ and it can be difficult to know where the cut-off point for inclusion in the children's literature corpus is. The majority of the books are fiction (255, 88 %). There are twenty factual books (7 %) explained by a fictional professor, such as Professor Standish Brewster, professor of Pilgrimology at Plimouth University (sic), who explains the voyage of the Mayflower from Plymouth to the New World in 1620, in *Two Bad Pilgrims*,²³⁵ or a sympathetic kingfisher who answers questions about the natural world, agony aunt style, in the *Ask Dr K. Fisher* series:

Dear Dr. K. Fisher, I'm a rabbit and I would like to know why so many animals want to eat me . . . Dear Give Peace a Chance, The world is not a perfect place for rabbits, but nor is it for foxes and owls. . .²³⁶

There is one cookery book²³⁷ and one art and craft manual.²³⁸ Fourteen books (5 %) are a curious blend of fact and fiction: where a fictional professor explains how the world works, but get it very, very wrong. This is used for comic effect, such as in the *Dr Xargle* series²³⁹ (this genre will be explored in [Section 5](#)), but also to persuade children of the veracity of ideas: seemingly 'academic'

²³⁴ For example, Lord Asriel is illustrated in the original edition of *Northern Lights* only with a drawing of his hand, which features at the start of a chapter as an opening miniature vignette (Pullman, *Northern Lights*, p. 18). Professors and doctors appear regularly in text-only Young Adult Fiction, and analysing these would make an obvious follow-on study.

²³⁵ K. Lasky and J. Manders, *Two Bad Pilgrims* (New York, NY: Viking, 2009).

²³⁶ C. Llewellyn, *Ask Dr K. Fisher about Animals* (London: Kingfisher, Macmillan Children's Books, 2007), p. 24.

²³⁷ L. Brash, *Professor Cook's Mind-Blowing Bakes* (London: Wayland, Hachette Children's Books, 2012).

²³⁸ N. Cameron, *How to Make Awesome Comics: With Professor Panels and Art Monkey* (Oxford: David Fickling Books, 2014).

²³⁹ J. Willis and T. Ross, *Dr Xargle's Book of Earthlets* (London: Andersen Press, 1988) onwards.

expertise is used to promote creationism and other religious propaganda, for example in *Professor Noah Thingertoo's Bible Fact Book, Old Testament*.²⁴⁰

4.2 *The Appearance of Professors in Children's Literature*

The earliest Professor is to be found in a chapbook primer,²⁴¹ printed circa 1850:²⁴² *The Parents' Best Gift: A New Spelling Book, Containing a Large*

²⁴⁰ C. Gray, *Professor Noah Thingertoo's Bible Fact Book: Old Testament* (Wheaton, IL: Victor Books, 1996).

²⁴¹ Readers wondering why The Academy of Lagado and its scholars and professors, featured in the third part of J. Swift, *Travels into Several Remote Nations of the World: In Four Parts. By Lemuel Gulliver, First a Surgeon, and Then a Captain of Several Ships* (Dublin: Printed by and for J. Hyde, Bookseller in Dame's Street, 1726) – known more commonly as *Gulliver's Travels* – is not presented as the first example should note that *Gulliver's Travels* was not written as a text for children. Although the first section, regarding Lilliput, has been bowdlerised and adapted as a children's story in itself, the Academy of Lagado appears in a later part of the book and is one of the most biting parts of the satire, written for an adult audience. The same is true of the many books by Jules Verne that portray academic researchers and explorers, most famously Professor Arronax in J. Verne, *20,000 Leagues under the Sea* (London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle, and Rivington, 1872a) and Professor Von Hardwigg (in the original French, Professor Otto Lidenbrock) in J. Verne, *A Journey to the Centre of the Earth* (London: Griffin and Farran, 1872b). Although perceived as writing for an adult audience in their original texts, the adapted and heavily edited English language translations are now commonly viewed as Young Adult Fiction. As a result, Verne's texts have been excluded from our analysis, although his influence is later noted. Arthur Conan Doyle, *The Lost World: Being an Account of the Recent Amazing Adventures of Professor George E. Challenger, Lord John Roxton, Professor Summerlee, and Mr E. D. Malone of the Daily Gazette* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1912), which contains Professor George E. Challenger and Professor Summerlee, does not appear in our corpus for the same reason.

²⁴² Although the chapbook is undated, the publisher, Ryle and Co., of Seven Dials, was operational in London between 1846–59 (British Book Trade Index, 'Details for

Quantity of Reading, Spelling, etc. with the additional cover title *Professor Howard's First Step to Learning*. The content of the primer – as is common for chapbooks – is adapted, reprinted and copied from earlier publications promoting both the Anglican Church catechisms and rote learning of letters and numbers.²⁴³ The fictional Professor Howard featured within a classroom setting (See [Figure 1](#)) is presumably invoked to represent intellectual, academic and social authority as a positioning device to promote and encourage children's learning

RYLE & CO., London' [n. d.], <http://bbti.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/details/?traderid=95849>).

²⁴³ Recycled text within the chapbook can be traced through the copying and reprinting of catechisms from Church of England, *The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and Other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England: With the Psalter or Psalmes of David* (1662) for a childhood audience in J. Ritson, *The Parent's Best Gift: Being a Choice Collection of Several Remarkable Examples of God's Judgments and Mercies: To which is Added, The Child's Manual; or, The Church Catechism: With Prayers for Every Day in the Week* (London: Printed and sold in Aldermary Church-Yard, London, 1750); *The Parent's Best Gift Containing the Church Catechism with Many Questions and Answers Out of the Holy Scriptures* (New York, NY: Printed by J. Harrisson, for all good children – price six pence, 1796); and Marsden, *The Parent's Best Gift: Containing the Church Catechism: Together with Divine Questions and Answers Out of the Holy Scriptures: Also Proper Directions for the Behaviour of Children towards God, their Parents, Teachers, &c.* (Colchester: Marsden, 1802). In 1845 this common title to describe the catechisms is married with the school classroom and a reading primer in Johnson, *The Parents' Best Gift for a Good Child* (London: W. S. Johnson, 1845). Our chapbook with Professor Howard reprints selections from these earlier texts, adding elements of G. Nicholson, *The English Primer, Or, Child's First Book* (Stourport: Printed and published by G. Nicholson, 1807), and draws heavily on 'Maxims and Proverbs' from L. Cobb, *The Treasury of Knowledge and Library of Reference* (New York, NY: Conner and Cooke, 1832), p. 445. The text was later reprinted in 1860 by W. S. Fortey, who inherited Ryle and Co.: the only difference being the change of publisher and address: *Professor Howard's First Step to Learning* (London: Fortey, 1860).

Picture-Book Professors

(although that authority is directed towards the adult purchasing the book: *this* primer, in an increasingly crowded market, is the one you should trust). The picture of Professor Howard with his class – reminding us that professors are associated with teaching as well as expertise – is juxtaposed with an ambiguous image on the title page that looks remarkably like Field Marshal Arthur Wellesley, the 1st Duke of Wellington (1769–1852). It was common for woodcuts to be reused by early printers,²⁴⁴ and often ‘children’s books were built up out of woodcuts lying around in the shop or borrowed from other works’.²⁴⁵ This particular untitled image is further used to convey power: it may or may not be our Professor Howard, but this is a book confidently espousing its teaching credentials in a display of male authority and privilege. There is no further mention of the professor within the text, which is a short, fourteen-page pamphlet containing the popular Tom Thumb’s Alphabet,²⁴⁶ reading lessons, church catechisms, and ‘one hundred moral maxims’ such as ‘Books alone can never teach the use of books’.²⁴⁷

The use of a Professor in the publication of this fourteen-page pamphlet in the mid-nineteenth century is significant. During this period, children’s education was rapidly changing, becoming more institutionalised with an expansion of the

²⁴⁴ J. Burant, ‘The visual world in the Victorian age’, *Archivaria*, 1(19), (1984), pp. 110–121.

²⁴⁵ S. Lerer, *Children’s Literature: A Reader’s History, from Aesop to Harry Potter* (Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 2008), p. 322.

²⁴⁶ A traditional nursery rhyme in rhyming couplets which dates back to the mid-eighteenth century, beginning ‘A was an archer, and shot at a frog’ and ending ‘Z was a Zany, a silly old fool’; see P. Crain, *The Story of A: The Alphabetization of America from The New England Primer to The Scarlet Letter* (Stanford University Press, 2000), pp. 65–72 for its printing – and reprinting – history.

²⁴⁷ *The Parents’ Best Gift: A New Spelling Book, Containing a Large Quantity of Reading, Spelling, etc. Professor Howard’s First Step to Learning* (London: Ryle and Co., 1850), p. 13.

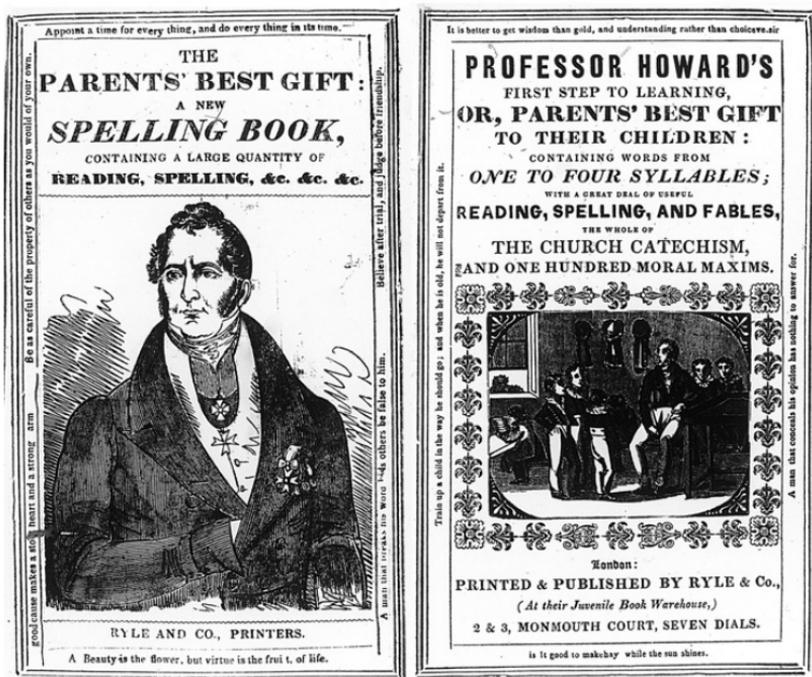


Figure 1 Woodcut illustrations, title page (left) and frontispiece (right) from *The Parents' Best Gift: Professor Howard's First Step to Learning* (circa 1850), used with permission, Bodleian Libraries, University of Oxford, Opie G 255.

scholastic system (which is reflected in children's literature of the period²⁴⁸). The new importance of learning resulted in an expanding market for ABC books,

²⁴⁸ See F. Lawrence, 'Textbooks', in W. Lamont (ed.), *The Realities of Teaching History* (Ghatto & Windus for Sussex University Press, 1972), pp. 110–143 and E. Gargano, *Reading Victorian Schoolrooms: Childhood and Education in Nineteenth-Century Fiction* (London: Routledge, 2013).

Picture-Book Professors

chapbooks and primers,²⁴⁹ although many of these were ‘numbingly dull compilations of facts and dates which Victorian schoolchildren had to learn by heart in those “catechetical” classes’.²⁵⁰ Well-circulating textbooks were printed throughout the nineteenth century that traded on the academic qualifications of the authors as an imprimatur. An 1816 guide for Young Ladies²⁵¹ contains a ‘hypothetical bookseller’s bill’ as a ‘revealing index of what were considered desirable reading habits’:²⁵² out of twenty-four (real) texts, three are written by those with higher degrees, and sold as such: *Dr Watts’ Improvement of the Mind* (first published 1741, with many subsequent editions);²⁵³ *Essays on Rhetoric by Dr Blair* (first published in 1784 with many subsequent reprints)²⁵⁴ and *Dr Mavor’s New Speaker, or English Class Book (1811)*.²⁵⁵ Dr Isaac Watts and Dr Hugh Blair both spent considerable time in the academy and gained

²⁴⁹ Crain, *The Story of A*.

²⁵⁰ M. Bentley, ‘The evolution and dissemination of historical knowledge’, in M. Daunton, (ed.), *The Organisation of Knowledge in Victorian Britain* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2005), pp. 173–198, p. 188.

²⁵¹ J. Greig, *The Young Ladies’ New Guide to Arithmetic: Being a Short and Useful Selection, Containing, Besides the Common and Necessary Rules, the Application of Each Rule, by a Variety of Practical Questions, Chiefly on Domestic Affairs: Together with the Method of Making Out Bills of Parcels, Book Debts, Receipts, &c. &c.: For the Use of Ladies’ Schools, and Private Teachers* (London: Baldwin, Cradock, and Joy by assignment of B. and R. Crosby, 1816), p. 15.

²⁵² T. L. Broughton and R. Symes, *The Governess: An Anthology* (Thrupp: Sutton Publishing, 1997), p. 61.

²⁵³ I. Watts, *The Improvement of the Mind: or, A Supplement to the Art of Logick* (London: James Brackstone, 1741).

²⁵⁴ H., Blair, *Essays on Rhetoric* (London: J. Murray, 1784).

²⁵⁵ W. F. Mavor, *The New Speaker; or, English Class Book* (London: printed for B. Crosby [and others], 1811).

qualifications.²⁵⁶ However, Dr Mavor is a pseudonym for Sir Richard Phillips, a schoolteacher and bookseller, and the title is presumably used for marketing purposes.²⁵⁷ This established mechanism of academic titles being used to frame a text's trustworthiness crosses over into a recommendation from a fictional professor in our mid-nineteenth century chapbook: indeed, much of the religious text for this chapbook appeared in an earlier format which was promoted by an actual academic figure, Dr William Paley:²⁵⁸ *Parents Best Gift containing the Church Catechism, Questions and Answers out of the Holy Scriptures. Dr Paley's Important Truths and Duties of Christianity.*²⁵⁹ This title, and the habit of using an academic imprimatur to promote texts, indicates a potential trajectory for the switch into fictional endorsement of the reprint of the text in *Professor Howard's First Step to Learning*, around 1850. By the late nineteenth century, other authors with professorial titles are selling textbooks, such as *Professor Miekeljohn's Series*, one of the first, best-selling standard set of school textbooks in the late Victorian era, written by J. M. D Meikeljohn, Professor of the Theory, History, and Practice of Education at the University of St Andrews and published by Blackwoods from 1883 onwards.²⁶⁰

²⁵⁶ J. A. Jones (ed.), *Bunhill Memorials: Sacred Reminiscences of Three Hundred Ministers and Other Persons of Note, Who are Buried in Bunhill Fields, of Every Denomination* (London: James Paul, 1849), pp. 298–304; L. Stephen, 'Blair, Hugh', in L. Stephen, *Dictionary of National Biography*, 05 (London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1886), pp. 160–161.

²⁵⁷ L. Paul, *The Children's Book Business: Lessons from the Long Eighteenth Century* (London: Routledge, 2010).

²⁵⁸ Cambridge Alumni Database, William Paley 1743–1805, n. d.

²⁵⁹ W. Paley, *The Parents' Best Gift. Containing the Church Catechism, Questions and Answers out of the Holy Scriptures, Dr. Paley's Important Truths and Duties of Christianity, etc.* (Chester: Printed by J. Fletcher, 1811).

²⁶⁰ N. Graves, 'John Miller Dow Meiklejohn: educationist and prolific textbook author', *Paradigm*, 2(8), October 2004; N. Graves, *J. M. D. Meiklejohn: Prolific Textbook Author* (Surrey: The Textbook Colloquium, 2008).

Picture-Book Professors

Professors would have become more visible during this period, as the university sector was also transforming, becoming more established throughout the world and playing an increasing role in society, integrating science into a curriculum that had previously eschewed it.²⁶¹ Between the 1860s and 1930s ‘a small, homogenous, elite and pre-professional university turned into a large, diversified, middle-class and professional system of higher learning’,²⁶² transforming universities from what had been previously been viewed as an optional phase in the development of privileged young white gentlemen into a core institution informing modern society.²⁶³ Moving away from their ‘traditional task of serving the older landed and professional elite’,²⁶⁴ universities started to adapt to the needs of industrial society. As ‘pressure intensified on parents to invest in education’,²⁶⁵ and as the university curriculum became more distinct from secondary schooling, accelerated further by state intervention, we see the forming of an ‘academic profession, which only becomes recognizable as such at the end of the nineteenth century’.²⁶⁶ The emergence of ‘the academic’ expert in both research and teaching is itself part of the rise of Professionalism during the Victorian period.²⁶⁷

²⁶¹ J. Axtell, *Wisdom’s Workshop: The Rise of the Modern University* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2016).

²⁶² K. H. Jarausch, *The Transformation of Higher Learning: Expansion, Diversification, Social Opening and Professionalization in England, Germany, Russia and the United States* (University of Chicago Press, 1983).

²⁶³ H. Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society* (Routledge, 2003).

²⁶⁴ R. D. Anderson, *Universities and Elites in Britain since 1800* (Vol. 16, New Studies in Economic and Social History) (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995), p. 1.

²⁶⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 7. ²⁶⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 47.

²⁶⁷ Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society*. A history of the growth of the university sector worldwide, and the nuances between different countries and

These developments in the university sector, and the growing public perception of academia as a profession, can be coupled with the fact that the nineteenth century was a period where more and more books were being created for a childhood audience, particularly in the United Kingdom and the United States: ‘The latter half of the nineteenth century saw the beginnings of a great age of children’s fiction, an outpouring of literature written by middle-class adults for middle-class children’.²⁶⁸ In addition, advancement in printing technology at this time allowed illustrations of higher quality to be produced more easily.²⁶⁹ In many ways, the confluence of these factors mean we could only expect an academic to appear fully illustrated in children’s literature from the mid-nineteenth century.

There are forty-one other academics which appear in the corpus in the nineteenth century, all in its last thirty years, with twenty others from the United Kingdom and twenty-one from the United States (see Appendix B, and also the open access anthology which draws together many of these short stories and poems²⁷⁰). It should also be noted, however, that the coverage of books from the United States is influenced by the number of texts appearing in the corpus from the wonderful Baldwin Library of Historical Children’s Literature at the University of Florida, which provides much digitised children’s literature in the public domain: showing how mass digitisation, combined with the constraints of copyright (American texts published in or after

continents, can be found in Axtell, *Wisdom’s Workshop: The Rise of the Modern University*.

²⁶⁸ A. S. MacLeod, *American Childhood: Essays on Children’s Literature of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries* (University of Georgia Press, 1995), p. 13.

²⁶⁹ E. O’Sullivan, *Historical Dictionary of Children’s Literature*. *Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts*, No. 46 (Plymouth: Scarecrow Press, 2010), p. 134.

²⁷⁰ Terras, *The Professor in Children’s Literature: An Anthology*.

Picture-Book Professors

1923 remain in copyright and generally are not digitised and made freely available, but those published prior to that can be without risk, meaning only earlier texts are freely available), can influence the dynamics of corpus-based analysis.

The appearance of professors in children's literature over this period reflects the growing importance of universities at that time in these contexts, although few characters have anything to do with academic institutions. The Professor in *The Professor's Merry Christmas*²⁷¹ is the first to be included in fiction,²⁷² in a Christian retelling of Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*²⁷³ two children are illustrated delivering food to a poor, elderly professor who has decided not to celebrate Christmas, until shown visions of families, charity and the second coming. There is a showman (Professor Wolley Cobble, in *Walk Up! Walk Up!* 1874), American coming-of-age tales of hard-working students and young professionals (*Herbert Carter's Legacy, or, The Inventor's Son*,²⁷⁴ *Professor Johnny*,²⁷⁵ *Professor Pin*²⁷⁶ and a thrilling adventure in the *The Professor's Last Skate*,²⁷⁷ where a teacher recalls to his students the last time he went skating alone, years ago: breaking his leg and having to haul himself miles home across the ice). Many of the early professor's in the corpus are indistinguishable from higher-level school

²⁷¹ M. S. Clark, *The Professor's Merry Christmas* (London: SPCK, 1871).

²⁷² As noted previously, Professor Pthmlnsprts appears in Kingsley, *The Water-Babies* in 1863, but is not illustrated until the 1885 edition.

²⁷³ C. Dickens, *A Christmas Carol. In Prose. Being a Ghost Story of Christmas*. (London: Chapman and Hall 1843).

²⁷⁴ H. Alger, *Herbert Carter's Legacy, or, The Inventor's Son* (Boston, MA: Loring, 1875).

²⁷⁵ J. A. K., Thomas Y. Crowell Company and Rand, Avery & Co., *Professor Johnny* (New York, NY: Thomas Y. Crowell & Co., 1887).

²⁷⁶ F. Lee, *Professor Pin* (Boston, MA: Pilgrim Press, 1899).

²⁷⁷ J. M. Oxley, 'The Professor's Last Skate', *Wide Awake* 22(6), (May 1886), 339–342.

teachers, showing both the changing linguistic use of the term and also the formalisation of academic training: for example, the Old Professor in the *Princess of Hearts*,²⁷⁸ draughted in unsuccessfully to deal with a precocious royal child. More random stories do start to appear: the grotesque Professor Menu is a ‘celebrated experimental cook, who had been driven away from London because of the effect of his awful experiments on the digestions of the customers at his restaurant!’,²⁷⁹ discovered on an island by starving shipwrecked sailors, but whose worrying scientific experiments on food drive the narrator ambiguously to madness, or a confession, it was all a tall tale.

An early colour illustration (Figure 2)²⁸⁰ appears in the fairy tale *Professor Bumphead*,²⁸¹ which publishes a lecture given by the fairy professor, on the setting up of a Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Inanimate Objects (stressing the ridiculousness of professorial advice, at this early stage, mocking Victorian scholarly and scientific societies): ‘A few well-chosen words addressed to a gate-post, flower-pot, bottle or any other inanimate object, will

²⁷⁸ S. Braine and A. B. Woodward, *The Princess of Hearts* (Chicago, IL: Jamieson Higgins Co., 1899).

²⁷⁹ J. F. Sullivan, *The Flame-Flower, and Other Stories* (London: J. M. Dent & Co., 1896), p. 203.

²⁸⁰ This is a colour-offset lithograph, which was a relatively new technique at the time: see G. W. R. Ward, *The Grove Encyclopedia of Materials and Techniques in Art* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008), p. 349. There is also a colour illustration of a Professor Goggles, taxidermist, in P. Newell, *Topsys and Turvys* (New York, NY: The Century Co., 1893), but there is no story associated with him, just a visual puzzle where one way up it looks like an owl, the other way, a mad professor. ‘Professor Goggles taxidermist, certainly looks grim: He’s just been told his last stuffed Owl does much resemble him’ (p. 19).

²⁸¹ C. S. Johns, *The Fairies’ Annual* (London: John Lane, 1905).



Figure 2 Professor Bumphead lecture tells us how miserable windmills are. In *The Fairies' Annual* (Johns, *The Fairies' Annual*, p. 31). Every effort has been made to trace any right-holder who may own the rights to this work (the estate of Cecil Starr Johns, and The Bodley Head), although it is believed to be in the public domain: any further information is most welcome in order to remedy permissions in future editions.

cheer its heart and encourage it to get through the terrible monotony of its existence'.²⁸²

Early professors in children's literature cover a range of tales and genres, symptomatic of the first one hundred years of the corpus, where there are sixty-eight academics found (thirty-eight being from the United Kingdom, with thirty from the United States). There is a warning tale of a conman and magician (Professor De Lara),²⁸³ advice on healthy living (*The Wisdom of Professor Happy*),²⁸⁴ a scientific quest in *Professor Peckam's Adventures in a Drop of Water*,²⁸⁵ and an anthropomorphic short story in the style of Beatrix Potter (*Professor Porky the Porcupine*).²⁸⁶ The most enduring characters of this period are the scientist Professor Pthmlnsprts in Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*, the doctor turned zoologist *Doctor Dolittle*,²⁸⁷ and the baffled scientist and inventor *Professor Branestawm*,²⁸⁸ giving three best-selling blueprints for scholarly conduct in children's literature. There are two spikes [Chart 1](#), which shows the date of publication of books in the corpus: the first towards the end of the nineteenth century shows both the growing awareness of the university sector and also the effect of full text search in public domain mass digitisation on the process of corpus building. Instances fall away once manual searching of print takes over in early twentieth-century texts, before rising again. It is only from the

²⁸² *Ibid.*, p. 32.

²⁸³ E. Nesbit, 'The twopenny spell', in E. Nesbit, *Oswald Bastable and Others* (London: Wells Gardner, Darton & Co., 1905), pp. 167–180. Obtained from <https://archive.org/details/in.ernet.dli.2015.102048>.

²⁸⁴ Goldsmith, *The Wisdom of Professor Happy*.

²⁸⁵ Malcolm-Smith, *Professor Peckam's Adventures in a Drop of Water*.

²⁸⁶ H. Heaton, *Professor Porky* illustrated by H. E. M. Sellen (London: Faber and Faber, 1940).

²⁸⁷ Lofting, *The Story of Doctor Dolittle*.

²⁸⁸ Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm*.

mid-twentieth century that academics in children's books gain in popularity in this dataset, becoming more prevalent (or, at least, easier to find) and settling down into established stereotypes.

It is tempting to relate the growth of the number of illustrations of academics found in children's books per year across in the second part of the twentieth century to the rapid expansion of and increased access to higher education throughout the English-speaking world within that period.²⁸⁹ For example, in the United Kingdom, the number of universities more than doubled in the latter half of the twentieth century, and the population's 'overall participation in higher education increased from 3.4% in 1950, to 8.4% in 1970, 19.3% in 1990 and 33% in 2000'.²⁹⁰ However, the growth shown in [Chart 1](#) does not necessarily correlate to this; nor does it mean that academics are becoming more important as a theme in children's literature and appearing in a higher percentage of texts.

The growth in the corpus can be plotted against known data on book production from two library catalogue sources. Firstly, counts of all books catalogued as English language for a junior audience in WorldCat were manually scraped from the site.²⁹¹ Given it is so difficult to ascertain reliable statistics for book publications over time,²⁹² WorldCat remains a useful resource for

²⁸⁹ Anderson, *Universities and Elites in Britain since 1800*; E. Schofer and J. W. Meyer, 'The worldwide expansion of higher education in the twentieth century', *American Sociological Review*, 70(6), (2005), pp. 898–920; Axtell, *Wisdom's Workshop: The Rise of the Modern University*.

²⁹⁰ P. Bolton, 'Education: Historical Statistics', Social and General Statistics, House of Commons Library (November 2012), <http://researchbriefings.files.parliament.uk/documents/SN04252/SN04252.pdf>, p. 14.

²⁹¹ www.worldcat.org

²⁹² A. Welsh, 'Historical bibliography in the digital world', in C. Warwick, M. Terras and J. Nyhan (eds.), *Digital Humanities in Practice* (London: Facet, 2012), pp. 139–165.

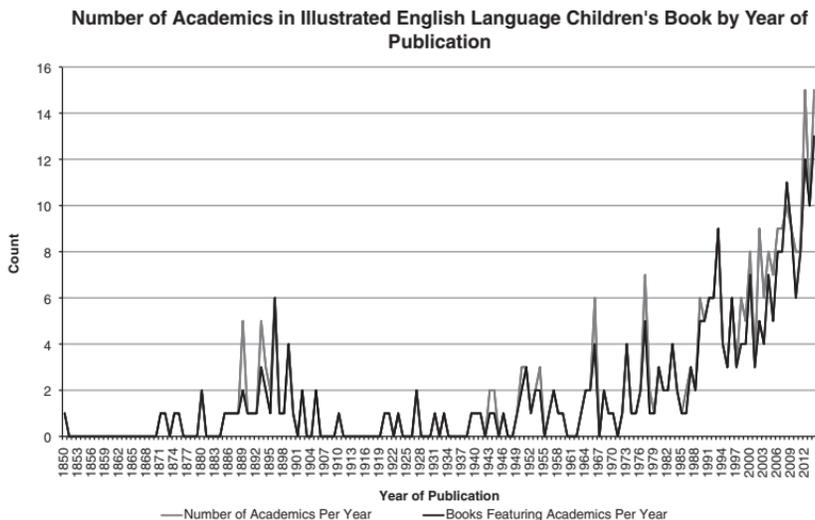


Chart 1 Academics appearing in English language children's books per year since 1850. Note, in some books, more than one academic may be featured: therefore the number of books in which they appear per year has been noted, as well as the total number of academics found per year.

quantitative analysis despite its known limitations.²⁹³ There are 1781 books in WorldCat that were catalogued as being English-language juvenile-audience text published in 1856, 1574 in 1906, 8082 in 1956 and 50,477 in 2006 (concluding the period prior to the exponential growth of self-published books, many of which do not feature in library catalogues). Secondly, The British National Bibliography (BNB),²⁹⁴ which has been recording the publishing activity of the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland since 1950,²⁹⁵ was contacted and asked for a list of children's books published in the United Kingdom, which had been included in the BNB since its inception, and which they began cataloguing in 1961 given changing cataloguing conventions.²⁹⁶ However, it should be noted that the division between children's and adult books is not often clear within the catalogue,²⁹⁷ and there is yet to be a special edition of the BNB listing only children's books, given books *for* children and books *about* children are often hard to distinguish within the 'juvenile literature' heading (this is an area ripe for community input, to crowdsource a national bibliography of children's fiction and non-fiction literature). There are currently 1033 juvenile literature books in the BNB catalogued as being published in 1970, 2912 in 1980, 3653 in 1990, and 8938 in 2000. To allow comparison between

²⁹³ A. H. Perrault, *Global Collective Resources: A Study of Monographic Bibliographic Records in WorldCat*. Online Computer Library Center (OCLC), (2002), www.oclc.org/research/grants/reports/perrault/intro.pdf; A. H. Turner, 'OCLC WorldCat as a cooperative catalog', *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly*, 48(2–3), (2010), pp. 271–278; A. Sneary, 'Moving towards data-driven development: WorldCat Collection Analysis', *Against the Grain*, 18(5), (2013), p. 12.

²⁹⁴ www.bl.uk/bibliographic/natbib.html, which can also be searched at <http://bnb.bl.uk/>.

²⁹⁵ A. Stephens, *The History of the British National Bibliography 1950–1973* (London: British Library, 1994).

²⁹⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 8.

²⁹⁷ S. G. Ray, '(5) United Kingdom', *International Library Review*, 6(3), (1974), pp. 281–284.

WorldCat and the BNB data, the volume of books catalogued as juvenile literature published per year is expressed as a percentage of the total books in each individual series, indicating that more books are produced towards the end than the middle of the twentieth century.

Chart 2 shows growth in the number of children's books appearing in the BNB and in WorldCat, year on year, from the mid-twentieth century: more books classified as juvenile literature are produced yearly. The WorldCat data (from 1850) comprises of over 1.6 million books, the BNB data (from 1961, where books published in England and Ireland were first catalogued as Children's Literature in the BNB) contains just short of 270,000 records (although there may be some false positives in this dataset, with books for children as subject being conflated with books for children as audience, so further cleaning and statistical work is needed on this dataset). Our corpus of 289 books in comparison shows a much more volatile trajectory, being more sensitive to the addition of one or two texts per year. However, all show upward trends, indicating that despite the growth of the university sector, the increase in the number of academics is correlated with the fact there are simply more and more children's books being produced in the second half of the twentieth century, rather than the topic becoming more important and prevalent in juvenile literature over time (which would be represented by curve that deviated further from the BNB and WorldCat series in **Chart 2**). The percentage of texts which feature an illustration of an academic (calculated by the total books per year, and the books catalogued, as above, in WorldCat or the BNB – provided all possible examples have been found, which is rather unlikely!) is roughly constant. Using the BNB introduces interesting methodological opportunities for the study of children's literature (or 'juvenile literature', as it is described as a topic in the Library of Congress Subject Headings used by the BNB) but requires a robust methodology to be developed to mitigate against statistical uncertainty. The BNB and other national

Picture-Book Professors

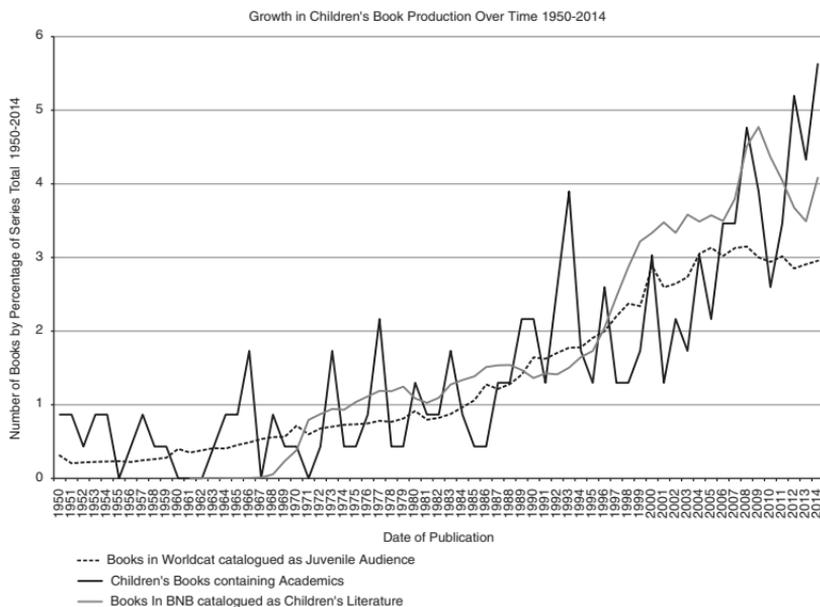


Chart 2 The growth in book production over time, by publication year. The number of children's books published that contain professors is compared to two available data sources: total number of books catalogued for juvenile audience in WorldCat, and books catalogued as 'juvenile literature' in the British National Bibliography. The x-axis represents the percentage of books published in that one year, in comparison to the total number of books published for that series between 1950 and 2014 (the series total reaches 100 %, so in the case of WorldCat we can see that 0.5 % of books classified as juvenile literature in WorldCat are published in 1950, but 3 % in 2004: the number of children's books produced over time rises year on year). In all three series, proportionally more books appear across the end of the twentieth century, suggesting that there are more children's books being published in total (which, in addition, are more likely to be catalogued in the modern library environment; see quote from Scally in [Section 3.1](#)), not that academics in children's literature are becoming proportionally more prevalent.

bibliographies²⁹⁸ are, as yet, an untapped dataset for children's literature scholarship, and hold future potential for evidence-based quantitative research on the topic, provided the datasets can be further cleaned and moderated in a way which would establish them as authoritative data sources for children's book publishing.

The increase in number of books in the corpus towards the close of the twentieth century does mean that 50 per cent of the academics first appear in books published from 1993 onwards, and will therefore reflect modern representations of academia, once tropes have had a chance to develop, in a form which 'declares its debt to postmodern modes of production' with 'the rise of the experimental, multi-voiced, metafictional children's text in the latter half of the twentieth century'.²⁹⁹ The prominence of academics in enduring and popular best-selling children's texts means that their influence goes far beyond this relatively low occurrence in the pantheon of children's literature, with 'famous' academics in children's literature both building and reinforcing the stereotypes used by subsequent authors and illustrators as blueprints and shorthand for their characters. Overall, distinct themes emerge which become constant: universities as places or institutions are not as important as the people within them, and fictional academics have stereotypes that emerge involving gender, race, class, age, appearance and academic subject. These – and the dominant stereotypes that emerge – will be explored and placed into context via

²⁹⁸ The Library of Congress has recently made 25 million records in its online catalogue available for bulk download and analysis: see Library of Congress, 'Library offers largest release of digital catalog records in history: 25 million free records of bibliographic metadata', News from the Library of Congress, 16 May 2017, www.loc.gov/item/prn-17-068/library-offers-largest-release-of-digital-catalog-records-in-history/2017-05-16/.

²⁹⁹ D. C. Thacker, 'Victorianism, empire and the paternal voice', in D. C. Thacker and J. Webb, *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002d), pp. 41–55, p. 141.

their external influences. Drawing on trends and stereotypes that came before them in often ‘playful subversion’,³⁰⁰ as the stereotype of the mad male muddle-head coalesces, it can become both easier to drop a character into a children’s story without need for explanation as part of intertextual exploration, and harder for writers and illustrators to confront and break free from these expected mores.

4.3 *The Presence and Absence of the University*

It may be thought obvious to look first at how universities are pictured as settings in children’s literature. However, after reading and analysing the corpus, it became clear that any analysis should concentrate on the individuals that appear in the books, both as protagonists and minor characters, rather than the representation of universities as places or institutions: there is so very little comment on anything other than the people in the texts, either in text or as background setting in illustrations. This is unlike school stories, where ‘the school features almost as a character itself’,³⁰¹ or the analysis of universities in American superhero comics where the leafy green park life spaces of campus ‘connect with and bolster public imaginings of U.S. institutions of higher education’.³⁰²

³⁰⁰ *Ibid.* ³⁰¹ Grenby, *Children’s Literature*, p. 87.

³⁰² Reynolds, ‘Do You Want Me to Become a Social Piranha?’, p. 6. An American series for children does carry on this campus obsession: the series of sixteen Innerstar University books that accompany the American Girl branded dolls, which are spin-offs from an accompanying online virtual world (and therefore excluded from our corpus); see E. Falligant, *Braving the Lake*. Innerstar University, American Girl. (Middleton, WI: Arcana Studios, 2010). They feature maps and a complex campus design including the obviously essential Shopping Square, the Rising Star Stables, Boathouse and Library; see American Girl Wiki, Innerstar University (2015), http://americangirl.wikia.com/wiki/Innerstar_University. It took a virtual world tie-in to scope this geography out, as most university settings in our corpus are presented without explanation or situation.

There are only three books for a young audience that are mainly based in university settings, although descriptions of these are slight and show the dominance of Oxbridge and the Ivy League in popular conception of universities. *Sylvie and Bruno* and *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded* (the last novels written by Lewis Carroll, in 1889 and 1893) proceed in a rather disjointed dual setting: the university and fairyland.³⁰³ They have a range of characters typically found around Oxbridge colleges (although no specific geographical setting is given), with seven illustrated: the Professor, the Other Professor, the Vice-Warden, the Chancellor (1889), two Heads of College, and a student (1893). The stories focus on and ridicule the people and processes within academic institutions, rather than the physical university itself: although there are mention of libraries, college halls, lecture rooms and gardens which have conversations, teaching and meetings within them, they are not described at all, and only appear as the odd brick wall or corner of a room in illustrations. There are parallels drawn between fairyland and the university system, poking fun at intellectual expertise, within the text. Much fun is made of the pursuit of funding: a visiting academic tells the tale of how professors motivated students by offering them money for correct answers, until the students made more money than the professors earn. Students were chosen by ‘Scholarship Hunts’ where principals chased them through the streets as they get off the train, aiming to catch the best ones (Figure 3).³⁰⁴ Throughout the book, it is these characters, and their reminiscing and actions, rather than the setting, which is important.

Likewise, *Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors*,³⁰⁵ a book which never had a wide circulation – written by an anonymous Oxford professor for

³⁰³ Carroll, L., *Sylvie and Bruno*, illustrated by Harry Furniss (London: Macmillan and Co., 1889); Carroll, L., *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded*, illustrated by Harry Furniss (London: Macmillan and Co., 1893).

³⁰⁴ Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded*, p. 188.

³⁰⁵ Uncle B and Brian Green, *Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors. Bedtime Stories for Technically Inclined Little Ones* (London: Allday Limited, 1964).



Figure 3 Heads of college chasing good students, in a ‘cub-hunt’, in Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded* (p.189), illustrated by Harry Furniss. Public Domain: image from copy held at University of California Libraries and available at archive.org. This style of illustrating the university of Sylvie and Bruno is common throughout the text, with hints of stonework and flagstones.

his nieces and nephews – has illustrations of indistinguishable packs of male dons wearing *sub fusc* mortar boards and gowns, but little comment on the university itself. The scientist Jack Dawe works at Oxford, but is called away to deal with infestations at the Australian University, university business at The University of the Ganges, and the Congo University, and to procure computers for universities in America. There is little comment on the buildings or settings of the universities, with the book instead mostly focussing sarcastically³⁰⁶ on

³⁰⁶ Throughout *Jack Dawe and the Professors* there are various side-swipes at administrators and hierarchies and management within the university sector that are humorous for the adults reading this book rather than childhood audience.

the male academics within each setting and their weird academic lifestyle (there is a lot of going to the dining room, see [Figure 4](#)).

‘The Professors’ throughout are clueless academics with insular, limited views, in colonialist tales:

Professor Stickeybeak . . . had been sent out [to Borneo] by the Oxbridge University Professors to find out all about the Takeover Tribe which they had heard was very happy, and this was a mystery because the Oxford Professors could not understand how anybody could be happy without culture and they thought that anyone who sold shrunken heads could not have any culture (*ibid.*, p. 77).

The academics themselves are the focus, even though there are different university settings, presented without description or illustration, throughout.

‘Coffee and nuts turned out to be even more successful than potatoes and sprouts and Great Uncle Barnabas became richer and richer as each year went by, and in fact he became so rich that he had to have a man, called an accountant, who spent all day counting his money for him. But he was never really happy and was always thinking how nice it would have been if he had been a Professor. One day he had an exciting thought. He realised there was no University in that part of Brazil where he farmed and so he went to the Governor of State and said that he would build and pay for a new University, to be called the Amazon University, if he could be its top Professor. The governor readily agreed provided he, the Governor himself was allowed to be the President of the University, which was also agreed. So Great Uncle Barnabas realised his life’s ambition and became a top Professor and had a beautiful robe made of green and gold silk. It reached down to the ground like a lady’s best party frock: in fact, before he got used to it, Uncle Barnabas tripped up and fell on his face several times.’ *Ibid.*, p. 29.



Figure 4 The Oxford Professors, with super scientist Professor Jack Dawe, and the children who accompany him on adventures. In *Uncle B and Green, Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors* (p. 61), illustrated by Brian Green. Every effort has been made to trace the current right-holders, Allday Limited, Uncle B and Brian Green, who own the rights to this work: any further information is most welcome in order to remedy permissions in future editions.

The exception to this is *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College*,³⁰⁷ where we see a fully illustrated university setting with detailed depictions of Harvard's redbrick campus, including pictures in the background of the diverse student population, based on a poem that was delivered as part of the award-winning actor John Lithgow's commencement speech there in 2005.³⁰⁸ Mahalia is shown partaking in all aspects of campus life (even if she is a mouse in a world of humans, accepted because of her genius), appearing in lectures, theatre productions, the dormitory, cafeteria, glee club and the graduation ceremony. The lecture halls and porticos of Harvard loom behind her mouse-eye-view in a redemptive story of the transformative power of education as a means to lift oneself out of poverty, ending on commencement day (Figure 5).

Lithgow describes that his intention in writing Mahalia mouse was 'to get small children already interested in the idea of education in general and college in particular, giving them this very, very, far away goal to aim for'.³⁰⁹ These three texts were all written by those with a close relationship with the university: Lewis Carroll and the mysterious 'Uncle B' being Oxford academics, Lithgow being a graduate of Harvard himself, speaking this poem

³⁰⁷ J. Lithgow and O. Oleynikov, *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College* (New York, NY: Simon and Schuster, 2007).

³⁰⁸ A new paperback edition of this text was published in July 2017, presumably to coincide with Malia Obama's acceptance to, and starting date at, Harvard University: A. Yuhas, 'Malia Obama to attend Harvard in 2017 after gap year', *The Guardian* (1 May 2016), www.theguardian.com/us-news/2016/may/01/malia-obama-attend-harvard-university-2017-gap-year.

³⁰⁹ J. Lithgow, 'Actor John Lithgow Discusses Mahalia Mouse Goes to College', (2009), Simon and Schuster Books YouTube Channel, www.youtube.com/watch?v=Uwm9AUKmSu8, 4:28.

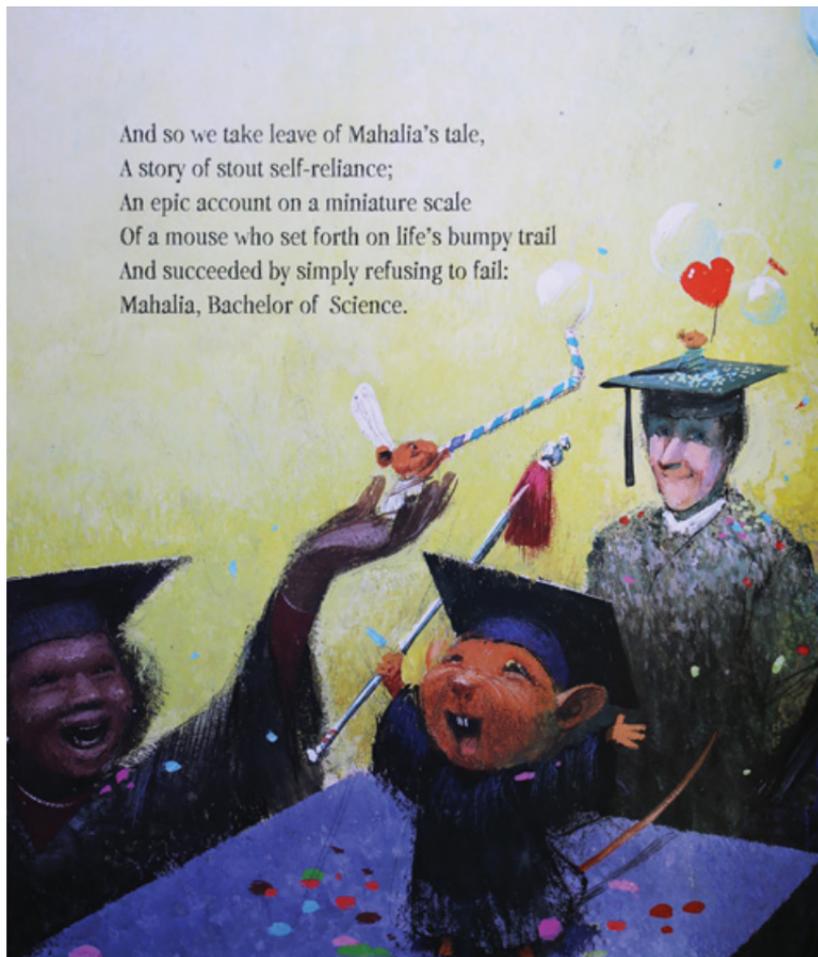
Picture-Book Professors

Figure 5 Mahalia mouse celebrates her graduation at Harvard. In Lithgow and Oleynikov, *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College* (p. 39). All rights reserved, Simon and Schuster. Used with permission.

aloud at graduation there.³¹⁰ Both the satirical and inspirational take depend on insider knowledge of the university setting, and trade upon in-crowd jokes.

It is not until books created for an older childhood audience – such as *Professor Pin*,³¹¹ the first two and last chapters of *Carney's House Party*,³¹² the *His Dark Materials* trilogy,³¹³ *The Seven Professors of the Far North*³¹⁴ and *The Oath of the Five Lords*³¹⁵ (and, of course, Hogwarts in the *Harry Potter* series³¹⁶ if you are willing to believe the apex of the formal wizarding instructional system counts as an Higher Education institution) – that the university and its buildings routinely function as a character itself, and these are mostly textually described rather than illustrated. Our seats of learning would seem to require explanation rather than depiction.

There are three specific places on campus that appear in the background of illustrations: in a very few recent books there are lecture halls, generally showing professors professing on stage in front of a half-empty or disinterested audience (Figure 6).³¹⁷ More prevalently, in a fifth of the books there are

³¹⁰ Simon and Schuster, Digital Catalog, 'Mahalia Mouse Goes to College, Book and CD', (n. d.), www.simonandschuster.com/books/Mahalia-Mouse-Goes-to-College/John-Lithgow/9781416927150.

³¹¹ Lee, *Professor Pin*.

³¹² M. H. Lovelace, *Carney's House Party* (New York, NY: Harper Collings Pub, 1949).

³¹³ Pullman, *Northern Lights* onwards.

³¹⁴ J. Fardell, *The 7 Professors of the Far North* (London: Faber and Faber, 2004).

³¹⁵ Y. Sente and A. Juillard, *The Oath of the Five Lords* ([S. I.]: Cinebook, 2014).

³¹⁶ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* onwards.

³¹⁷ D. Orme and P. Richardson, *Boffin Boy and the Wizard of Edo* (Winchester: Ransom Publishing, 2006), p. 1; A. Robb, *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on . . . God* (Farnham: CWR, 2010), p. 47; D. Noonan, *Professor Dinglebat and the Dynamic Dog De-Barker* (South Yarra: Macmillan Education Australia Publishing Pty Ltd, 2011), p. 9; see also Section 4.2.



Figure 6 Professor Mudweed lecturing, in Orme and Richardson, *Boffin Boy and the Wizard of Edo* (p. 1). Used by kind permission of David Orme and Peter Richardson.

scientific laboratories. Most of the factual books explain science, and these tend to have settings in laboratories, such as *Professor Crackinbottle and Professor Tidy mind and their Two Young Helpers*,³¹⁸ *Professor I.Q. Explores the Senses*,³¹⁹ *Professor Astro Cat's Frontiers of Space*³²⁰ and *Professor Whiskerton Presents Steampunk ABC*,³²¹ which explains the alphabet through clockwork Victoriana, engines, machinery and derring-do explorer's maps and zeppelins.

The scientific kit on show represents complex yet stereotypical depictions of science (there are lots of test tubes regardless of subject area). The few labs which appear in fiction are usually messy, dangerous and crammed with mysteriously complex scientific equipment.³²² The laboratory in *Professor Puffendorf's Secret Potions*,³²³ which is filled with complex glassware, smoking

³¹⁸ Australian Government Publishing Service, Department of Education and Migrant Education Program (Australia), *Professor Crackinbottle and Professor Tidy mind and Their Two Young Helpers, Barnabus and Marella: A Comic for Young Scientists* (Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Service, 1978).

³¹⁹ S. Simon and D. Kendrick, *Professor I. Q. Explores the Senses* (Honesdale, PA: Bell Books/Boyd's Mills Press, 1993).

³²⁰ D. Walliman and B. Newman, *Professor Astro Cat's Frontiers of Space* (London: Flying Eye Books, 2013), which also has scientific diagrams of the solar system, space ships, etc.

³²¹ L. Falkenstern, *Professor Whiskerton Presents Steampunk ABC* (Las Vegas, NV: Two Lions, 2014).

³²² A long-form poem, P. Cox, 'The Brownies in the Academy', in P. Cox (ed.), *Another Brownie Book* (New York, NY: Century Company and De Vinne Press, 1890), pp. 7–11, tells of Brownies rampaging at night-time through an Academy which 'founded by a generous hand, spread light and learning throughout the land' (*ibid.*, p. 7), particularly playing with the scientific equipment including microscopes, crucibles and phrenology heads.

³²³ R. Tzannes and K. Paul, *Professor Puffendorf's Secret Potions* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992).



Figure 7 The Professor's Lecture, in Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded* (p. 345), illustrated by Harry Furniss. Public Domain. Image from copy held at University of California Libraries, available at archive.org. Note the scientific kit he demonstrates, in an early example of a professor being aligned to a laboratory.

machinery, bicycle chains, spills, books, skulls, notebooks, furnaces, cobwebs, top-secret cabinets and gadgets including a 'Titanium Blender' and Puffendorf's own inventions, the Banana-matic and Smell-o-Telephone. Likewise, the short reader *Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling*

*Machine*³²⁴ (see Figure 12) is set in a complex factory or laboratory setting with conveyor belts, robots and gadgets. These laboratory settings require scrutiny by the reader to comprehend – or to be in awe of – the rich scientific environment: invention and science would seem to come from a place of chaos and other-worldliness.

A final place which is either mentioned within the text or referred to in illustrations is the library. Professor Inklings in *The Octonauts and the Frown Fish*³²⁵ exclaims ‘to a confused crew’ when explaining what always cheers him up: ‘There’s nothing like perusing the printed word to stimulate the intellect and galvanize the imagination! . . . To the library, my delightful colleagues!’³²⁶

In other texts, libraries are alluded to, or characters pass through them or book-lined studies in illustrations, without much comment or fanfare, as books are presumed to be part of the intellectual landscape. See, for example, background detail in illustrations of *Professor Johnny*,³²⁷ The Professor in *Mistress Masham’s Repose*,³²⁸ The Administrator in *Professor Diggins’ Dragons*,³²⁹ Professor Barnabus Quill and Professor Quibble in *The Rise and Fall of Mount Majestic*,³³⁰ Professor Mortimer in *The Oath of the Five Lords*³³¹ and Professor

³²⁴ M. Crispin, *Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling Machine* (Leckhampton, Cheltenham: S. Thornes, 1991).

³²⁵ Meomi, *The Octonauts and the Frown Fish* (San Francisco, CA: Immedium, 2006).

³²⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 23. Used with kind permission of Meomi and Immedium.

³²⁷ Thomas, Crowell Company and Rand, Avery & Co., *Professor Johnny*.

³²⁸ T. H. White, *Mistress Masham’s Repose* (New York, NY: G. P. Putnam’s Sons, 1946).

³²⁹ F. Holman, I. Ohlsson, N. Valen and N. E. Valen, *Professor Diggins’ Dragons* (New York, NY: Macmillan, 1966).

³³⁰ J. Trafton and B. Helquist, *The Rise and Fall of Mount Majestic* (New York, NY: Puffin Books, 2010).

³³¹ Sente and Juillard, *The Oath of the Five Lords*.

Picture-Book Professors

Tobin in *Maisie Hitchins: The Case of the Feathered Mask*.³³² In addition, many of the illustrated characters hold or carry books (see [Figures 8, 10, 11, 22, 23, 27 and 29](#) in this Element), showing how important the spread of information is to their livelihoods. Books seem to be the one pictorial way that education and intellectual achievement is communicated to the childhood audience.³³³

However, laboratories, lecture halls and libraries are far from the most common of settings within the illustrations. There is a trope of academics being away from their institutional homes in order to carry out fieldwork, such as the zoologists in *Professor Twill's Travels*,³³⁴ *Professor Wormbog in Search for the Zipperump-a-Zoo*³³⁵ and *Professor Potts meets the Animals in Africa*;³³⁶ the archaeologists in *The Amazing Time Travelling Adventures of Professor McGinty in Ancient Greece*³³⁷ and *Professor Nutter and the Curse of the Pharaoh's Tomb*;³³⁸ the palaeontologist in the *Dog that Dug*³³⁹ and *The Case of the Crested*

³³² H. Webb, *Maisie Hitchins: The Case of the Feathered Mask* (London: Stripes, 2014).

³³³ As we shall see in [Figure 17](#), this is inverted with Professor Jim Crow's little book of wisdom, which amplifies his stupidity: D. Cory, *Little Jack Rabbit and The Squirrel Brothers* (New York, NY: Grosset and Dunlap, 1921).

³³⁴ R. Gumpertz, *Professor Twill's Travels* (London: Ward Lock, 1968).

³³⁵ M. Mayer, *Professor Wormbog in Search for the Zipperump-a-Zoo* (Columbus, OH: McGraw Hill Children's Publishing, 1976).

³³⁶ K. Wright and G. Chapman, *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Africa* (London: Watts, 1981).

³³⁷ E. R. Reilly and R. Allen, *The Amazing Time Travelling Adventures of Professor McGinty in Ancient Greece* (Birmingham: Santiago Press, 2006).

³³⁸ D. Webb, *Professor Nutter and the Curse of the Pharaoh's Tomb* (Blackburn: EPRINT Publishing, 2008).

³³⁹ J. Long and K. Paul, *The Dog that Dug* (London: Bodley Head Children's Books, 1992). This was republished as J. Long and K. Paul, *The Dog Who Could Dig* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008), presumably to differentiate it from S.-R. Redmond and S. Sullivan, *The Dog that Dug for Dinosaurs: A True Story* (New York, NY: Aladdin Paperbacks, 2004). Both are about dogs that unearth dinosaur bones, the 2004 book being about Mary Anning's pet dog, Tray.



Professor Inkleling read from his favorite book of jokes,
but the Frown Fish didn't laugh once.
"Frown Fish must not have funny bones," Inkleling decided.
The other Octonauts weren't too sure...
they didn't get the jokes either.

Figure 8 Professor Inkleling reading aloud to his more junior crew, much in the same way as reading sessions happen in pre-school settings. From Meomi, *The Octonauts and the Frown Fish* (p. 24), used with kind permission from Meomi and Immedium.

Picture-Book Professors

Cryptoclidus. Professor Barrister's *Dinosaur Mysteries*,³⁴⁰ and Professor Mackenzie, the explorer in the *Maisie* series.³⁴¹ Most of the action in *Professor Puffendorf's Secret Potions*³⁴² happens in her lab when she is away at a conference, and *Dr Dog* travels away to a conference³⁴³ and then on holiday.³⁴⁴ Academics are rarely at their university: as a result, it is a place seldom presented to the readers of these children's books, either in illustration or description. Paradoxically, universities are not explained to children through books, perhaps as they are thought not to be known to them: but universities are not known to children as they are not explained as part of the media produced for a child audience.

Academics are not depicted as being part of institutions: they mostly work alone. Twenty-two of the 289 books feature pairs or triples of professors working together – or against each other – in the same text (for example, Professor Gylden Lox and Dr Med Yusa run a hairdressing academy³⁴⁵). The largest number of individually named academics in a single book is four, working together in a lab in *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects*.³⁴⁶ Two books briefly feature exclusively male scholarly societies and

³⁴⁰ S. Penner, *The Case of the Crested Cryptoclidus. Professor Barrister's Dinosaur Mysteries* (Seattle, WA: Ring of Fire Publishing, 2012).

³⁴¹ A. Paterson, *Maisie Comes to Morningside* (Galashiels: Byway Books, 1984), onwards. Mackenzie is not described as an academic until later books in the series: he is Doctor Mackenzie in A. Paterson, *Maisie in the Rainforest* (Broxburn: Glowworm Book Ltd., 1992, p. 26) and Professor Mackenzie in A. Paterson, *Maisie Digs Up the Past* (Broxburn: Glowworm Book Ltd., 1994, p. 7).

³⁴² Tzannes and Paul, *Professor Puffendorf's Secret Potions*.³⁴³ Cole, *Dr Dog*.

³⁴⁴ Cole, *A Dose of Dr Dog*.

³⁴⁵ A. Brownfeather and Wright Group, Incorporated, *Professor Gylden Lox's Hair School* (Bothell, WA: Wright Group, 2002).

³⁴⁶ M. Frauenfelder, *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects – Robot Food, Saucer Slime, Martian Volcanoes and More* (Vancouver: Raincoast Books and San Francisco, CA: Chronicle Books LLC, 2002).

all-male academic panels: the scientific committee in *Moon Man*³⁴⁷ and the ‘Wise Professors of Prague’ in *The Wicked Tricks of Till Owlyglass*.³⁴⁸ *Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors* has its packs of dons.³⁴⁹ However, in the majority of the corpus, in 267 books, the academics are lone figures acting independently, generally away from the institution: academia is mostly portrayed as a singular, even lonely, endeavour, which mimics the upholding of the myth of the lone scholar emanating from the academy itself: see Grendler’s analysis of depictions of lone scholars in the Italian Renaissance³⁵⁰ and Algazi’s analysis of depictions of studies in Early Modern European Cultures.³⁵¹ This is in stark contrast to family stories that dominate children’s literature.³⁵² ‘Like small children who play on their own, main characters in preschool literature act alone . . . they make their decisions based on their need to discover how the world works for them’:³⁵³ lone academics are set up as adult counterparts to the lone child reader, experiencing difference together.

More than half of these academics are depicted in their household environment rather than in a university setting. The distinction between work and home is blurred by the fact that many carry out scientific experiments on

³⁴⁷ T. Ungerer, *Moon Man* (New York, NY: Phaidon Press, 1966). Featured on Congrats, you have an all male panel!, ‘All male panels also in kids books!’ (23 May 2015) <http://allmalepanels.tumblr.com/post/119647170216/all-male-panels-also-in-kids-books> on Tumblr.

³⁴⁸ M. Rosen, *The Wicked Tricks of Till Owlyglass* (London: Walker Books, 1990).

³⁴⁹ Uncle B and Green, *Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors*.

³⁵⁰ P. F. Grendler, *The Universities of the Italian Renaissance* (JHU Press, 2002).

³⁵¹ G. Algazi, ‘At the Study: Notes on the Production of the Scholarly Self’, *Space and Self in Early Modern European Cultures* (University of Toronto Press, 2012), pp. 17–50.

³⁵² Grenby, *Children’s Literature*, p. 117.

³⁵³ J. P. May, *Children’s Literature and Critical Theory: Reading and Writing for Understanding* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1994), p. 40.

Picture-Book Professors

their own property, which are therefore not the type of homes that the book's readership would typically live in. For example, Professor Mickimecki has a barn workshop with a windmill on the roof, scientifically kitted out, and big enough to build submarines in.³⁵⁴ Professor Nut 'lived in an old house in the oldest part of town',³⁵⁵ and it is there that he has a laboratory where he can record an avant garde (tuneless!) symphony with his friend Professor Crotchet. Professor Oliver Query has a spaceship in his yard, 'a telescope on the roof, and a weather-vane that pointed in two directions at once. There was even an anchored flying saucer'.³⁵⁶ This focus on the home of the person as the locus for the intellect stresses the importance of the academic individual rather than the higher education institution within the children's literature genre. It is interactions within these homes that situate the plot: the starting setting of *The Lion, The Witch and the Wardrobe* is Professor Digory Kirke's isolated house, 'in the heart of the country, ten miles from the nearest railway station and two miles from the nearest post-office' which was 'so old and famous that people from all over England used to come and ask permission to see over it'.³⁵⁷ *Cockatoos*³⁵⁸ centres around the birds of a baffled professor, which decide to hide all over his large house. *The Mysterious Collection of*

³⁵⁴ J. Wahl, *SOS Bobmobile* (Harmondsworth: Puffin Books, 1977).

³⁵⁵ A. Blackwood and C. Skilton, *Doctor Crotchet's Symphony* (London: Evans Brothers Limited, 1977), p. 5. Used by kind permission of Alan Blackwood.

³⁵⁶ S. Odgers and C. Nye, *My Father the Mad Professor* (Auckland: Shortland Publications, 1997), p. 19. Used by kind permission of Sally Odgers.

³⁵⁷ Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*, p. 1 and p. 51. THE LION, THE WITCH AND THE WARDROBE by C. S. Lewis © copyright CS Lewis Pte Ltd 1950. Used by kind permission.

³⁵⁸ Q. Blake, *Cockatoos* (London: Red Fox, 1992).

*Dr David Harleyson*³⁵⁹ features a treasure hunt around his mansion, with no indication of why he would be called Dr in the first place, given he is a ‘famous artist’³⁶⁰ – with the treasure hunt ending in the most domestic of rituals: Dr Harleyson’s marriage. The individual, and the individual’s home, is the focus here, but homes are different to usual suburban living, often being large, messy mansions full of antiquities, oil paintings and silverware. Professor Digory Kirke’s House is full of ‘the pictures and the armour, and the rare books in the library’.³⁶¹ These strange abodes give some sense of the other-worldliness of the academics:

At that moment, the passageway opened out into a large room. Sunlight filtered through the narrow windows, showing the strange hieroglyphics covering the walls. Broken jars, some with lids with animal heads covered the tables, and bits of old stone littered the floor. There was dust everywhere. Dust and pawprints.

‘It’s not like a proper house,’ I said. ‘There’s hardly any furniture. Just a lot of . . . rubbish.’

‘Ancient objects, you mean,’ said a familiar voice, and Dr Sphinx appeared from a hidden door in the far wall. [Pictured wearing a safari suit and pith helmet see [Figure 9](#)]³⁶².

³⁵⁹ J. Cassels, *The Mysterious Collection of Dr David Harleyson* (New York, NY: Walker & Co., 2004).

³⁶⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 1. ³⁶¹ Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*, p. 51.

³⁶² M. Ryan, *Weird Street: The Riddle of Dr Sphinx* (London: A&C Black, 2009), pp. 36–7. © Margaret Ryan, 1997, *Weird Street: The Riddle of Dr Sphinx* and A&C Black Children’s and Educational, an imprint of Bloomsbury Publishing Plc. Quoted by kind permission.



Figure 9 Dr Sphinx's living room. In Ryan, *Weird Street: The Riddle of Dr Sphinx*, © Margaret Ryan, 1997, *Weird Street: The Riddle of Dr Sphinx* and A&C Black Children's and Educational, an imprint of Bloomsbury Publishing Plc, p. 37. Used with permission. Not your normal interior household design.

It is therefore not universities or higher education *per se* that are of interest in texts marketed towards a childhood audience, but the people who belong to the university – the professors and doctors – and their lifestyle and characteristics, that are presented to readers. By meeting them in their

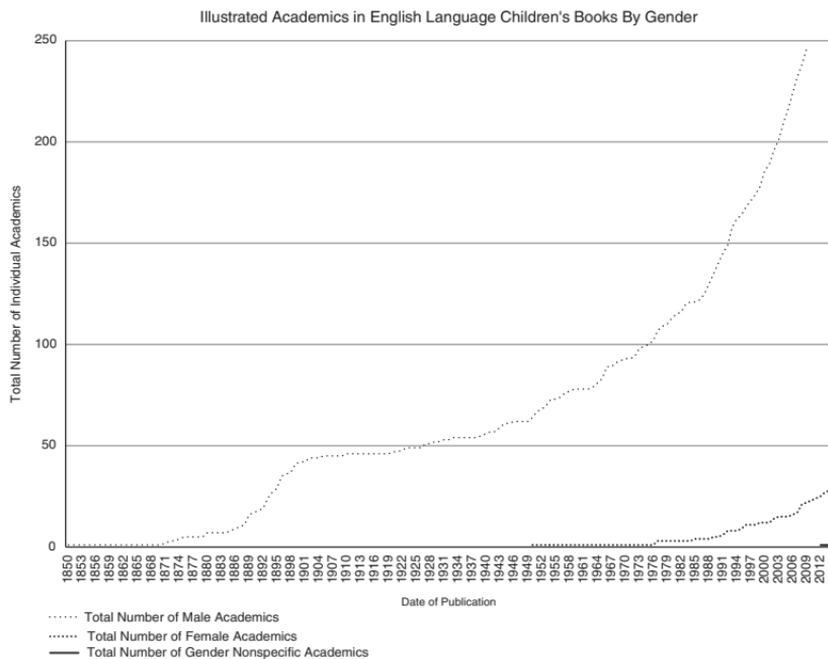
Elements in Publishing and Book Culture

Chart 3 Gender of academics, revealing totals over time. The first female student appears in 1949, and the first female academic did not appear until 1950. Although there has been a growth in the total number of books featuring academics, they are still mostly men. Non-gender-specific individuals are not an important factor in the corpus.

home environment, we can see the differences in how they choose to live, and what a 'life of the mind' involves, in a location where children can come into contact with them easily. These individuals, in turn, come to represent the university, and intellectual achievement, in children's

literature. As a result, this analysis will focus on the representations of academics across the corpus, the stereotypes that emerge, and the influences and perceptions that endure.

4.4 Gender

The most striking element of the corpus is gender: of 328 academics, 298 are men and twenty-nine are women (9 per cent), with only one having an ambiguous gender identity (Chart 3). The delineation between heterosexual gender norms is pronounced, and even with the five unseen narrators, or animal or inanimate object academics, it is easy to determine gender, given names, pronouns and physical characteristics. This difference between male and female characters accrues over time, and this visualisation demonstrates the dominance of male characters.

This discrepancy between male and female academics can be explained in two ways. Firstly, it has to be acknowledged that, despite the admission of women to study in many places of higher education in English-speaking areas from the late nineteenth century, women were mostly barred from taking up academic positions until the late twentieth century.³⁶³ There is still a range of ‘structural-institutional, social, and cultural factors’ that explain women’s current woeful underrepresentation in academic life.³⁶⁴ Across Europe in 2015, only 20 per cent of full professors were female.³⁶⁵ There were therefore, and are therefore, few women in society who have a senior academic role and the corpus

³⁶³ B. M. Solomon, *In the Company of Educated Women: A History of Women and Higher Education in America* (Yale University Press, 1985); A. M. M. Alemán and K. A. Renn, *Women in Higher Education: An Encyclopedia* (ABC-CLIO, 2002); L. S. Hornig, *Equal Rites, Unequal Outcomes: Women in American Research Universities* (Springer Science & Business Media, 2003).

³⁶⁴ C. Luke, *Globalization and Women in Academia: North/West–South/East* (Routledge, 2001), p. vii.

³⁶⁵ European Commission, ‘She Figures 2015’. Research and Innovation Report, Science With And For Society Programme (2015), <https://ec.europa.eu/>

reflects this expected discrepancy in the profession. Secondly, the corpus is only of *fictional* academics, and it would have been reasonable to hope that authors' imaginations could reflect possibilities and depict contemporary impossibilities or aspirations rather than to entrench realities: unfortunately, children's literature seems to veer towards safe, established, dominant tropes that allow plots to develop without much explanation, rather than behaving imaginatively.³⁶⁶ This, however, has the effect of reiterating and reinforcing social inequalities. The incentives and disincentives for the publishing of 'radical' children's literature that exposes unjust power structures and promotes social justice are covered in Mickenberg and Nel,³⁶⁷ although, as we shall see in Section 6, the current digital environment seems to be finally marrying publishers with an audience for such material.³⁶⁸

[research/swifs/pdf/pub_gender_equality/she_figures_2015-final.pdf#view=fit&pagemode=none](https://www.research.swifs.org.uk/pub_gender_equality/she_figures_2015-final.pdf#view=fit&pagemode=none), p. 127.

³⁶⁶ There is little room here to explore the thorny issue of what children's literature is for, or how to perceive texts which can simultaneously instruct, educate, amuse, terrify and comfort (and beyond!) a heterogeneous readership who will each respond individually to a text: see J. Rose, *The Case of Peter Pan, or The Impossibility of Children's Fiction* (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1984), P. Nodelman, *The Pleasures of Children's Literature* (Longman Pub Group, 1996), L. R. Sipe, 'Children's response to literature: author, text, reader, context', *Theory into Practice*, 38(3), (1999), 120–129 and J. Zipes, *Sticks and Stones: The Troublesome Success of Children's Literature from Slovenly Peter to Harry Potter* (Routledge, 2013) for these wider issues.

³⁶⁷ J. L. Mickenberg and P. Nel, 'Radical children's literature now!', *Children's Literature Association Quarterly*, 36(4), (2011), pp. 445–473; see also K. Reynolds, *Radical Children's Literature: Future Visions and Aesthetic Transformations in Juvenile Fiction* (Springer, 2007). and J. L. Mickenberg and P. Nel, (eds.), *Tales for Little Rebels: A Collection of Radical Children's Literature* (NYU Press, 2008).

³⁶⁸ E. Favilli and F. Cavallo, *Good Night Stories for Rebel Girls: 100 Tales of Extraordinary Women* (London: Timbuktu Labs, 2016).

Picture-Book Professors

The first female in our corpus is a student, Carney Sibley, in the early and final chapters of *Carney's House Party* published in 1949, a fictional account of the time around the summer break at the then all-female Vassar College in the United States.³⁶⁹ Although Carney clearly loves the campus, the novel focuses more on her engagement and her future as a wife than on her education. Shortly after, the first female professor appears in the corpus – a full hundred years after the first male, when there are already sixty-eight males; Professor Jocelyn Mabel Peabody, who appears in the *Eagle* comic (1950 onwards) as Space Fleet's Permanent Special Advisor to the Exploration and Research Department and a regular sidekick to Dan Dare. She is a product of the imagination of the writers, with her blue-chip academic backstory³⁷⁰ including a doctorate from Magdalen College, Oxford, being impossible at the time of writing.³⁷¹ Set in the mid to late 1980s, the writers saw the future of science as

³⁶⁹ Founded in 1861, Vassar becoming co-educational in 1969 – see Vassar College, 'A History of Vassar College', Vassar info (n. d.), <https://info.vassar.edu/about/vassar/history.html> – and Carney's story documents the experience of a female student within many of the women-only academies in the United States at the time. Carney sings a few lines of the *Young Matthew Vassar* college song in the text, which lauds the founder and shows her emotional attachment to the university: 'It occurred to him, injustice had been done to women's brains/What a pity undeveloped they should be . . . So Matthew, Mathew Vassar/Built a college then and there for me and you . . .' (A.L. Reed 'Young Matthew Vassar' 1892, in Vassar College, *Alumnae Anniversary Song-Book* (New York, NY: Vassar College Associate Alumnae/G. Schirmer, June 1921), <https://digitallibrary.vassar.edu/islandora/object/vassar%3A21635#page/1/mode/lup>, p. 12, part quoted in Lovelace, *Carney's House Party*, p. 3).

³⁷⁰ Presented in full in M. Higgs and N. Wright, *The Dan Dare Dossier: Celebrating the 40th Anniversary of Dan Dare, Pilot of the Future* (London: Hawk Books, 1990), p. 16.

³⁷¹ The archivist at Magdalen College confirmed that women were accepted there from 1979, with the first female doctoral student graduating in 1982 (B. Taylor, Reply to

including women. Dan Dare's creator and artist, Frank Hampson, said of Peabody when interviewed in 1974:

I didn't want to produce a strip without a female. In a way I struck a blow for Women's Lib! She was shown as a very clever, attractive young lady. It also paved the way for a few arguments between her and [the men] in the first story – a nice human touch . . . she was just a very normal, efficient, competent girl.³⁷²

However, Professor Peabody encounters significant bias and approbation at every turn, see [Figure 10](#).

Unfortunately, Professor Peabody is an outlier (and featured in a comic rather than a codex). The first illustrated female academic in a book, after sixty-nine males are already in the corpus, is a 'researcher' and mother, not even given a name as the focus in on her male employer and her son, in *Professor Coconut and the Thief* ([Figure 11](#)):

Professor Albert is the head of our group of anthropologists. My mother is an anthropologist. We came to Africa to dig for bones of animals and people who lived millions of years ago.³⁷³

email from Melissa Terras, 'Question regarding first woman to teach/undertake a DPhil at Magdalen', 12 July 2016). The fictional future career of Professor Peabody almost aligns with reality, given that the action of Dan Dare begins in the mid-1980s, after Peabody has graduated.

³⁷² A. Vince, *The Frank Hampson Interview* (Cambridge: Astral Publications in association with the Eagle Society, 1994). Quoted in D. Jones and T. Watkins, *A Necessary Fantasy? The Heroic Figure in Children's Popular Culture* (Routledge, 2000), p. 27.

³⁷³ R. G. Gelman and J. Richter, *Professor Coconut and the Thief*, illustrated by E. Arnold McCully (New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1977), p. 12

Picture-Book Professors



Figure 10 Professor Peabody's first appearance, as she joins Dan Dare's team in *Eagle*, 12 May 1950 (Vol. 1 No 5). She holds a book as a symbol of her professional status. Reproduced with kind permission of the Dan Dare Corporation Limited.

The Doctor of Literature in *The Pirates Mixed-Up Voyage*³⁷⁴ is not given her academic title, being known as Mrs Hatchett.³⁷⁵ The female palaeontologist in *The*

³⁷⁴ Mahy and Chamberlain, *The Pirate's Mixed-Up Voyage*.

³⁷⁵ This is echoed in the real-life academy, where women are less likely to be addressed by professional title than men, particularly when introduced by men: J. A. Files, A. P. Mayer, M. G. Ko et al., 'Speaker introductions at internal medicine grand rounds: forms of address reveal gender bias', *Journal of Women's Health* 26(5), (May 2017), 413–419, <https://doi.org/10.1089/jwh.2016.6044>.

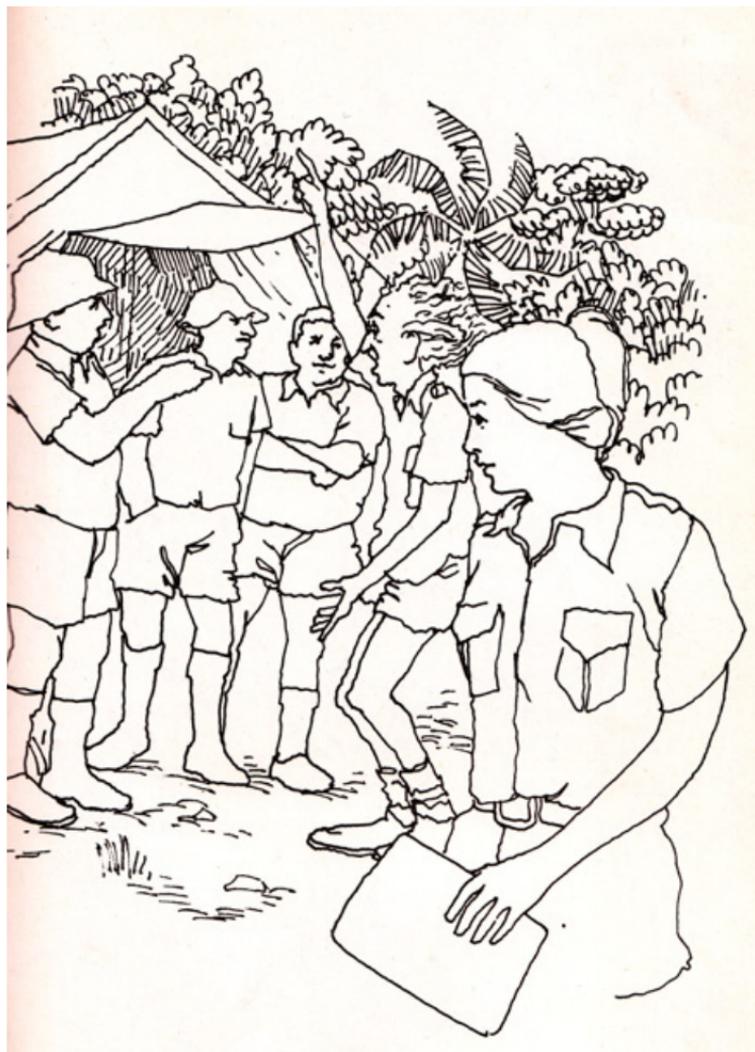


Figure 11 The female anthropologist in Gelman and Richter, *Professor Coconut and the Thief* (p. 13), an outsider to the male argument led by Professor Albert, who is renamed Professor Coconut by the children. Note that she is holding paperwork, even in the jungle. Illustrated by Emily Arnold McCully, used with kind permission.



**Professor Rumbold worked hard
on the design.**

3

Figure 12 Professor Rumbold, the first named female in the corpus. Note the robots in the background which interact with the child reader, as the professor concentrates on the technology. In Crispin, *Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling Machine* (p. 3). Illustrated by Alan Rowe. Used with kind permission of Mavis Crispin and Alan Rowe.

Dog That Dug is not given a name.³⁷⁶ The first book to contain a *named* female professor is the short scholastic reader, *Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling Machine* (1991) (Figure 12), in which she calmly designs technology to deal with the world's growing environmental crisis, in a reader published to support the introduction of Science into the new UK National Curriculum in schools.³⁷⁷

There are significantly fewer females than should be expected given the current statistics of real-life academia: even over the five-year period 2009–14 there are fifty-nine male academics to only seven females (12 per cent) in the corpus, which is half of the number that would be expected in the real-life academy in this recent period. We are reminded that males routinely outnumber females as protagonists in children's literature,³⁷⁸ that 'female characters . . . in award-winning pictures books [are] almost non-existent and, when present, [are] stereotypically passive and domestic'.³⁷⁹ 'Male characters are twice as likely to take leading roles in children's picture books and are given far more speaking parts than females.'³⁸⁰ A quarter of children's books have no female characters at all, and this 'symbolic annihilation' has 'implications for

³⁷⁶ Long and Paul, *The Dog that Dug*.

³⁷⁷ M. Crispin, Personal communication: 'Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling Machine', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 3 April 2017.

³⁷⁸ E. Grauerholz and B. A. Pescosolido, 'Gender representation in children's literature: 1900–1984', *Gender & Society*, 3(1), (1989), 113–125; A. M. Gooden and M. A. Gooden, 'Gender representation in notable children's picture books: 1995–1999', *Sex Roles*, 45(1–2), (2001), pp. 89–101; D. Ferguson, 'Must monsters always be male? Huge gender bias revealed in children's books', *The Observer* (Sunday, 21 January 2018), www.theguardian.com/books/2018/jan/21/childrens-books-sex-ism-monster-in-your-kids-book-is-male.

³⁷⁹ Clark, 'Why all the counting? Feminist social science research on children's literature', p. 286.

³⁸⁰ Ferguson, 'Must monsters always be male?'

children's understandings of gender'.³⁸¹ Will this proportion of professors in children's books change as time goes on, with the growing public perception of women being part of the academy? Or does this erasure contribute to children's perception of appropriate gender roles, and so reinforce inequalities?

The female academics are illustrated in books published in the United Kingdom (18), the United States (9) and Canada (2): showing how lacking the representation of intelligent, authoritative females are in the rest of the English speaking world's children's literature (7 % of the total corpus comes from three countries: Australia, 5 %, India, 2 % and New Zealand, 1 %; there is not a female academic to be found among these, nor in the single books published in Ireland, Germany, South Africa and Singapore). Women are so lacking as protagonists that the surprise denouement of a 'choose your own adventure' book hinges upon the fact that a missing professor is actually female, and you didn't expect that, did you? (*Whatever Happened To Professor Potts?: Follow the Clues to Unravel the Mystery*.³⁸² Apologies for the spoiler.) In addition, the illustrations featured in the American editions of the Harry Potter novels³⁸³ concentrate on the male academics: Dumbledore, Snape and Quirrell;³⁸⁴ Lockhart;³⁸⁵ Mad-Eyed Moody and Hagrid;³⁸⁶ Firenze and Lupin;³⁸⁷ Slughorn.³⁸⁸ The only two

³⁸¹ J. McCabe, E. Fairchild, L. Grauerholz, B. A. Pescosolido and D. Tope, 'Gender in twentieth-century children's books: patterns of disparity in titles and central characters', *Gender & Society*, 25(2), (2011), 197–226, p. 197.

³⁸² P. Roxbee Cox and S. Atkinson, *Whatever Happened to Professor Potts? Follow the Clues to Unravel the Mystery* (London: Usborne, 1995).

³⁸³ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone* onwards.

³⁸⁴ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone*.

³⁸⁵ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*.

³⁸⁶ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire*.

³⁸⁷ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*.

³⁸⁸ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Half-Blood Prince*.



Now it's raining heavily. Professor Boffin has opened his umbrella and Mrs Boffin is looking at it. "This umbrella's full of holes," she says. "You need a new umbrella, dear. You must buy a new umbrella!"



Now they are home. Their clothes are very wet. "Look at my hair," Mrs Boffin says. "It's very wet. And look at my clothes! They're full of water!" But the Professor isn't listening. He's thinking.

Figure 13 How can professors keep dry without a wife to help them? In Alexander, *Professor Boffin's Umbrella* (p. 3). Every effort has been made to trace the current right-holders of this work (L. G. Alexander and Longman publishers): any further information is most welcome in order to remedy permissions in future editions.

Picture-Book Professors

female professors illustrated are Trelawney³⁸⁹ and Umbridge:³⁹⁰ Professor Minerva McGonagall, although a central maternal figure within all the Harry Potter books, is omitted from any illustration in any English language edition published prior to 2015.

There *are* plenty of women in the 289 books, but they tend to be wives and housekeepers who very visibly provide stability and practical support for the helplessly dependent academics, such as the wife in the ‘Structural Reader’, *Professor Boffin’s Umbrella* (Figure 13).³⁹¹

Or:

Miss Lavender sighed heavily. After thirty years, she was used to the Professor’s absent-minded ways, but she did believe in sitting down to tea when it was served . . .³⁹²

‘Just a minute,’ said Miss Lavender. ‘I’ve left the oven on.’

The Professor muttered something old-fashioned about women and science, but he waited patiently till she returned (Figure 14).³⁹³

Or:

[T]here they were, in a big cloud of smoke and dust, back in the Professor’s garden. Mrs Smith was on her back doorstep, hands on

³⁸⁹ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*; Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban*.

³⁹⁰ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*.

³⁹¹ L. G. Alexander, *Professor Boffin’s Umbrella* (London: Longman, 1970).

³⁹² A. Englander, *The Amazing Professor and his Travels in Time* (London: Methuen Children’s, 1983), p. 4.

³⁹³ *Ibid.*, p. 6. Used by kind permission of Egmont Publishing.



Figure 14 Professor Magnus MacWhizzer is fawned upon by his long-suffering housekeeper in Englander, *The Amazing Professor and his Travels in Time* (p. 26). The children pictured are his great-great-niece and nephew, relieved they have returned safely after time-travel did not go to plan. Used with kind permission of Egmont Publishing.



Figure 15 Professor P. Brain's disdain for household chores. In McLeay, *Professor P. Brain's Astronomical Trip* (p. 32). Illustrated by "Mark Fenton and his computer", in the first obviously digital illustration. Every effort has been made to trace the current right-holders, Arnold-Wheaton Publishers, Anna McLeay and Mark Fenton, who own the rights to this work: any further information is most welcome in order to remedy permissions in future editions.

hips, very angry indeed. Her washing was covered in soot and coal dust. But there was no time for the Professor . . . to apologise (Figure 15).³⁹⁴

And (indicating that this trope is not outdated, but enduring):

Mrs Molecule had given [Professor Molecule] his own key once, but she had had to replace it more than six times before kindly suggesting that maybe he should just knock when he came home and therefore not to worry about such trivial things as door keys.³⁹⁵

Professor Digory Kirke has a housekeeper called Mrs Macready and three female servants.³⁹⁶ Professor Euclid Bullfinch has a housekeeper, Mrs Dunn, whose son Danny accompanies the Professor on adventures.³⁹⁷ Professor Diggins relies heavily on his wife for dressing and feeding.³⁹⁸ Dr Xargle relies on Matron to undertake practical elements of student activities.³⁹⁹ Professor Dupont has a cook called Hortense.⁴⁰⁰ Professor Mortimer has a housekeeper called Mrs Benson.⁴⁰¹ Over and over, women are shown in subservient positions, in little change from what Nilsen noted as long ago as 1971 that the

³⁹⁴ A. McLeay, *Professor P. Brain's Astronomical Trip* (Leeds: Arnold Wheaton, 1987), p. 31.

³⁹⁵ A. Wyatt, *Professor Molecule's Fantastic Listening Machine* (Gobie Publishing, 2006).

³⁹⁶ Lewis *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*, p. 1.

³⁹⁷ Williams and Abrashkin, *Danny Dunn and the Anti-Gravity Paint*.

³⁹⁸ Holman, Ohlsson, Valen and Valen, *Professor Diggins' Dragons*.

³⁹⁹ Willis and Ross, *Dr Xargle's Book of Earthlets* onwards ⁴⁰⁰ Blake, *Cockatoos*.

⁴⁰¹ Sente and Juillard, *The Oath of the Five Lords*.

Picture-Book Professors

majority of women in children's books are 'token females . . . [who] stand in doorways . . . look through windows . . . unobtrusive'.⁴⁰² There are parallels here with campus novels written for adults about the university system: in an analysis of which Showalter noted, 'I was always hoping to find stories of women professors . . . I've been sharply aware of the women who appear in the background, as students, as eccentric dons and dames, and especially as faculty wives'.⁴⁰³

The women academics do not have partners or assistants, with the exception of Professor Puffendorf, who has a male lab assistant – Enzo – but the story revolves around his jealousy, and what happens when he chooses to disobey Puffendorf's instructions when she is away.⁴⁰⁴ The men may have wives and housekeepers to assist them but there is an absence of their own offspring. Only one woman and seven men are noted as being parents: the unnamed female anthropologist in *Professor Coconut and the Thief* mentioned by her son, the childhood narrator (no father is in the text);⁴⁰⁵ the mostly absent scientific father in *The Professor's Children*,⁴⁰⁶ Professor Hayling, loving father of Tinker and a friend of Uncle Quentin⁴⁰⁷ in *Five Are Together Again*,⁴⁰⁸ the mysterious Professor Gamma, who involves his daughter

⁴⁰² Nilsen, 'Women in Children's Literature', p. 919.

⁴⁰³ Showalter, *Faculty Towers: The Academic Novel and its Discontents*, p. 16.

⁴⁰⁴ Tzannes and Paul, *Professor Puffendorf's Secret Potions*.

⁴⁰⁵ Gelman and Richter, *Professor Coconut and the Thief*.

⁴⁰⁶ E. H. Fowler and E. K. Burgess, *The Professor's Children* (London: Longman's, Green, 1898).

⁴⁰⁷ It is likely that George's father in *The Famous Five*, Quentin Kirrin, is also a University professor, as he is described as a famous scientist and inventor, and a colleague of Professor Hayling, but he is never given an affiliation or title.

⁴⁰⁸ E. Blyton, *Five Are Together Again* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1963).

Kiryl in a series of science fiction adventures,⁴⁰⁹ Professor Mackenzie, absent explorer father who leaves his daughter *Maisie* with her grandmother,⁴¹⁰ Lord Asriel, who has placed his daughter into the care of others,⁴¹¹ and Professor Oliver Query, who is reunited with his daughter after she had been living with her mother, in *My Father the Mad Professor*, although ‘I have no ambition to be a normal father’.⁴¹² The father in ‘The Mad Professor’s Daughter’ is never seen, but his fearful presence, while out of sight, is terrifying.⁴¹³ The gender of the parent is usually juxtaposed with the opposite gender of child, with the majority being (absent) male professors with daughters. There are three uncles: Dr Ivor Dare, Dan Dare’s uncle;⁴¹⁴ Professor Dinglebat, ‘we’re so lucky to have an uncle who’s a famous professor’;⁴¹⁵ and The Evil Professor in *Tetrax the Swamp Crocodile* in the *Sea Quest* series;⁴¹⁶ and one Great-Great-Grand-Uncle, Professor Magnus MacWhizzer in *The Amazing Professor and His Travels in Time*.⁴¹⁷ However, there are no academic aunts. Although many academics are depicted in the place where family stories are usually set – the home – the academics are normally not in a family environment (nor a

⁴⁰⁹ F. Hoyle and G. Hoyle, *The Frozen Planet of Azuron* (London: Ladybird, 1982) onwards.

⁴¹⁰ Paterson, *Maisie Comes to Morningside* onwards ⁴¹¹ Pullman, *Northern Lights*.

⁴¹² Odgers and Nye, *My Father the Mad Professor*, p. 21.

⁴¹³ A. Ahlberg, ‘The Mad Professor’s Daughter’, in A. Ahlberg, *Heard It in the Playground*, illustrated by Fritz Wegner (Viking Kestrel, 1989), pp. 67–72.

⁴¹⁴ Eagle, ‘Dan Dare’, 2(26), (London: Hulton Press, 5 October 1951).

⁴¹⁵ Noonan, *Professor Dinglebat and the Dynamic Dog De-Barker*, p. 7. Used by kind permission of The McGraw-Hill Companies Inc.

⁴¹⁶ A. Blade, *Sea Quest: Tetrax the Swamp Crocodile* (London: Orchard, 2014).

⁴¹⁷ Englander, *The Amazing Professor and his Travels in Time*.

typical home environment, given their houses are so strange), which sets up a different mechanism for plot and theme given that ‘probably the majority of children’s fiction has been set within the family’.⁴¹⁸ Interactions with unrelated children spur on plot lines and challenge scientific stereotypes, which will be explored in [Section 4.12](#).

It is worth noting that, although only 9 per cent of the academics in the corpus are female, ninety-two (32 per cent) of the 289 books have an identifiably female author, and thirty-three have a female illustrator, showing the dominance of male creative influence in the corpus.⁴¹⁹ Of the 29 female academics, sixteen are authored, and nine illustrated, by women. Both male and female authors have preferred to write about dominant male academics and subservient females who facilitate and enable their intellectual brilliance, although female authors are more likely to include female academic characters.

It can be difficult to introduce ambiguity, or to get away from male dominance, in children’s picture books: the author and illustrator of *Traction Man is Here* (2005), Mini Grey, said: ‘There’s an issue I often face with picture book characters – that when I want to make them gender-neutral, I make them vaguely male rather than female – but really I want them not to have a gender’.⁴²⁰ Subtle characteristics can be both introduced by the author and/or perceived by the reader, to reinforce the ‘implicit biases’

⁴¹⁸ Grenby, *Children’s Literature*, p. 117.

⁴¹⁹ Using <https://genderize.io> as a tool to determine the gender of a first name, although this is not an exact process.

⁴²⁰ M. Grey, Personal communication: ‘Evil Dr Sock and Wicked Professor Spade – quick question about conventions’, reply to email from Melissa Terras, 2 February 2017.

we all have regarding gender.⁴²¹ Only one character in the corpus has an deliberately playful, ambiguous gender identity: an unspecified narratorial voice which may or may not be the female child of colour on the cover of, or one of the boys inside, *Professor Cook's Mind-Blowing Bakes*.⁴²² Debbie Foy, the Managing Editor of Wayland, part of Hachette Children's Books, confirmed:

'Professor Cook' was originally intended to be 'faceless' and was probably envisaged as the stereotypical white-haired, white, male, science prof, but when we did the photo shoot and started to put the covers together we really liked the idea of subverting the stereotype with a black girl who could be identified (on the cover at least) as 'Professor Cook'. We then counterbalanced it on the inside with boys in the professor/cooking role, as we seek to sell to a broad educational/library market and of course these kinds of issues are key.⁴²³

This response from a present day publisher of children's books suggests that they are both aware of the gender inequalities of children's literature

⁴²¹ C. L. Ridgeway and S. J. Correll, 'Unpacking the gender system: a theoretical perspective on gender beliefs and social relations', *Gender & Society*, 18(4), (2004), 510–531.

⁴²² Brash, *Professor Cook's Mind-Blowing Bakes*.

⁴²³ D. Foy, Personal communication: 'Professor Cook', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 2 February 2013.

and hoping to overcome them, through creative ambiguity and playing with established stereotypes. Challenging the dominance of the male in children's literature can only happen if done deliberately and imaginatively.

4.5 Race

Fictional academics are predominantly white. There are only seven who are visibly of black, Asian or minority ethnic descent, and only three of these are actually adults within a university: a Chinese Professor, in *Rollo's Journey to Cambridge*,⁴²⁴ a Professor of Linguistics in *Points of View with Professor Peekaboo*,⁴²⁵ and Professor Wiseman, the science museum director, in the later instantiations of the *Curious George* book series.⁴²⁶ The remainder invoke the term 'professor' to suggest intelligence: a charlatan professor in a Chinese folk tale,⁴²⁷ one child so intelligent he is called 'The Prof' in *Henry's Baby*,⁴²⁸ and two

⁴²⁴ J. T. Wheelwright and F. J. Stimson, *Rollo's Journey to Cambridge*, illustrated by F. G. Attwood (Boston, MA: A. Williams and Co., 1880), p. 16.

⁴²⁵ J. Agard and S. Kitamura, *Points of View with Professor Peekaboo: Poems* (London: Bodley Head Children's Books, 2000).

⁴²⁶ M. Rey and H. A. Rey, *Curious George's Dinosaur Discovery* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin, 2006) onwards.

⁴²⁷ L. Yep and D. Wiesner, *The Rainbow People* (New York, NY: HarperTrophy, 1989).

⁴²⁸ M. Hoffman and S. Winter, *Henry's Baby* (London and New York, NY: Dorling Kindersley, 1993).



Figure 16 The change of Professor Wiseman, Science Museum Director, and erstwhile Rocket Scientist, in the Curious George series. Left: 1957 original version (seated at desk). Illustration from *CURIOUS GEORGE GETS A MEDAL* by H. A. Rey © 1957 and renewed 1985 by Margaret E. Rey. Reprinted with permission of Houghton Mifflin Harcourt Publishing Company.⁴²⁹ All rights reserved. In Rey and Rey, *The Complete Adventures of Curious George* (p. 189). Right, 2010 version. Illustration from *CURIOUS GEORGE AND THE SURPRISE GIFT* by H. A. Rey © 2008. Reprinted with permission of Houghton Mifflin Harcourt Publishing Company. All rights reserved.⁴³⁰

⁴²⁹ In M. Rey and H. A. Rey, 'Curious George gets a medal', in M. Rey and H. A. Rey, *The Complete Adventures of Curious George* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 1957, 2001).

⁴³⁰ In H. Rey, *Curious George Storybook Collection* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2010), p. 68.

Picture-Book Professors

of the children in *The Preschool Professors Learn How Seeds Grow*.⁴³¹ This inclusion of visibly, culturally different races in these few examples is a recent response to the long-noted white hegemony of children's literature.⁴³² In fact, Professor Wiseman in the *Curious George* series changes both gender and race over the course of the franchise, turning from a stereotypical white academic male to a friendly, female 'American, likely with Indian ancestry',⁴³³ in the latest range of books that accompany the PBS television cartoon series running since

⁴³¹ K. Bale, *The Preschool Professors Learn How Seeds Grow* (Mustang, OK: Tate Publishing & Enterprises, 2012). In addition, Professor Cook in Brash, *Professor Cook's Mind-Blowing Bakes* may or may not be a girl of colour, as above. There are illustrated characters of colour in the background of Lithgow and Oleynikov, *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College* (see Figure 5), who are presumably students, but these are unnamed, so are not included following the methodology, although this inclusive approach is a welcome addition to the children's literature landscape.

⁴³² N. Larrick, 'The all-white world of children's books', *Saturday Review*, 48(11), (1965), pp. 63–65; B. A. Pescosolido, E. Grauerholz and M. A. Milkie, 'Culture and conflict: the portrayal of Blacks in US children's picture books through the mid- and late-twentieth century', *American Sociological Review* (1997), pp. 443–464; G. Klein, *Reading into Racism: Bias in Children's Literature and Learning Materials* (Routledge, 2002); Cooperative Children's Book Center School of Education, 'Publishing Statistics on Children's Books about People of Color and First/Native Nations and by People of Color and First/Native Nations Authors and Illustrators', (2015), <https://ccbc.education.wisc.edu/books/pstats.asp#black>.

⁴³³ Curious George Wiki, 'Professor Wiseman' (n. d.), http://curious-george.wikia.com/wiki/Professor_Wiseman.



Figure 17 Professor Jim Crow in *Cory, Little Jack Rabbit and Professor Crow* (Frontispiece). Public Domain, author's own copy.

2006: this indicates how issues of diversity can be influenced by external pressures (Figure 16).⁴³⁴

There are also not-so-subtle racist undertones to be found. The Chinese Professor in *Rollo's Journey to Cambridge* is described as a 'yellow-skinned gentleman with eyes cut bias'⁴³⁵ and is not allowed to be more than an oriental caricature. Professor Jim Crow, a forgetful but kindly blackbird, who knows little about how the world operates without double-checking it first in his book of wisdom that doesn't seem to explain anything, appears in the *Little Jack Rabbit* series,⁴³⁶ particularly in *Little Jack Rabbit and Professor Crow* (Figure 17).⁴³⁷ These stories for children were first

⁴³⁴ This was probably at the behest of the television production company, which then affected the illustrated books accompanying the series. Curious George has been accused on insensitivity about its handling of race in the past: M. Roper, *Monkey See, Monkey Do: How Academia Turned Curious George into a Racial Commentary*, MA dissertation (University of Vermont, 2008). There is another, unnamed, white female museum scientist in later Curious George books – M. Rey and H. A. Rey, *Curious George's Dinosaur Discovery* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin, 2006) – and in the Curious George stories produced in the more traditional illustrated style of Rey and Rey, which are still being issued in tandem with the PBS cartoonish tie-ins, there is a female museum director named Dr Lee – M. Rey and H. A. Rey, 'Curious George plants a tree' (2009), in M. Rey and H. A. Rey, *Curious George, Stories to Share* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2011), p. 178 – although a white male museum director, in the style of the earlier guise of Professor Wiseman, appears in books too: M. Rey and H. A. Rey, *Curious George and the Dinosaur* (London: Walker, 2008).

⁴³⁵ Wheelwright and Stimson, *Rollo's Journey to Cambridge*, p. 16

⁴³⁶ Cory, *Little Jack Rabbit and The Squirrel Brothers* onwards.

⁴³⁷ D. Cory, *Little Jack Rabbit and Professor Crow* (New York, NY: Grosset and Dunlap, 1922).

syndicated through newspapers on the East Coast of the United States⁴³⁸ that owe much to *Br'er Rabbit*, published at the height of the Jim Crow laws that enforced racial segregation in America.⁴³⁹ A blackbird called Jim Crow at this particular point in place and time,⁴⁴⁰ depicted in this way, reinforces the 'romanticized version' of the stereotype of black people as 'simple and quaint, yet still irresponsible, stupid, and lazy'.⁴⁴¹ Another racist slur occurs in *Bugville Life for Big and Little Folk* with a disturbing pastoral ditty for preschoolers called 'Coon Songs in Bugville':

Won't you teach me some coon songs, professor,
Ere you flit from this garden aglow?
All the critical bugs are awarey
Of these ancient spring songs, don't you know.⁴⁴²

⁴³⁸ For example, in *Country Review*, Syracuse, Friday, 28 March, 1921 (p. 19) or *The Evening Journal*, Wilmington, Delaware, Friday, 7 December, 1923 (p. 26).

⁴³⁹ M. J. Klarman, *From Jim Crow to Civil Rights: The Supreme Court and the Struggle for Racial Equality* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004).

⁴⁴⁰ There is a blackbird called Jim Crow in L. F. Baum, *Policeman Bluejay* (Chicago, IL: The Reilly & Britton Co. Publishers, 1907), indicating that the example here is part of a longer tradition.

⁴⁴¹ F. Pratto, K. Henkel and I.-C. Lee, 'Stereotypes and prejudice from an intergroup relations perspective: their relation to social structure', in C. Stangor and C. S. Crandall, *Stereotyping and Prejudice* (New York, NY: Psychology Press, 2013), pp. 151–180, p. 172; see also E. Lott, *Love & Theft: Blackface Minstrelsy and the American Working Class* (Oxford University Press, 2013), p. 23 on black birds and Jim Crow, and M. Riggs, *Ethnic Notions: Black People in White Minds* (Berkeley, CA: California Newsreel, 1987), a documentary by Marlon Riggs that examines disturbing anti-black stereotypes which refuel anti-black prejudice.

⁴⁴² R. K. Munkittrick, G. Dirks and Judge Company, *Bugville Life for Big and Little Folk* (New York, NY: Judge Co., 1902), p. 38.

The dissonance between the ethnophaulism and the bucolic description is jarring, in a magazine with a readership of 65,000 children a month.⁴⁴³ The earlier quote from Jack Dawe suggests the Western world viewpoint of “foreign” civilisations as “other” (see p. 72). These instances remind us that racial and political commentary can reverberate into stories written for children, teaching and reinforcing cultural and racial oppression: ‘the colonising force of fiction to inculcate hegemonic ideologies or to reinforce gender roles is powerful through the history of children’s literature.’⁴⁴⁴

The lack of ethnic diversity in these books mirrors the lack of diversity within academia itself.⁴⁴⁵ In the United States in 2000, 72 % of faculty were white men, 17 % were white women, 8 % were men of colour

⁴⁴³ P. Hutchinson, ‘Harper’s Young People and its rivals’, *The Magazínist, Critical Thinking for Publishers* (2011), http://themagazínist.com/uploads/Harpers_Young_People.pdf.

⁴⁴⁴ Thacker, ‘Victorianism, empire and the paternal voice’, p. 54. A recent response to this in adult fiction has been the rise of the postcolonial campus novel, ‘highlighting the follies of academic life’ while ‘writing back to the empire’: A. Mukhopadhyay, ‘“The Campus Novel in India is involved in elucidating a critique of post-liberalization middle-class culture” – a tête-à-tête with Amitabha Bagchi’, *IUP Journal of English Studies*, 11(4), (2016), p. 124, www.iupindia.in/1612/English%20Studies/Interview_The_Campus_Novel.html; see also R. Sengupta, ‘Campus Calling: The Curious Case of the “Campus Novel” in India’, *Bookadda* (23 November 2012), <http://blog.bookadda.com/campus-calling-the-curious-case-of-the-%E2%80%98campus-novel%E2%80%99-in-india/>.

⁴⁴⁵ See D. D. Bernal and O. Villalpando, ‘An Apartheid of knowledge in academia: the struggle over the “legitimate” knowledge of faculty of color’, *Equity and Excellence in Education*, 35(2), (2002), pp. 169–180 and D. Gabriel, ‘Race, racism and resistance in British academia’, in *Rassismuskritik und Widerstandsformen* (Springer Fachmedien Wiesbaden, 2017), pp. 493–505 for introductions.

and only 2 % were women of colour.⁴⁴⁶ In the United Kingdom in 2015, 92.4 per cent of professors were white, with 0.49 % being black.⁴⁴⁷ The trends observed here also follows those in children's publishing regarding ethnic diversity: only 4% of children's books published in the UK in 2017 featured BAME characters, despite 32% of pupils of compulsory school age in England being of minority ethnic origin,⁴⁴⁸ and there being evidence to suggest that Black and Asian children – particularly girls – are those that both enjoy and are most regularly reading.⁴⁴⁹ A rudimentary application of critical race theory⁴⁵⁰ can aid us in understanding how problematic the lack of diversity is in both children's literature and the academy itself: which actors and processes can appropriate intellectual agency and authority, excluding others as they do so? Who is barred from both the real and the fictional professoriate, in structural and complicit decisions based on race? What affect does this cumulative lack of diversity and structural racism (a common criticism of children's literature) have on its readership?

⁴⁴⁶ S. Y., Evans, 'Women of color in American higher education', *Thought & Action*, The NEA Higher Education Journal (Fall 2007), pp. 131–139, p. 131.

⁴⁴⁷ C. E. Alexander and J. Arday, (eds.), *Aiming Higher: Race, Inequality and Diversity in the Academy* (Runnymede Trust, 2015), www.runnymedetrust.org/uploads/Aiming%20Higher.pdf.

⁴⁴⁸ Centre for Literacy in Primary Education (CLPE), 'Survey of Ethnic Representation within UK Children's Literature 2017' (2018) pp. 6–7 clpe.org.uk/library-and-resources/research/reflecting-realities-survey-ethnic-representation-within-uk-children.

⁴⁴⁹ C. Clark, 'Children's and Young People's Reading in 2014. Findings from the 2014 National Literacy Trust's annual survey', (National Literacy Trust, 2015) literacytrust.org.uk/research-services/research-reports/childrens-and-young-peoples-reading-2014.

⁴⁵⁰ R. Delgado and J. Stefancic, *Critical Race Theory: An Introduction* (New York, NY: NYU Press, 2012).

4.6 *Visual Stereotypes and the Judging of Appearance: Age, Hair and Dress*

It is important that we unpack the visual stereotypes within the corpus, given that common media depictions of professors are

of academics as mustachioed white men wearing tweed coats with elbow patches and doing their work in an office surrounded by books. Such assumptions are not only gendered masculine but have class, race, and heteronormative implications as well.⁴⁵¹

The academics are predominantly middle aged or older, classed by an interpretation of their appearance in illustrations. Six were smart children, most with academic nicknames such as ‘The Preschool Professors’,⁴⁵² twenty-one were young adults (aged 18–45), 128 were middle-aged (45–65) and 133 were elderly (65+). Forty had indeterminate age (animals, spades, etc. – see [Section 4.8](#)). However, it is worth noting that there were no elderly women: there are two children, eight young adults, seventeen middle-aged and two indeterminately aged females. There are no ‘granny’-type females with white hair or any other signifiers of age and experience. While this echoes

the generational effect in the higher education and the government sectors, whereby women researchers, compared to men,

⁴⁵¹ A. A. Samek, and T. A. Donofrio, “‘Academic Drag’ and the performance of the Critical Personae: an exchange on sexuality, politics, and identity in the academy”, *Women’s Studies in Communication*, 36(1), (2013), 28–55, p. 46.

⁴⁵² Bale, *The Preschool Professors Learn How Seeds Grow*.

are more concentrated in the youngest age groups, but the opposite is observed in the oldest age groups,⁴⁵³

it would also seem to indicate an impossibility that elderly woman – who are routinely feared, patronised, dismissed and held in contempt in children’s literature⁴⁵⁴ – can even be allowed within the fictional academy.⁴⁵⁵ The elderly make up the largest section of fictional academics (41 per cent), but the old here are only men.

The attire of the academics was surprisingly formal, given academia’s real-life reputation for scruffiness.⁴⁵⁶ Eighty-nine are in a suit, a further twenty-seven wear a suit with bowtie, with an additional five in shirt and tie. Forty-eight are wearing a lab coat, five of these with bowtie. Twenty-two are in formal academic regalia (one wearing a gown accompanied fetchingly with bovver boots).⁴⁵⁷

⁴⁵³ European Commission, ‘She Figures 2015’, p. 61.

⁴⁵⁴ J. Johnson, R. Slater and The Open University, *Ageing and Later Life* (London: Sage Publications, 1993), p. 60.

⁴⁵⁵ Professor McGonagall in the *Harry Potter* series (Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher’s Stone* onwards) would best qualify as a rare example of a respected senior female with authority and heft, although she is not illustrated and so does not feature in our analysis.

⁴⁵⁶ R. Toor, ‘Can’t we be smart and look good, too?’ Chronicle Review, *The Chronicle of Higher Education* (3 April 2009), <http://chronicle.com/article/cant-we-be-smart-look/9397>, J. Wolff, ‘Why do academics dress so badly?’, Guardian Higher Education, Marginal Notes, *Guardian* (21 October 2014), www.theguardian.com/education/2014/oct/21/why-do-academics-dress-so-badly. At time of writing – February 2017 – the query, ‘why do academics’ is autocompleted in Google with ‘use big words, write so badly, write’ and ‘dress so badly’, suggesting this is a popular question to ask about the professoriate.

⁴⁵⁷ Mrs Hatchett, Doctor of Literature, teacher of primary school pirates, and proto-academic-Tank-Girl in *The Pirate’s Mixed-up Voyage*: ‘She wore terrifying black

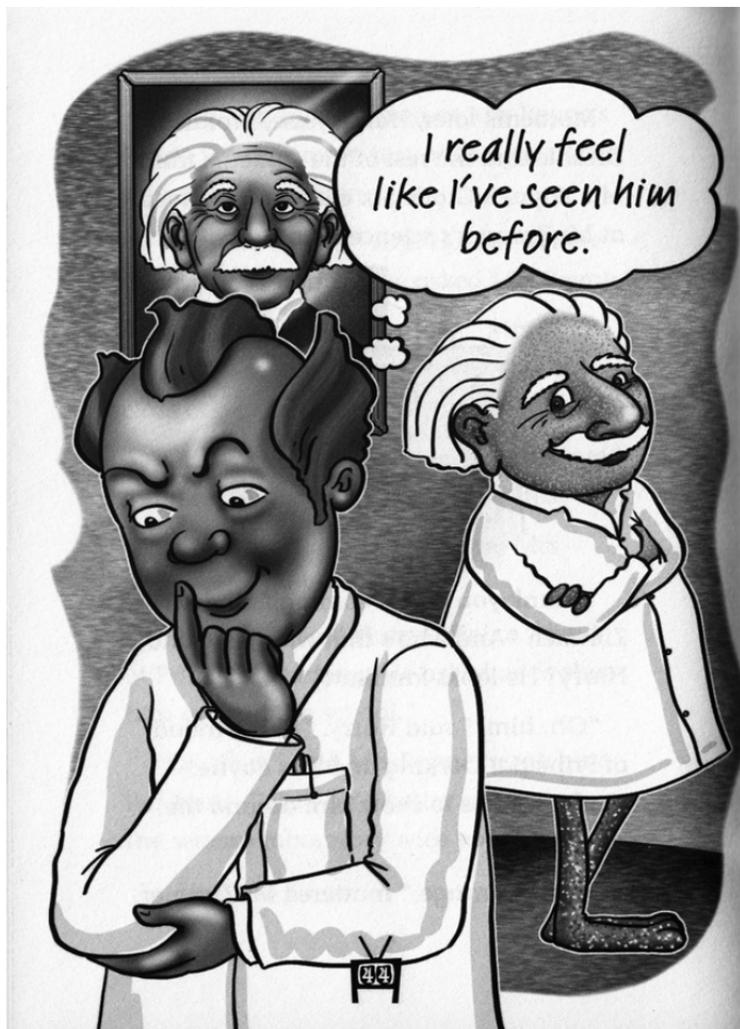


Figure 18 The alien Professor Dribble, incognito. In Kettle, *Professor Dribble* (p. 44). Illustrated by Melissa Webb. Used with kind permission from Melissa Webb and Macmillan Education Australia.

Sixteen are in a safari suit and eleven wear magician's robes. Five are in black tie with an additional five also sporting a top-hat. Four are in spacesuits, four in military uniform, two in medieval robes and two in formal court uniform. Five females are wearing dresses and two are in twin sets: a quarter of the women wear lab coats and a further quarter wear suits, but no women sport ties, bowties or top-hats (Professor Peabody in the Eagle⁴⁵⁸ wears a range of clothing from ballgowns to spacesuits). Only three academics are dressed casually in sweatshirts, and six wear jeans. There are also two academics in raincoats, and one each in a bomber jacket, chef's whites, climbing gear, cloak, clown suit, medical scrubs, pyjamas, traditional Chinese clothing, and fairy, jester, wrestler's trunks and superhero costume. There are, of course, various animals, aliens and vegetables that do not have any garments (see Section 4.8). The majority of those wearing clothing think they are dressed for authority and business, although there is a *lot* of tweed going on, and the suits are often crumpled and threadbare, living up to the unkempt stereotype where formal attire has seen better days. For example, in the choose-your-own-adventure book *Professor Q's Mysterious Machine*:

You look up – all the way up. Past his scuffed brown shoes, up his rumpled, stained, baggy plaid pants, about five feet of them, up his dusty pink shirt that's buttoned wrong, up his long, skinny neck, up his long, skinny face, up to his thick black hair sticking out in all directions.⁴⁵⁹

boots and a belt all studded with spikes. At one hip swung a brass chain and at the other, a rather dashing sabre. Over this ensemble she wore the gown and hood of a Doctor of Literature' (Mahy and Chamberlain, *The Pirate's Mixed-Up Voyage*, p. 60).

⁴⁵⁸ Eagle, 'Dan Dare', 1(5), (London: Hulton Press, 12 May 1950b onwards).

⁴⁵⁹ D. Fletcher Crow, *Professor Q's Mysterious Machine* (Elgin, IL: Chariot Books, 1982), p. 1. Used by kind permission of David C. Cook and Chariot Books.

Picture-Book Professors

Hairstyles are where the formalities end: intellect is demonstrated with dishevelled and uncouth styling. Although fifty-four have neat, short hair, with a further eight with fashionable short men's haircuts, forty-nine are decidedly scruffy, with a further twenty-one sporting long white spiky hair, mimicking Einstein, who had by the mid-twentieth century come to represent the archetype of American Genius.⁴⁶⁰ His, hair, in particular, presented a 'symbol of populist intelligence':⁴⁶¹ we see it visually referenced again and again in Professor Gamma,⁴⁶² Professor I. Q.,⁴⁶³ Professor Poopypants,⁴⁶⁴ Professor Bumblebrain,⁴⁶⁵ Professor Dinglebat⁴⁶⁶ and Professor Von Evil.⁴⁶⁷ One alien, Professor Dribble, disguises himself as Albert Einstein, including the hairstyle and moustache, to go incognito on planet Earth (Figure 18).⁴⁶⁸

Eighty-four men are bald, symptomatic of the age-range of candidates, but many of those sport long unkempt hair tufts. There are a few outliers – dreadlocks, Princess Leia buns, snakes, very long straight hair, neat bobs for women – but for the most part, big, messy hair is the order of the day, for academic men and women alike (see The Lecturer in *Mahalia Mouse Goes to*

⁴⁶⁰ A. Lecklider, *Inventing the Egghead, The Battle over Brainpower in American Culture* (Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2013), pp. 59–68. When I became a Professor, one of my children said, 'But you can't be. You don't have big white hair and a white coat.'

⁴⁶¹ *Ibid.*, p. 65. ⁴⁶² Hoyle and Hoyle, *The Frozen Planet of Azuron*.

⁴⁶³ Simon and Kendrick, *Professor I. Q. Explores the Senses*.

⁴⁶⁴ Pilkey, *Captain Underpants and the Perilous Plot of Professor Poopypants*.

⁴⁶⁵ Robb, *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on God*; see Figure 26.

⁴⁶⁶ Noonan, *Professor Dinglebat and the Dynamic Dog De-Barker*.

⁴⁶⁷ M. Chabon and J. Parker, *The Astonishing Secret of Awesome Man* (London: HarperCollins Children's Books, 2011); see Figure 27.

⁴⁶⁸ P. Kettle, *Professor Dribble* (South Yarra: Get Real, Macmillan Education Australia Pty Ltd, 2011b).

*College*⁴⁶⁹ and *Professor Blabbermouth*⁴⁷⁰). This is particularly the case for those found in the latter (recent) half of the corpus, providing a counterpoint to lab coats and suits: the informal clashes with the formal. Given that almost half the corpus is illustrated with black and white images, it is difficult to ascertain anything meaningful about hair colour, although ninety-two men (no women) have white hair, and twenty-one men (no women) have grey hair (meaning 44 per cent of the humans in the corpus are greying or white-haired men). Of those in colour, ginger is the most common shade (*Professor Sniff and the Lost Spring Breezes*,⁴⁷¹ The Lecturer in *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College*⁴⁷²) but there are also renegades sporting coiffures that are purple (Professor Med Yusa in *Professor Gylden Lox's Hair School*⁴⁷³), green (*Professor Rock Ltd*⁴⁷⁴) and blue (*Professor Blue: Top Secret Lab Journal*⁴⁷⁵), reflecting the different and outsider nature of these characters.

One hundred and seventeen (45 per cent of the humans) have facial hair, with moustaches being most common (sixty-two), then beards (forty-eight), side-burns (five) and a goatee (two). Beards also have a tendency to be messy (see The Professor in *Mistress Masham's Repose*,⁴⁷⁶ the waist-long beard of The Professor in *Comet in Moominland*,⁴⁷⁷ the leaf-incrusted beard of *Professor*

⁴⁶⁹ Lithgow and Oleynikov, *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College*.

⁴⁷⁰ N. Watts, *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon* (London: Scholastic Children's Books, 1996).

⁴⁷¹ A. Shearer and T. Kenyon, *Professor Sniff and the Lost Spring Breezes* (London: Gollancz, 1996b).

⁴⁷² Lithgow and Oleynikov, *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College*.

⁴⁷³ Brownfeather and Wright Group, *Professor Gylden Lox's Hair School*.

⁴⁷⁴ B. J. Hatch Jr and D. J. Chatham, *Professor Rock Ltd* (Baltimore, MD: Shooting Star Editions, 2003).

⁴⁷⁵ M. Laskar and J. Shipman Bonwich, *Professor Blue: Top Secret Lab Journal* (Montreal: Les Editions Lastcall, 2010).

⁴⁷⁶ White, *Mistress Masham's Repose*.⁴⁷⁷ Jansson, *Comet in Moominland*.

Potts⁴⁷⁸ or Professor Perkin in *Winnie's Dinosaur Day*⁴⁷⁹), culturally echoing the unkempt beards of Victorian gentlemen of intellectual renown, such as Charles Darwin, Edward Lear and Alfred, Lord Tennyson. None of the academic women have facial hair.

There are no visible physical disabilities, and no behaviour that can be classed other than heteronormative. This lack of inclusion is simultaneously problematic while reminding us of the lack of diversity routinely shown in children's literature,⁴⁸⁰ and unintentionally, or subconsciously, mirroring the lack of diversity within the academy.⁴⁸¹ Statistics for the proportion of academic staff that have physical disabilities, or are LGBTQ, are difficult to ascertain, as disclosure rates are assumed to be poor given existing prejudices within society: 4.6 per cent of UK academic staff disclosed their disability in 2016, whereas 70 per cent of staff did not disclose their sexual orientation.⁴⁸² There is no attempt to represent academics in any way rather than being heterosexual and able-bodied: yet again, children's literature misses the

⁴⁷⁸ Wright and Chapman, *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Africa*.

⁴⁷⁹ V. Thomas and K. Paul, *Winnie's Dinosaur Day* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2012).

⁴⁸⁰ M. Leicester and T. Shrigley-Wightman, *Special Stories for Disability Awareness: Stories and Activities for Teachers, Parents and Professionals* (Jessica Kingsley Publishers, 2007); E. H. Rowell, 'Missing! Picture books reflecting gay and lesbian families', *Young Children*, 62(3), (2007), p. 24.

⁴⁸¹ M. L. Vance (ed.), *Disabled Faculty and Staff in a Disabling Society: Multiple Identities in Higher Education* (Association on Higher Education and Disability, 2007); E. V. Partridge, R. S. Barthelemy and S. R. Rankin, 'Factors impacting the academic climate for LGBQ STEM faculty', *Journal of Women and Minorities in Science and Engineering*, 20(1), (2014), pp. 75–98.

⁴⁸² The Equality Challenge Unit, 'Equality in Higher Education: Staff Statistical Report 2016' (2016), www.ecu.ac.uk/publications/equality-in-higher-education-statistical-report-2016/.

opportunity to address and tackle prejudices through positive representation of difference here, while both reflecting (and possibly critiquing?) the academy we have. The representation of mental health issues is discussed in [Section 5](#).

4.7 Class

It is worth looking at ‘what kinds of economic lives are presented as *normal* and therefore *desirable*’ in these books.⁴⁸³ Although there is only one Lord,⁴⁸⁴ the message is projected over and again that academia is associated with wealth (particularly in the books produced in the United Kingdom). Academic homes are very different from those of the average reader: for example, the mansions of Professor Digory Kirke,⁴⁸⁵ Professor Diggins,⁴⁸⁶ Doktor Bunsen Van Der Dunkel’s ancient, lonely castle,⁴⁸⁷ Dr Monsoon Taggart, who planned to build a palace but it came out as a very large mansion,⁴⁸⁸ Professor Quickly⁴⁸⁹ and Doctor Harleyson.⁴⁹⁰ Professor Sniff lives on a huge wind farm, and a point is made of the ‘parents’ small flat’ of the children who befriend him.⁴⁹¹ We’ve already covered all the servants, housekeepers and cooks. In addition, the top hats and tails sported by some academics project class privilege, but so do displays of disposable income. Professors have hobbies that require vast

⁴⁸³ S. Jones, ‘Grass houses: representations and reinventions of social class through children’s literature’, *Journal of Language and Literacy Education*, 4(2), (2008), 40–58, p. 43.

⁴⁸⁴ Asriel, in Pullman, *Northern Lights*.

⁴⁸⁵ Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*.

⁴⁸⁶ Holman, Ohlsson, Valen and Valen, *Professor Diggins’ Dragons*.

⁴⁸⁷ Ungerer, *Moon Man*, p. 26.

⁴⁸⁸ A. Matthews, *Dr Monsoon Taggart’s Amazing Finishing Academy* (London: Mammoth, Methuen Children’s Books Limited, 1990), p. 70.

⁴⁸⁹ C. Harris and M. Hingley, *Professor Quickly* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993).

⁴⁹⁰ Cassels, *The Mysterious Collection of Dr David Harleyson*.

⁴⁹¹ Shearer and Kenyon, *Professor Sniff and the Lost Spring Breezes*, p. 2.

Picture-Book Professors

resources, such as designing their own hot-air balloons.⁴⁹² The Professor in *Babar and the Professor* has enough wealth to design and build a river boat massive enough to transport many elephant friends, on a whim.⁴⁹³ The unnamed palaeontologist in *The Dog That Dug* can quickly rustle up a fortune to purchase the bones of an unearthed dinosaur fossil:

‘Look here,’ said the prof, ‘I’m not being funny,
Give me those bones and I’ll give you some money.’
‘Great!’ said the dog, holding out one of his paws,
‘Two million pounds and the bones will be yours!’
The prof scratched her head and went ‘Um . . .’ and ‘Ah . . .’
Then paid him in cash and put the bones in her car.⁴⁹⁴

There is also discussion of expensive possessions. Packing a picnic for her Professor husband,

Mrs Diggins . . . had fitted a small cupboard with cups and dishes, silverware and linens. ‘You may wish to rough it’ she said, ‘but sometimes you may tire of that and wish to use some nice china and silver’. So she put in a set of her good Meissen, packing it carefully, and some handsome silverware and a good damask cloth.⁴⁹⁵

To finance a trip to the moon, Professor Blabbermouth ‘sold everything – all Blabbermouth’s valuable oil paintings, her stocks and shares, even her shoes

⁴⁹² G. Timmermans, *The Great Balloon Race* (London: Methuen, 1976); H. C. Andersen, J. Hersholt, N. Daniel and A. Disl, *The Fairy Tales of Hans Christian Andersen* (Hohenzollernting, Köln, Germany: Taschen GmbH, 2013).

⁴⁹³ L. de Brunhoff and O. Jones, *Babar and the Professor* (London: Methuen Children’s Books, 1972).

⁴⁹⁴ Long and Paul, *The Dog that Dug*, pp. 23–24.

⁴⁹⁵ Holman, Ohlsson, Valen and Valen, *Professor Diggins’ Dragons*, p. 17. Used by kind permission of Felice Holman.

and socks'.⁴⁹⁶ These fortunes are not immutable: Professor Digory Kirke's 'very large house'⁴⁹⁷ is lost by *The Voyage of the Dawn Treader* as 'he had somehow become poor since the old days and was living in a small cottage with only one bedroom to spare'⁴⁹⁸ – the shame of it! – and The Professor in *Mistress Masham's Repose* was 'as poor as a church mouse'⁴⁹⁹ and frequently starving. However, clues abound that the professoriat is upper middle class, if not upper class, with wealth, comfort and disposable income, giving clear messages out to the readership of their social and economic standing, presenting a further barrier between them and the majority of child readers. This, of course, is reflected in the real-life academy, which follows a 'steeply hierarchical structure that reflects profound social inequality',⁵⁰⁰ with entrenched 'practices of class elitism and discrimination'⁵⁰¹ contributing to 'negative perceptions of the university',⁵⁰² which has resulting impacts that further compound class

⁴⁹⁶ Watts, *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon*, p. 17. Used by kind permission of David Higham Associates.

⁴⁹⁷ Lewis *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*, p. 1.

⁴⁹⁸ Lewis, *The Voyage of the Dawn Treader*, p. 8. VOYAGE OF THE DAWN TREADER by C. S. Lewis © copyright CS Lewis Pte Ltd 1952. Used by kind permission.

⁴⁹⁹ White, *Mistress Masham's Repose*, p. 17. © T. H. White, and G. P. Putnam and Sons. Used by kind permission of Random House Children's Publishers and David Higham Associates.

⁵⁰⁰ A. Clauset, S. Arbesman and D. B. Larremore, 'Systematic inequality and hierarchy in faculty hiring networks', *Science Advances*, 1(1), (2015), DOI: 10.1126/sciadv.1400005, <http://advances.sciencemag.org/content/1/1/e1400005.full>, p. 1.

⁵⁰¹ D. Reay, 'Social class in UK higher education: still an elephant in the room', in J. Cote and A. Furlong (eds.), *Routledge Handbook of the Sociology of Higher Education* (Abingdon: Routledge, 2016), pp 131–141, p. 132.

⁵⁰² S. Baars, E. Mulcahy and E. Bernardes, *The Underrepresentation of White Working Class Boys in Higher Education: The Role of Widening Participation* (London: King's

inequalities, for example, in low uptake in higher education attendance from working-class students, particularly white boys,⁵⁰³ while apparently ‘only the rich can afford to work at Oxford and Cambridge’.⁵⁰⁴ We have, at some point, to consider how stereotypes of academia are linked to current realities, and the effect this will have on an audience, and shall do so in [Section 6](#).

4.8 Not All Fictional Academics are Created Human

Although 260 (79 per cent) of the fictional academics are human, there are other forms of Professor or Doctor. Forty-five (14 per cent) are animals: with six dogs, five mice, three cats, two toads, two frogs and an ant, bandicoot, bear, beaver, beetle, chimp, chipmunk, cockatoo, cockroach, crow, dumbo octopus, gorilla, kingfisher, lion, mole, monkey, otter, owl, pig, porcupine, possum, rabbit, rat, rhino, rooster, shark and stegosaurus. This does not seem to correlate with any dominance of stereotypical representation of intellectual anthropomorphism (such as Athena’s owl, or wily foxes); however, it sits within a long history of animal and object stories that help us query ‘our own species’ ... claim to distinction’.⁵⁰⁵ This also ventures into the Lacanian

College London, 2016), www.lkmco.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/The-underrepresentation-of-white-working-class-boys-in-higher-education-baars-et-al-2016.pdf, p. 1.

⁵⁰³ Ibid.

⁵⁰⁴ Guardian Higher Education Network, ‘Only the rich can afford to work at Oxford and Cambridge’, Academics Anonymous, Friday, 20 November 2015, www.theguardian.com/higher-education-network/2015/nov/20/only-the-rich-can-afford-to-work-at-oxford-and-cambridge.

⁵⁰⁵ D. Rudd, ‘Animal and object stories’, in M. O. Grenby and A. Immel (eds), *Cambridge Companion to Children’s Literature* (Cambridge University Press, 2009), pp. 242–257, p. 245.

Symbolic, conferring animated life in ‘an anti-Cartesian world where animism rules, where all things are democratically, anarchically, even, given a voice’:⁵⁰⁶ the corpus has five aliens, and one each of centaur, comic book bubble, fairy, gorgon, half-human half-dwarf, half-human half-giant, mineral, sock, spade and vegetable.⁵⁰⁷ These representations challenge the intellectual authority and importance of academics, and intellectuals can be reduced to caricature: if a rock can be a professor, what value does the title give?⁵⁰⁸ The symbolic representations are also heavily gendered with easily identifiable traits that reflect and reinforce societal conventions. Only two are female: Mahalia Mouse⁵⁰⁹ and Professor Steg the Stegosaurus in *Fortunately, the Milk . . .*⁵¹⁰ Even four of the five academics who are godlike omniscient narrators, not pictured themselves, have male gender-specific traits and pronouns. The teacher’s guide to *Fortunately, the Milk . . .*, provided by Bloomsbury, asks, ‘Were you surprised to learn that Professor Steg is female? If so, why?’⁵¹¹

4.9 Academic Title

The majority of academics in the corpus are professors (259, 80 per cent) with forty-two doctors. There are eight university students, two researchers, two lecturers, two heads of college and various administrators, a chancellor, a vice-warden, a keeper of a museum, a research assistant and personal assistant combined, a post-doc and, in what is probably the most specific university-

⁵⁰⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 248.

⁵⁰⁷ (Professor Peabody – get it?) G. Reed, *Professor Peabody*, A Munch Bunch Book (Ipswich: Studio Publications (Ipswich) Limited, 1979).

⁵⁰⁸ Hatch and Chatham, *Professor Rock Ltd.*

⁵⁰⁹ Lithgow and Oleynikov, *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College.*

⁵¹⁰ N. Gaiman and C. Riddell, *Fortunately, the Milk . . .* (London: Bloomsbury, 2013).

⁵¹¹ Bloomsbury, *Teachers’ Guide to ‘Fortunately, the Milk . . .’ by Neil Gaiman and Chris Riddell* (London: Bloomsbury, n. d.), <https://media.bloomsbury.com/rep/files/fortunately-the-milk-teacher-notes.pdf>, p. 4.

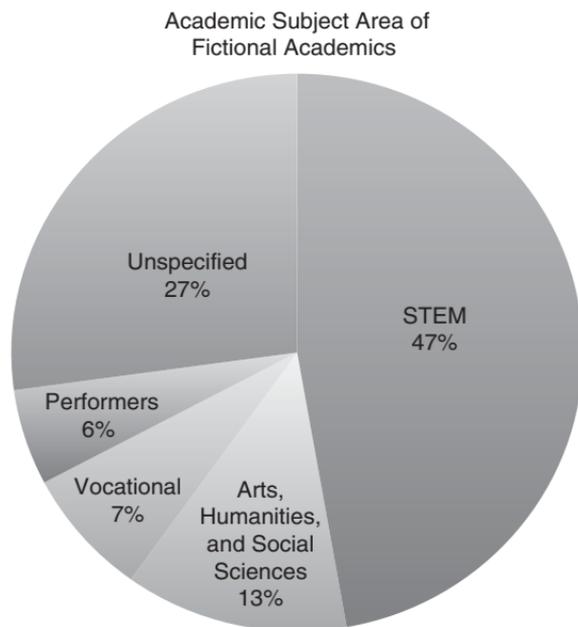


Chart 4 Subject area of fictional academics, determined by mention of subject within text.

related book title of a children's text ever, an *Assistant Professor Toad* who is a 'not-so-smart snozzie scientist from the Snoz Invention Centre, and he was EXTREMELY jealous of Professor Dribble'.⁵¹² It is debateable whether these

⁵¹² P. Kettle, *Assistant Professor Toad* (South Yarra: Get Real, Macmillan Education Australia Pty Ltd, 2011a), p. 9. Used by kind permission of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

roles would be understood by their audience, especially given that they usually appear without explanation or backstory. The fact that most academics are represented with the most senior of titles – where are all the students? – creates distance between them and the childhood audience of the books, setting an unknown and unnamed process of how one would acquire this honorific between character and reader.⁵¹³ The fictional characters form representations of intellectual achievement that are not a known continuum of a child's own schooling, but another, strange authority: separate and unexplained, as Lithgow commented, they are 'very, very, far away'.⁵¹⁴

4.10 Academic Subject Area

Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics (STEM) dominate the subject area of fictional academics (Chart 4).

Although eighty-nine (27 per cent of) fictional academics have no subject area specifically linked to them (this includes the six children), 154 (47 per cent) are specifically linked to STEM areas, with fifty-four scientists, twenty-three inventors, thirteen zoologists, ten biologists, seven mathematicians, six medical researchers, four chemists, five palaeontologists, three astronomers and two each of engineers, physicists and rocket scientists. There is one aeronaut, astrophysicist, botanist, computing scientist, ecologist, explorer, geographer, geologist, marine biologist, oceanographer,

⁵¹³ The explorer father in the Maisie books seems to progress through academic titles, although this is not fully explained (see footnote 341). Although it may seem that Dr Xargle gets promoted to Professor Xargle over the course of the series of books in which he is featured (Willis and Ross, *Dr Xargle's Book of Earthlets* onwards), this is actually due to the difference between the British and American editions, reflecting different usage of the title of Professor in the United States and subsequent repackaging of books to reflect that.

⁵¹⁴ Lithgow, 'Actor John Lithgow Discusses Mahalia Mouse Goes to College'.

Picture-Book Professors

criminal scientist, space scientist, veterinary scientist, meteorologist, natural historian, psychologist and food scientist. Getting into the questionable areas of ‘science’, there is also a homeopath and a Necrobioneopalaeonhydrochthonanthropopithekologist (showing the ineffectual and questionable science of Professor Pthmlnsprts in *The Water Babies*⁵¹⁵). Five are in non-existent mythical beast ‘subjects’, with three in Dragonology or Serpentology (studying Dragons), one researching Unicorns and one undertaking the very scary-sounding ‘demonological research’ (Professor Van Helsing in *How to Slay a Werewolf*⁵¹⁶). This indicates a small attempt to take science and academic authority into the mythological, imaginative realm.

There are only eighty-four (26 per cent) who are non-STEM, and although they represent a wide range of experience and expertise, this bias towards the sciences projects a very limited picture of the subject range that is available, and important to children, at university level. This, of course, is a battle fought by the Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences for government funds, for a fair representation of the way universities are presented in the media and even for fair support within institutions,⁵¹⁷ but it is worrying that it is also played out in children’s books, suggesting entrenched cultural biases regarding the academic value of non-STEM areas.⁵¹⁸ The interests of non-

⁵¹⁵ Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*. ⁵¹⁶ Howard and Walker, *How to Slay a Werewolf*.

⁵¹⁷ American Academy of Arts and Sciences 2013; see also M. Terras, E. Priego, A. Liu et al., ‘The Humanities Matter!’ Infographic (2013), <http://4humanities.org/2013/07/the-humanities-matter-infographic/>.

⁵¹⁸ The children’s TV show *Sesame Street* has realised this problematic focus on one aspect of education. It has pledged from Season 43 (2012–13) that, while it will continue ‘its focus on STEM education’ it will add ‘the arts to the equation, creating STEAM. The cornerstone of the curriculum remains the connection between the four main domains: science, technology, engineering and mathematics, but the

STEM experts can be divided into three areas: the Humanities and Social Sciences (13 %), Performing Arts (6 %) and vocational subjects (7 %). Within the Humanities and Social Sciences, the most common subject areas as archaeology (nine), history (five), museology (five), music (five), linguistics (four), education studies (four), economics (two), with one in anthropology, art, Chinese, literature, manuscript studies, psychology, theatre, theology and religion. The vocational cluster has fourteen teachers, two hairdressers, two cooks and one each of an administrator, explorer, headteacher, secret agent, comic book artist and vocal instructor. The performing arts cluster has twelve magicians and entertainers, one clown and a downright fraudster. Interestingly, this shows a non-university influence within children's illustrated literature: the Music Hall, presenting the professor as entertainer rather than scientist, which will be explored below in [Section 4.11](#).

Women are not necessarily associated with the 'softer' academic subjects. Granted, there is a hairdresser, and four that undertake more traditional Arts and Humanities subject areas (a doctor of literature, a student of history, an anthropologist and an archaeologist) and a teacher, which have been subjects traditionally more statistically likely to be chosen by females than males;⁵¹⁹ however, there are also four female scientists, two palaeontologists, two museum scientists and a botanist, chemist, ecologist, engineer, economist, mathematician, physicist, one

updated approach integrates the arts. This helps make learning STEM concepts relevant and enticing to young children by highlighting how artists use STEM knowledge to enhance their art or solve problems. It also provides context for the importance of STEM knowledge in careers in the arts (e.g. musician, painter, sculptor and dancer): Sesame Workshop, 'Stem + A = Steam. When art meets science, technology, engineering and math' (2012), www.sesameworkshop.org/season43/about-the-show/curriculum/.

⁵¹⁹ B. Zafar, 'College major choice and the gender gap', *Journal of Human Resources*, 48 (3), (2013), 545–595.

Picture-Book Professors

who studies dragons and another who studies unicorns. The few women who do appear are often wonderful role models, for example, the fictional author of *My First Pet Dragon: The Complete Handbook for Beginners*:

Professor Georgie Blink (BSc, MSc, PhD, Dip. Drag, OBE), studied at London University, Harvard, and the Centre for Advanced Dragon Studies in Vladivostock. She is a world expert in dragons, and a founding member of the International College of Serpentology. She now lives near Bristol, England, with an 85 year old Stumptailed Bolonka dragon called Picton. The professor has kept dragons since childhood and is a regular contributor to many dragon owner helplines and newsletters. The Professor and Picton are available for occasional visits to well-fireproofed schools.⁵²⁰

The fact that 27 per cent of the academics do not have any subject area at all is interesting: indicating that that characterisation is about expertise and authority, without necessarily displaying that in any way beyond the character's own interactions with those around them. This is particularly the case with non-human academics, for example, the spade in *Traction Man is Here*:⁵²¹ 'wicked professor spade is really just a spade with a name – (what on earth is it going to be a professor of?)'.⁵²² The honorific titles add meaning by linking to

⁵²⁰ A. Mitchison (ed.), *My First Pet Dragon: The Complete Handbook for Beginners* (London: Catnip Books, 2008), p. i. Used by kind permission of the author and LAW Writers and Artists' Agents.

⁵²¹ M. Grey, *Traction Man is Here* (London: Cape Children's, 2005).

⁵²² Grey, personal communication, February 2017.

stereotypical prior associations of how doctors and professors behave, without necessarily positioning them in an area of expertise.

4.11 *Puppeteers, Magicians and Performers*

Throughout the corpus, there is prevailing influence of the academic as entertainer. Before the growth of the university sector and the establishment of academia as a profession in the late nineteenth century, mock honorifics and grandiose titles were assumed to denote expertise in music halls and circuses. Punch and Judy men had been called Professors since the eighteenth century.⁵²³ By 1864 it was noted that the word ‘professor’ was ‘so desecrated in its use that we are most familiar with it in connection with dancing schools, juggler’s booths, and veterinary surgeries’,⁵²⁴ and during this period the term ‘professor’ was ‘commonly adopted by marionette players, band directors, animal trainers, magicians, ventriloquists, acrobats, etc.’⁵²⁵ Wilson writes of Victorian animal trainers using honorifics, including the sea lion tamer Professor, or Captain, Woodward⁵²⁶ and the dog trainers Professor Chard and Professor Devereaux.⁵²⁷ The conjuror George Arthur Fox took on his stage name Professor De Lyle ‘from a tin of Lyle’s Golden Syrup, adding De for a touch of class and gave himself the title of Professor, as all good Punch and Judy men are called’.⁵²⁸ The

⁵²³ R. Howard, *Punch and Judy in 19th Century America: A History and Biographical Dictionary* (McFarland, 2013), p. 43.

⁵²⁴ J. H. Burton, *The Scot Abroad*, volume 1 (Edinburgh: Blackwood, 1864), p. 255.

⁵²⁵ Howard, *Punch and Judy in 19th Century America*, p. 43.

⁵²⁶ D. A. Wilson, ‘Sea lions, greasepaint and the U-boat threat: Admiralty scientists turn to the music hall in 1916’, *Notes and Records of The Royal Society*, 55(3), (2001), pp. 425–455.

⁵²⁷ D. A., Wilson, *The Welfare of Performing Animals: A Historical Perspective* (Springer, 2015), p. 28.

⁵²⁸ D. Monks, *The Magical De Lyles. Professor De Lyle, The Sheffield Conjuror with the Pocketful of Sixpences. By Grandson David W. Monks* (Self-published, 2017), p. 1.

Picture-Book Professors

usage of the term in this way fell out of favour in the second quarter of the twentieth century.⁵²⁹ However, we see the echoes of these showmen, in both subject area and dress: white-tied, top-hatted and ready to dazzle. The earliest example is Professor Wolley Cobble:

My occasional neighbour, Mr Cobble – or, as he delights in being called, ‘PROFESSOR WOLLEY-COBBLE’ – always draws a good audience when he exhibits his Peep-Show in Piccadilly or in Regent Street. He is of the old school of Showmen: voluble in small talk, ever ready with answers to countrymen and others, and with a never-ending supply of Bartholomew Fair trumpet-jokes.⁵³⁰

He is followed by Professor Knox,

A famous professor who works a cat and dog show . . . who had just arrived in town from circuit. He was a Professor. A what? In the public business, had a caravan and worked dogs and cats.⁵³¹

Professor Bolero ‘Cannon Ball Tosser and Lightning Change Artist to the Crowned Heads of Europe’, asks:

⁵²⁹ OED Online, ‘professor, n.’ ⁵³⁰ *Walk Up! Walk Up!*, p. 1.

⁵³¹ C. R. Morley and L. Wain, *Peter, a Cat o’ One Tail: His Life and Adventures* (New York, NY: G. P. Putnam’s Sons, 1892), p. 50.

I'm a poor man, sir, with a large family, sir, an' I'd be very thankful for any small jobs, sir, like givin' you sparrin' lessons, or massage, or takin' care of the furnace, sir!⁵³²

Tom Sawyer, Huck Finn and Jim join The Professor, a showman with a balloon in *Tom Sawyer Abroad*:

He has a good enough sort of a cretur, and hadn't no harm in him, and was just a genius, as the papers said, which wasn't his fault. We can't all be sound: we've got to be the way we are made.⁵³³

These figures are often sinister, and linked to magic, money-making and then on to fraud.⁵³⁴ For example, Professor de Lara in *The Twopenny Spell* (Figure 19):

She looked for the name over the shop. Instead of being somebody or other, Florist, it was 'Dolor de Lara, Professor of white and black Magic,' and in the window was a large card, framed and glazed. It said:

⁵³² A. B. Frost, *The Bull Calf and Other Tales* (London: J. C. Nimmo, 1892), pp. 83–4.

⁵³³ Twain, *Tom Sawyer Abroad*, p. 22. A similar character is found in H. C. Andersen, 'The Flea and the Professor', *Scribner's Monthly*, 5(6), (April 1873), pp. 759–761, although this character is not illustrated until much later; see Andersen, Hersholt, Daniel and Disl, *The Fairy Tales of Hans Christian Andersen*.

⁵³⁴ In the adventure story by J. T. Trowbridge, 'His own master', *St Nicholas*, IV(3), (January 1877), pp. 171–178, the term 'professor' is used throughout as a common noun, suggesting a type of behaviour from a vagabond, rather than a proper noun specifying any social standing or qualification. In McLoughlin Bros, inc., *The Monkeys Circus, Circus Stories* (New York, NY: McLoughlin Brothers New-York, 1883) the term is used for a group of musicians.

Picture-Book Professors

ENCHANTMENTS DONE WHILE YOU WAIT.
 EVERY DESCRIPTION OF CHARM CAREFULLY AND
 COMPETENTLY WORKED. STRONG SPELLS FROM
 FIFTY GUINEAS TO TWO PENCE. WE SUIT ALL
 PURSES. GIVE US A TRIAL. BEST AND CHEAPEST
 HOUSE IN THE TRADE.⁵³⁵

De Lara tricks Lucy into buying a spell that will make her strong, and her brother weak (“No goods exchanged,” he said crossly; “you’ve got what you asked for”⁵³⁶), although the children’s one-day switching of roles leads to better behaviour from both, long-term.

The circus and music hall echo throughout the corpus, in *The Highly Trained Dogs of Professor Petit*,⁵³⁷ *Dr Merlin’s Magic Shop*,⁵³⁸ Professor Ali Pokanini, ‘musician, magician, ventriloquist, and imitator’ in *The Four Adventurers meet The Evil Professor*⁵³⁹ and the magician Dr Sanders in *Rupert and the Rope Trick*.⁵⁴⁰ *Professor Fergus Fahrenheit* blends the conman and scientist together with *His Wonderful Weather Machine*,⁵⁴¹ in a fictionalised story of the travelling rainmakers that would fraudulently extort money for precipitation spells in the Great Plains

⁵³⁵ Nesbit, ‘The twopenny spell’, p. 169. ⁵³⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 171.

⁵³⁷ C. Ryrie Brink and R. Henneberger, *The Highly Trained Dogs of Professor Petit* (New York, NY: Scholastic Book Services, 1953).

⁵³⁸ S. Corbett and J. Mathieu, *Dr Merlin’s Magic Shop* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1973).

⁵³⁹ P. Prins, *The Four Adventurers Meet the Evil Professor* (St Catherines, ON: Paideia Press, 1980), p. 132.

⁵⁴⁰ N. Redfern, *Rupert and the Rope Trick in Your Favourite Rupert Story Collection* (London: Dean, 1993a).

⁵⁴¹ C. Groth-Fleming and D. Weller, *Professor Fergus Fahrenheit and His Wonderful Weather Machine* (New York, NY: Simon & Schuster Books for Young Readers, 1994).



' " And what can we do for you to-day, Miss ?" '—Page 170.

Figure 19 Professor de Lara in Nesbit, 'The twopenny spell', from *Oswald Bastable and Others*. Illustrated by Charles E. Brock. Public Domain: image from copy held in Osmania University Library, available via Digital Library of India, from archive.org. This is a busy street: someone must have seen them.

states.⁵⁴² Professor Gilderoy Lockhart in *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets* is unmasked as a fraud, after building his celebrity on unfounded public bragging.⁵⁴³ There is also a long-established cultural link to magic and performance as science, inherited from the trope of the alchemist,⁵⁴⁴ which plays out in this suggestion of science and intellect as magic; for example, the long-lived scientist, Doktor Bunsen van der Dunkel in *Moon Man*,⁵⁴⁵ who had been trying to build a spacecraft to fly to the moon for hundreds of years, is shown, now, as the bald-headed elderly lab-coated scientist surrounded by electronic equipment, standing in front of a portrait of his younger self as a wizard.⁵⁴⁶ The professor as performer and magician, inherited from circus and music hall traditions and linked to the coinciding representation of scientist as alchemist, is therefore an important trope that lives on in children's literature, long after the music halls themselves have closed.⁵⁴⁷

⁵⁴² See J. Townsend, *Making Rain in America: A History* (Lubbock, TX: International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies, Texas Tech University, 1975) for the history of rainmaking in America.

⁵⁴³ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*.

⁵⁴⁴ See Haynes, *From Faust to Strangelove*, pp. 9–22.

⁵⁴⁵ Ungerer, *Moon Man*, p. 28.

⁵⁴⁶ It was my six-year-old, Ferg, who pointed this out.

⁵⁴⁷ This influence can be found in other enduring works of children's literature: Lerer, *Children's Literature*, p. 32 describes Roald Dahl's Willy Wonka as 'a blend of Captain Hook, circus ringmaster, puppeteer, and mad scientist'. There is direct, literal crossover between magic and Professors embodied in the teachers of Hogwarts School of Witchcraft and Wizardry (Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* onwards).

4.12 *The Academics in the Plot*

There is little use made of characters' intellectual expertise. Academics tend to function in a similar way to the childlike, childless 'avuncular older men'⁵⁴⁸ trope who shift the balance between adults and children, no longer being 'the bringers of discipline or wisdom'.⁵⁴⁹ Many of the benevolent, baffled professors interact with children and 'themselves learned from, and were liberated by, the children'.⁵⁵⁰ Plots are usually spurred on by children coming into contact with these lone, family-less, eccentric academics, allowing interactions which usually occur without parental supervision or input: the agent acting *in loco parentis* exhibiting behaviour far removed from typical familial activity. These interactions can take two forms, the first in an extension of the Jungian 'wise old man'⁵⁵¹ trope in children's literature where the professor passes on wisdom that extends and challenges the child's normality. For example, the Pevensie children in *The Lion, The Witch and the Wardrobe* are 'sent away from London during the War because of the air-raids' to the home of Professor Digory Kirke (Figure 20),⁵⁵² who is no relation to them, persuading them of the logic that parallel worlds exist:

'Nothing is more probable,' said the Professor, taking off his spectacles and beginning to polish them, while he muttered to himself, 'I wonder what they do teach them at these schools'.⁵⁵³

Lydia and Jarmes McGill (sic) are educated in wider possibilities of the natural world in *Professor Diggins' Dragons*:

⁵⁴⁸ Grenby, *Children's Literature*, p. 128. ⁵⁴⁹ *Ibid.* ⁵⁵⁰ *Ibid.*

⁵⁵¹ Jung, *Collected Works of C. G. Jung*, Vol. 9, Part 1, 2nd ed.

⁵⁵² Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*, p. 1. ⁵⁵³ *Ibid.*, p. 49.

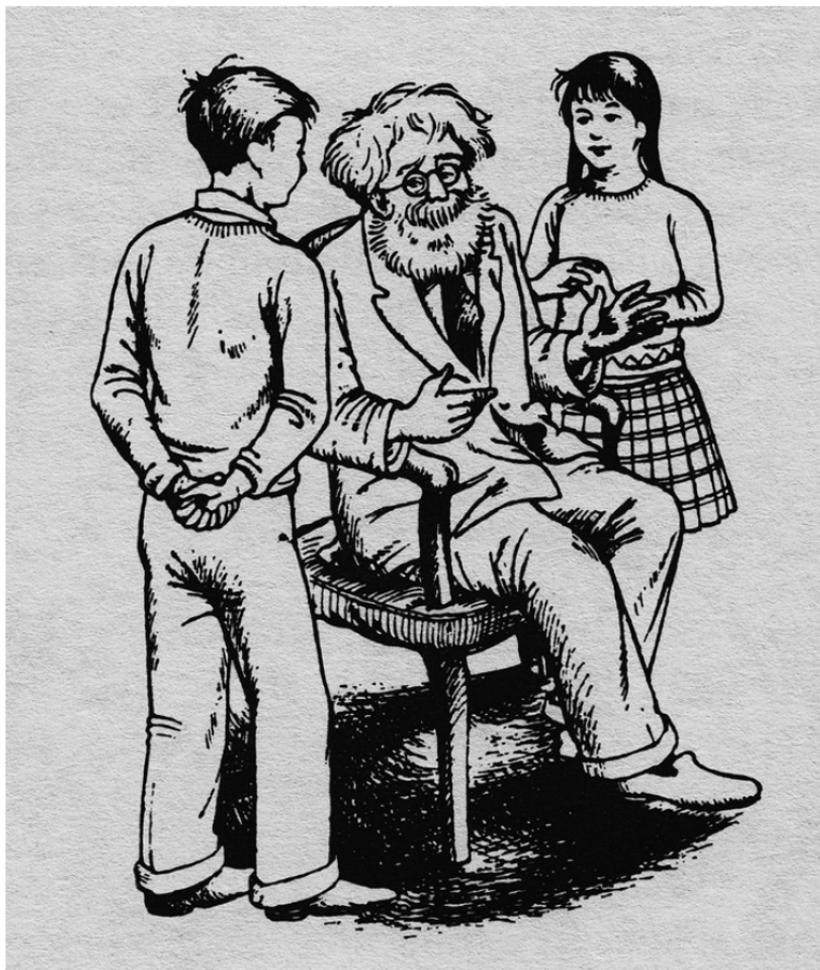
Picture-Book Professors

Figure 20 Professor Digory Kirke in his study advising Peter and Susan Pevensie, in Lewis, *The Lion, The Witch and the Wardrobe* (1950, p. 49). Illustration by Pauline Baynes, © Copyright CS Lewis Pte Ltd 1950. Used with permission.

[I]t was part of their daily life to walk with the Professor on their way to school, and on *his* way to the University, and at that time to hear stories and riddles and songs and ideas about all manner of things that were exciting enough to carry them through spelling and arithmetic and well into civics.⁵⁵⁴

The reader in the biblical choose-your-own-adventure *Professor Q's Mysterious Machine* visits Professor Quinten to return a book, ending up in a time machine witnessing (and perhaps dying in) various battles that feature in the scriptures, learning more about Jesus in the process.⁵⁵⁵ The wise old man in these books opens up the world to the children. A child next door helps explore *The Professor's Garden* in Maclennan: 'My mom said the Professor's garden was a mess. But he liked it that way, and so did I'.⁵⁵⁶ The death of the Professor next door means the child has to process loss, and understand the importance of acts of remembrance, for a friend who had engaged with glee in the child's games (Figure 21).

An inversion of this is where the child's interaction changes the academic's thinking by challenging their scientific values. Giddens notes that cultures of illustration in didactic children's books of the Victorian period were 'surprisingly reluctant to represent the child engaging with science' but that fantasy such as Kingsley's *The Water-Babies* 'inaugurated a tradition of visually representing the child scientist (or at the very least the inquisitive child) – leading to the possibility of the child engaging

⁵⁵⁴ Holman, Ohlsson, Valen and Valen, *Professor Diggins' Dragons*, pp. 1–2.

⁵⁵⁵ Fletcher Crow, *Professor Q's Mysterious Machine*.

⁵⁵⁶ B. Maclennan, *The Professor's Garden* (Cape Town: Songlono Books, David Philip Publishers, 1993), p. 1. Used by kind permission of New Africa Books.



Figure 21 Katy and her friendship with her ‘eccentric old neighbour’ who sports academic robes while scaring starlings, in MacLennan, *The Professor’s Garden* (p. 10). Illustrated by Elizabeth Andrew. Used with permission, New Africa Books.

critically with the natural and mechanical world'.⁵⁵⁷ Professor Pthmlnsprts in *The Water-Babies*⁵⁵⁸ is a friend sent out to look for biological specimens on a seaside walk, to educate an estate owner's daughter, Ellie (Figure 22):

For in the stupid old times, you must understand, children were taught to know one thing, and to know it well; but in these enlightened new times they are taught to know a little about everything, and to know it all ill; which is a great deal pleasanter and easier, and therefore quite right . . . So Ellie and he were walking on the rocks, and he was showing her about one in ten thousand of all the beautiful and curious things which are to be seen there . . . Now little Ellie was, I suppose, a stupid little girl; for, instead of being convinced by Professor Pthmlnsprts' arguments, she only asked the same question over again. 'But why are there not water-babies?'⁵⁵⁹

They come across Tom, the Water-Baby, and Ellie's childhood views challenge Pthmlnsprts' scientific approach, eventually sending him mad. *The Water-Babies* is closely linked to, and satirises, real scientific debates and characters of the period (which Kingsley was enmeshed in), but also sets up the fictional academic in children's literature as ineffectual with a tendency towards insanity. Although a relatively minor character in the book,

⁵⁵⁷ Giddens, 'Pthmlnsprts: Visualising Science in Nineteenth-Century Children's Fantasy'.

⁵⁵⁸ Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*. ⁵⁵⁹ Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*, 1885, pp. 169–176.



Figure 22 Professor Pthmlnsrpts walking alone with Ellie at the seaside, in the 1915 edition of Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*, illustrated by W. Heath Robinson, p. 136. Note that he is also holding a book, signalling expertise. Public Domain: Image from copy held at New York Public Library, scanned by Nicole Deyo, available at archive.org.

Ptthmlnsprts was (and is)⁵⁶⁰ experienced by a very broad audience, promoting a sense of ridiculousness and failure associated with experts and intellectual achievement⁵⁶¹ while also establishing the child as essential foil to academic expertise.

The primary school-aged Finn in *The Rooftop Rocket Party* ‘went to visit Doctor Gass in New York. Doctor Gass was a famous rocket scientist’,⁵⁶² although he keeps his rockets only ‘in the most secret and unusual place of all . . . my head!’⁵⁶³ Finn ends up educating him about the presence of the ‘unmathematical . . . so very unscientific’ man in the moon;⁵⁶⁴ The botanist Professor Tobin takes a room in Maisie Hitchin’s Grandmother’s boarding house in *The Case of the Feathered Mask*,⁵⁶⁵ allowing Maisie to solve the mystery of a theft that the adults cannot comprehend. This mechanism links the trope of the ‘wise old man’ to the trope of the wise or ‘divine child’ (the romantic motif where ‘the adult moves from teacher to student, from stern moralizing to the

⁵⁶⁰ Much has been made about the falling sales of, and current disinterest in, Kingsley, *The Water-Babies* – for example, D. Stevenson, ‘Sentiment and significance: the impossibility of recovery in the children’s literature canon, or The Drowning of The Water-Babies’, *The Lion and the Unicorn*, 21(1), (1997), 112–130 – although no statistical analysis has underpinned this assumption.

⁵⁶¹ Paradoxically, Tom’s reward for his trials in Kingsley, *The Water-Babies* is to become ‘a great man of science, and can plan railroads, and steam-engines, and electric telegraphs, and rifled guns, and so forth; and knows everything about everything’ (Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*, 1915, p. 316), suggesting that Kingsley’s view on academia were nuanced, and he thought the practical aspects were to be celebrated.

⁵⁶² R. Chambers, *The Rooftop Rocket Party* (London: Andersen, 2002), p. 1. Used with permission, Andersen Press.

⁵⁶³ *Ibid.*, p. 14. ⁵⁶⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 28.

⁵⁶⁵ Webb, *Maisie Hitchins: The Case of the Feathered Mask*.

undisciplined child to patient listening to the wise instruction of the simple and imaginative child',⁵⁶⁶ another Jungian motif). The academic figures can 'constitute alternative ideals for children.'⁵⁶⁷ They stand as figures for the father, for the writer, for the adult authority in society⁵⁶⁸ but also represent what happens when this authority fails. This plays with intellectual agency, questioning expertise, prestige and power, and the child's place in social constructs, while also indicating room for intellectual aspiration and potential, alternative, pathways to adulthood. However, these traits are taken to extremes in the stereotypes discussed in the following section, as academics become so baffled as to be ineffectual, or so eccentric as to be mad and dangerous.

4.13 Conclusion: The Stereotypes Emerge

Undertaking a content analysis of this corpus of 289 books has allowed the dominant visual stereotype of an academic, particularly in the latter part of the twentieth century, to emerge: a professor in children's literature is now generally an elderly white able-bodied scruffy man with sticking-out messy hair and perhaps an unruly beard. The related texts suggest that they are most likely to be a scientist or inventor, with wealth or at least disposable income, and have a support network of wife or housekeeper to aid and assist them. They are most likely to be depicted away from the university, either at home or on some form of trip. It is these characters that are the most important part in children's literature, rather than the universities or

⁵⁶⁶ D. Sandner, *The Fantastic Sublime: Romanticism and Transcendence in Nineteenth-Century Children's Fantasy Literature* (Westport, CT and London: Greenwood Publishing Group, 1996), p. 8.

⁵⁶⁷ Jung, *Collected Works of C. G. Jung*, Vol. 9, Part 1, 2nd ed, p 161

⁵⁶⁸ Lerer, *Children's Literature*, p. 149.

institutions that they belong to: ‘academics act as a symbol for higher education in popular culture’.⁵⁶⁹ There is little attention paid to fictional academics’ work or expertise, rather than what they do when involved in the plot, often interacting in some way with children, playing with ideas of intellectual agency and power.

Throughout this analysis, the counts and statistics revealed have been related to available information regarding the diversity (or not) of academia. It is tempting to reflect that many of the books were written throughout the late nineteenth and into the middle of the twentieth century, and parallels that can be drawn indicate that, although the representation of academics within children’s texts may be non-diverse and problematic, it may somewhat fairly reflect the real-world academy and wider socio-political structures as instantiated during that period. It would be too easy to discount these texts as being ‘of their time’. With half of the corpus being written after 1993, many of the representations we see have chosen to self-refer to established tropes and stereotypes, indicating that the cultural hegemony continues in modern society and remains expressed strongly through the medium of children’s literature, and, in addition, texts produced in earlier times continue to be available to, and influence, child readers today. The stereotypes coalesce into three distinct types of behaviour, and these will be explored in [Section 5](#).

5 Pedagogical, Baffled or Mad: Building Stereotypes

It has been demonstrated that the stereotypical academic is an old white male scientific professor working alone, with wild hair, likely to have a messy

⁵⁶⁹ Reynolds and DeMoss, ‘Super Higher Education: The Role of Academics in Comic Books’, p. 1.

white beard, in a suit or lab coat: although these are often represented with humour and warmth, they echo the ‘pale, male, and stale’ establishment that manage our real-life public bodies.⁵⁷⁰ Alongside these identifiable characteristics there are three key behavioural models that can be seen in this corpus: the professor as kindly teacher, the professor as baffled, blundering goon and the professor as dangerous, evil madman. Whilst the teacher is a positive but shallow depiction of academia, the ineffectual and evil stereotypes are pejorative about intellectual achievement, presenting a humorous but negative view of expertise and academia to a young audience. It is important to note, however, that these stereotypes provide a framework within which modern authors and illustrators can work, particularly in picture books. Playing with established constructs and constraints provides impetus to the plot, or an efficient vehicle to impart information. In this chapter the three behavioural stereotypes in the corpus will be surveyed, while also highlighting how they provide modern authors and illustrators with constraints around which narratives can successfully be built, often to encourage the child reader’s own feelings of intellectual autonomy.

5.1 *The Stereotypical Professor as Teacher*

The first stereotype is that of a helpful, kindly teacher or intellectual guide. Academics appear as teachers to children throughout the corpus; to give but some examples: Professor Howard in the first book;⁵⁷¹ the teacher in *The Professor’s Last Skate*, who regales his class with an adventure tale;⁵⁷² Professor Crow who advises the young woodland animals poorly but

⁵⁷⁰ Flinders, Matthews and Eason, ‘Are Public Bodies Still “Male, Pale and Stale”?’

⁵⁷¹ *The Parents’ Best Gift: A New Spelling Book, Containing a Large Quantity of Reading, Spelling, etc. Professor Howard’s First Step to Learning* (London: Ryle and Co., 1850).

⁵⁷² Oxley, ‘The Professor’s Last Skate’.

kindly;⁵⁷³ Dr Cornelius, mentor and teacher to Prince Caspian;⁵⁷⁴ Dr Monsoon Taggart, head of a finishing academy;⁵⁷⁵ and Dr Chimp, classroom teacher in mortar board and gown in *Rupert the Bear*.⁵⁷⁶ This pedagogical relationship provides a mechanism for children to come into contact with adult – or grandfather-like, given they are almost always male – experts, in a formalisation of the ‘wise old man’ Jungian trope, all the way through the corpus. In factual books it is a framing device, used as a personable way to explain science and industry to a childhood readership. For example, from its publication in 1950, Professor Brittain appeared every fortnight in the *Eagle* comic for at least the first few years of its publication, to explain scientific developments such as telescopes,⁵⁷⁷ deep sea divers,⁵⁷⁸ X-ray,⁵⁷⁹ traffic lights⁵⁸⁰ and motorcycle engines.⁵⁸¹ A kind, fatherly figure, it is also important to note that he explained science equally to both boys *and* girls, with characters called Bob and Joan asking him questions (although their relationship is never explained). For example,

⁵⁷³ Cory, *Little Jack Rabbit and Professor Crow*. ⁵⁷⁴ Lewis, *Prince Caspian*.

⁵⁷⁵ Matthews, *Dr Monsoon Taggart's Amazing Finishing Academy*.

⁵⁷⁶ Redfern, *Rupert and the Rope Trick in Your Favourite Rupert Story Collection*, p. 26.

⁵⁷⁷ Eagle, ‘Professor Brittain Explains a Giant Telescope’, 1(3), (London: Hulton Press, 28 April 1950a).

⁵⁷⁸ Eagle, ‘Professor Brittain Explains: Deep Sea Diving’, 1(5), (London: Hulton Press, 12 May 1950c).

⁵⁷⁹ Eagle, ‘Professor Brittain Explains: X-Ray’, 1(10), (London: Hulton Press, 16 June 1950d).

⁵⁸⁰ Eagle, ‘Professor Brittain Explains: Traffic Lights’, 1(14), (London: Hulton Press, 14 July 1950e).

⁵⁸¹ Eagle, ‘Professor Brittain Explains: Motor Cycle Engines’, 1(18), (London: Hulton Press, 11 August 1950f).

Picture-Book Professors

Bob, Joan and the Professor at the Motor-cycle races.

[Joan asks] ‘I’d like to know how a motor-bike works, Professor’.

[Professor Brittain replies] ‘After this lap I’ll try to explain the broad principles.’⁵⁸²

The Professor promotes science as a career for both genders: after explaining X-ray, Joan remarks, ‘Yes, I’d love to be a radiographer!’⁵⁸³

We see this type of relationship throughout the corpus: the expert professorial father figure is used to explain facts, such as science and industry in the *So That’s the Reason!* series,⁵⁸⁴ maths in *Professor Googol’s Flying Machine and Atomic Space Capsule Math Primer*,⁵⁸⁵ biology in the Einstein-like *Professor I. Q. Explores the Senses*,⁵⁸⁶ the alphabet in *Learning Your Animal ABC’s with Professor Hoot*⁵⁸⁷ and physics in *Professor Astro Cat’s Frontiers of Space*.⁵⁸⁸ They are used, too, in official public health guidance: Professor Oonoose Q. Eckwoose explains food groups in a booklet made by the United States Department of Agriculture Office of Communication⁵⁸⁹ and *Professor Bumblebee* provides a *Guide to Type 1 Diabetes* for Diabetes

⁵⁸² *Ibid.* Used with kind permission of the Dan Dare Corporation Limited.

⁵⁸³ *Eagle*, 16 June 1950.

⁵⁸⁴ R. R. Baker, *So That’s the Reason!* (Chicago, IL: Reilly & Lee Co., 1939) onwards.

⁵⁸⁵ S. W. Valenza Jr, *Professor Googol’s Flying Machine and Atomic Space Capsule Math Primer* (Self-published: Intergalactic Publishing Co., 1974).

⁵⁸⁶ Simon and Kendrick, *Professor I. Q. Explores the Senses*.

⁵⁸⁷ E. Ruble, *Learning Your Animal ABC’s with Professor Hoot* (Guardian Angel Publishing, Inc., 2008).

⁵⁸⁸ Walliman and Newman, *Professor Astro Cat’s Frontiers of Space*.

⁵⁸⁹ United States Department of Agriculture Office of Communication, *The Thing the Professor Forgot* (Pueblo, CO: US Department of Agriculture Consumer Information Center, 1975).

Australia.⁵⁹⁰ These academics are nothing but kindly and helpful, and they can be used as role models; for example, in the cartoon *Oor Wullie*, the local policeman P.C. Murdoch remarks to Wullie, the child protagonist, ‘Ye should be stickin’ in tae yer lessons an’ be brainy like the twa professors yonder – they ken a’thing!’ (Figure 23)⁵⁹¹ However, there is little exploration of any individuality: the trope of the kindly pedagogue, used without need for explanation, sets up a well-known mechanism for framing explanation.

In fiction books, interactions with the teacher or mentor moves the plot forward, allowing them to learn more about the outside world, in tales based around science (often written by scientists). For example, the fictional Professor Hill explains the study of skunks (*The Professor and the Mysterious Box*⁵⁹²) and the tracking of whales (*The Professor and the Vanishing Flugs*⁵⁹³) to children of a family he knows. Professor Potts’ travels are a thinly veiled mechanism to teach children about the wildlife of Asia, North America⁵⁹⁴ and Africa.⁵⁹⁵ Professor

⁵⁹⁰ E. Maritz and A. Maritz, *Professor Bumblebee’s Guide to Type 1 Diabetes* (Glebe, New South Wales: Diabetes Australia, 2004).

⁵⁹¹ The Sunday Post, ‘Oor Wullie’.

⁵⁹² R. G. Van Gelder, *The Professor and the Mysterious Box* (Irvington-on-Hudson, NY: Harvey House, 1964).

⁵⁹³ R. G. Van Gelder, *The Professor and the Vanishing Flugs* (Irvington-on-Hudson, NY: Harvey House, 1965). Richard George Van Gelder was the Curator of Mammalogy at the American Museum of Natural History in New York for twenty-five years – VIAF, ‘Van Gelder, R. G.’ (2016), <https://viaf.org/viaf/1257462/> – bringing his expertise to these books.

⁵⁹⁴ P. Spence and G. Chapman, *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Asia* (London: Watts, 1981a); P. Spence, and G. Chapman, *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in North America* (London: Watts, 1981b).

⁵⁹⁵ Wright and Chapman, *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Africa*.

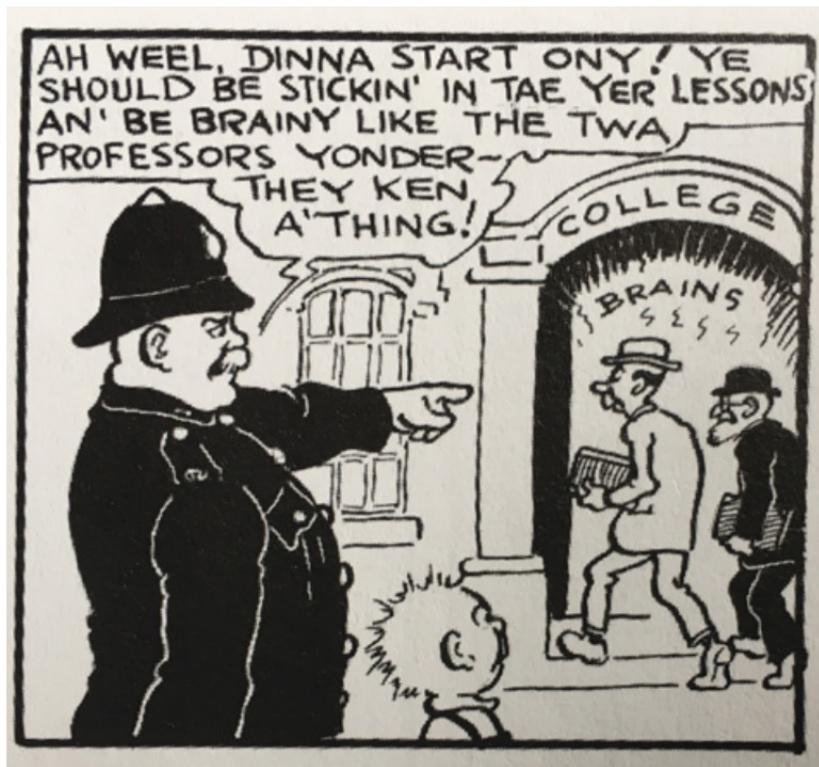


Figure 23 Oor Wullie, in *The Sunday Post*, 14 May 1944, p. 11. Note that the professors are holding books to indicate their expertise. Oor Wullie © DC Thomson & Co. Ltd 2017. Used By Kind Permission of DC Thomson & Co. Ltd. Image provided with thanks to The British Newspaper Archive (www.BritishNewspaperArchive.co.uk).

Inkling in the *Octonauts* original book series⁵⁹⁶ is a fount of old-fashioned wisdom, paternal guidance and scientific explanation to his younger crew of adventurers (see [Figure 8](#)). The characters can sometimes be hollow and thinly drawn, but they are trustworthy sources of information both for other characters in the book and for readers. The (relatively recently) archetypal example of a fully fleshed out paternal figure is, of course, Professor Albus Dumbledore in the *Harry Potter* series,⁵⁹⁷ who is wise old man, teacher, father figure and expert combined.

This sense of expertise and authority is turned on its head in various ways: recent creationist propaganda uses elderly male professors to demonstrate religious texts as fact: for example, *Professor Noah Thingertoo's Bible Fact Book*⁵⁹⁸ and *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on ... God*.⁵⁹⁹ For more comic effect, there are books that explain mythical beasts in the style of a natural history book: *Professor Dalrymple's Fairy Field Guide*;⁶⁰⁰ Professor Miriam Carter in *The Mystery of Unicorns, The True History Revealed*.⁶⁰¹ In a humorous play on convention, professors can explain how the world works, but get it utterly wrong, such as in *Professor Mole's Machines (the amazing pop-up book of how things REALLY work!)* where a hamster on a wheel is shown to power a washing machine motor, and rabbits keep planes aloft by

⁵⁹⁶ Meomi, *The Octonauts and the Only Lonely Monster* (San Francisco, CA: Immedium, 2006), onwards. The television series based on the Octonauts books followed in 2010.

⁵⁹⁷ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* onwards.

⁵⁹⁸ Gray, *Professor Noah Thingertoo's Bible Fact Book: Old Testament*.

⁵⁹⁹ Robb, *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on God*; see [Figure 26](#).

⁶⁰⁰ C. Engelbrecht, *Professor Dalrymple's Fairy Field Guide* (London: Running Press, 2007).

⁶⁰¹ Green, Hawkins, Williams, Andrew, Brown and Manson, *The Mystery of Unicorns*.

driving crankshafts: ‘Faster, bunnies, faster!’ ‘We’re tired, Daddy’.⁶⁰² Professor Gilderoy Lockhart, in *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*,⁶⁰³ is a comically drawn cross between showman, ambitious big-head and bully, his public exposure as a fraud puncturing the sense of authority that comes with being a professor at Hogwarts.

The masters of this clash of pedagogical intention and erroneous information are Jeanne Willis and Tony Ross in their award-winning *Dr Xargle* picture books,⁶⁰⁴ where the five-eyed, betentacled green alien in academic gown and mortar board prepares his class for an excursion to Earth. They each start in the same way: ‘Good morning, class. Today we are going to learn about . . .’⁶⁰⁵ and investigate various topics, where the explanation rapidly falls apart, revealing tension between both the truth that is known by the reader and the explanation given in the text, and the description of the scene and its accompanying illustration, in a multi-layered questioning and refocusing on habits, Western lifestyle and English language (Figure 24).

⁶⁰² J. O’Leary, *Professor Mole’s Machines: The Amazing Pop-Up Book of How Things Really Work!* (London: Tango Books, 2004), p. 8. Used with kind permission of Tango Books.

⁶⁰³ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*.

⁶⁰⁴ Willis and Ross, *Dr Xargle’s Book of Earthlets* onwards. There are seven books in total in the series. The third book, *Dr Xargle’s Book of Earth Tiggers* (1990), won a highly commended runner-up award for the annual Kate Greenaway Medal, and was winner of the Sheffield Children’s Book Award 1991: see J. Willis, ‘Dr Xargle’s Book of Earth Tiggers’ (n. d.), <http://jeannewillis.com/Book%20Pages/DrXEarthTiggers.html>. A thirteen-episode television series based on the books was broadcast on British television in 1997: Big Cartoon Database, ‘Earthlets (1997) Episode 1 – Dr Xargle Cartoon Episode Guide’, (2016), www.bcdb.com/cartoon/71816-Earthlets.

⁶⁰⁵ Used by kind permission of Andersen Press.

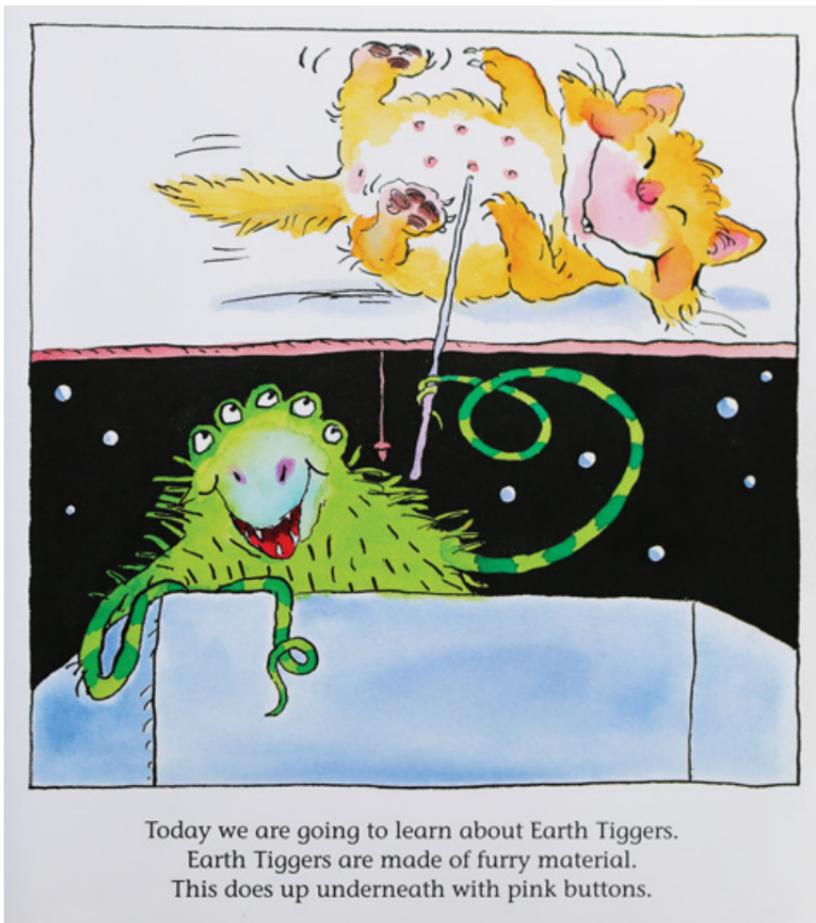


Figure 24 Dr Xargle explains cats gleefully but wrongly in Willis and Ross, *Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Tiggers* (p. 2). Used with kind permission of Andersen Press Ltd.

In the first book of the series, *Dr Xargle's Book of Earthlets* (1988), babies: 'come in many colours . . . but not green. They have one head and only two eyes, two short tentacles with pheelers on the end, and two long tentacles called leggies'.⁶⁰⁶ The baby is shown being tickled by Dr Xargle's tentacles, questioning the assumed normality of the human body. 'They have square claws which they use to frighten off wild beasts known as Tibbles and Marmaduke'.⁶⁰⁷ The baby is shown happily and firmly pulling the tails of two cats, who are desperately trying to get away, evidently terrorised by the baby, who has overturned their water bowl, leaving a dummy as a calling card in their food, allowing the reader to revel in the clash of picture and explanation. After a series of explanations, Dr Xargle comments, 'That is the end of today's lesson. If you are all very good and quiet we are going to put our disguises on and visit Earth to see some real Earthlets. The space ship leaves in five minutes . . .'.⁶⁰⁸ In later books in the series, these misunderstandings anticipate that visits will go wrong in the closing illustration of the book: in *Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Mobiles* (1991), Matron arranges for the students to go on a train ride, which turns out to be a fairground ghost train; in *Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Weather* (1992), the aliens end up dressed as miniature Santas singing 'Hark the horrid angels sing'⁶⁰⁹ at a summer garden party to the bemusement of the humans; in *Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Tiggers* (1992) they end up in close proximity to a tiger by mistake. This play with the role of the teacher, known facts, conflicting illustration and retooled language, revels in tensions and differences, lampooning expertise and allowing the child reader to be the expert of their own lifestyle, knowing more than the

⁶⁰⁶ Willis and Ross, *Dr Xargle's Book of Earthlets*, pp. 3–4. ⁶⁰⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 5.

⁶⁰⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 26–28. ⁶⁰⁹ Willis and Ross, *Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Weather*, p. 32.

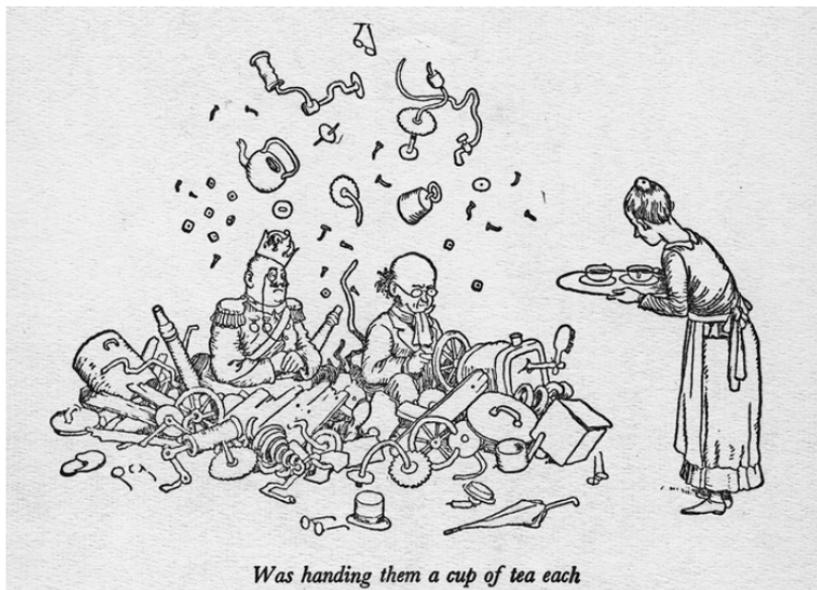


Figure 25 Professor Branestawm and The Colonel, being served tea by Mrs Flittersnoop after they blow up the Palace of Squiglatania. In Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm*, p. 21, illustrated by W. Heath Robinson. Public Domain.

alien professor or his visiting hordes of aliens will ever do.⁶¹⁰ This clever and funny series, which has been recommended in the teaching of science in

⁶¹⁰ These are my son Edward's favourite, precisely 'because he gets it all wrong, Mummy!'

schools,⁶¹¹ would also not function had professorial tropes in children's literature not previously been established.

5.2 *The Stereotypical Muddle-Head*

In a recurrent motif throughout the corpus, professors are routinely baffled, eccentric and ineffectual, with no grasp on the real world. The inventions and science often fail, accompanied by slapstick humour, and they demonstrate very poor life skills. A Professor in *The Forgetful Forget-me-not*⁶¹² asks the flower why it is so named, and is curtly told to go away and use his skill and look it up in books himself, the plant having forgotten too. In *Sylvie and Bruno*, 'The Professor' is

a wonderfully clever man, you know. Sometimes he says things that only the Other Professor can understand. Sometimes he says things that nobody can understand!⁶¹³

Little Jack Rabbit regularly comments on how the world works, pointing out that his friend 'Professor Crow didn't tell me that', in a failure of the professor's *Little Book of Wisdom*.⁶¹⁴

The archetypal absent-minded professor who creates malfunctioning inventions is, of course, *Professor Branestawm* (appearing in thirteen books from 1933):

⁶¹¹ K. Ansberry and E. R. Morgan, *Picture-Perfect Science Lessons: Using Children's Books to Guide Inquiry* (Arlington, VA: National Science Teachers Association Press, 2010).

⁶¹² O. Herford, 'The Forgetful Forgetmenot', *St Nicholas*, XX(10) (New York, NY: Scribner's, 1893), p. 775.

⁶¹³ Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno*, p. 13.

⁶¹⁴ Cory, *Little Jack Rabbit and Professor Crow*, p. 9.

[A]lthough the Professor was so clever, or perhaps because he was so clever, he was absent-minded. He was so busy thinking of wonderful things like new diseases or new moons that he simply hadn't time to think of ordinary things like old spectacles.⁶¹⁵

These books also establish the role of the Professor's housekeeper, Mrs Flittersnoop, as an essential enabler as well as foil (Figure 25).

The publishing success of Branestawm colours the characteristics of the academics that follow in children's literature. The Professor in *Mistress Masham's Repose*

was a failure, but he did his best to hide it. One of his failings was that he could scarcely write, except in a twelfth century hand, in Latin, with abbreviations. Another was that, although his cottage was crammed with books, he seldom had anything to eat. He could not tell from Adam . . . what the latest quotation of Imperial Chemicals was upon the Stock Exchange.⁶¹⁶

These baffled professors are often illustrated with humour, linking concentration and intellectual obsession with the reason they are incapable in other aspects of life. Webb's illustration affectionately lampoons and characterises the features of hard-thinking professors, summing up the common stereotype in one handy graphic in Figure 26

The confusion and baffled nature of the academics, who are supposed to be in control, is a plot device which causes juxtapositions to move the story along. Professor Magnus MacWhizzer invents a time machine but cannot drive it:

⁶¹⁵ Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm*, p. 1.

⁶¹⁶ White, *Mistress Masham's Repose*, p. 17.

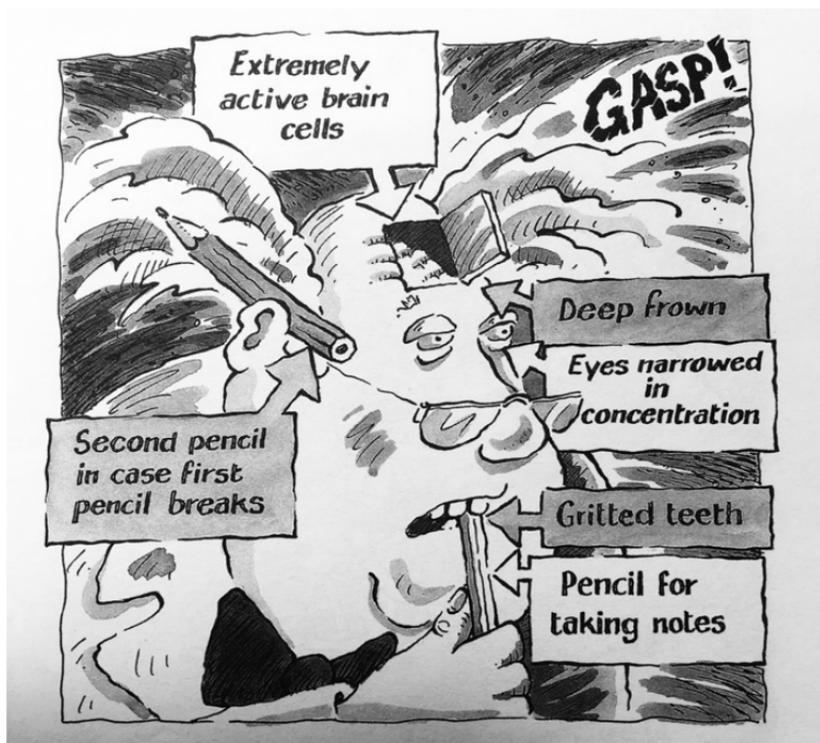


Figure 26 Professor Ponsonby in Parker, *Professor Ponsonby, McIntosh and the Wool Bug* (p. 39), illustrated by Philip Webb. Used with permission of the illustrator and rights owner, Philip Webb.

I must say I'm getting rather good at working this vehicle . . . We shall arrive several degrees north or south of the solar system . . . It will be yesterday, next week, or the year two thousand and one. That is the finest degree of accuracy with which I can predict our

course. If you want greater precision then I must recommend that next time you ride in a Number 12 bus.⁶¹⁷

The erratic, chaotic travels allow the professor, along with his housekeeper and his great-great-niece and -nephew, to travel through space, although the professor himself is ultimately stranded by his invention when ‘lost in a delicious daydream, the Professor overbalanced, tripped over his own toe, and one flailing arm caught the lever marked GO . . .’:⁶¹⁸ he is shown disappearing in the pop of a bubble. Likewise, the gap between what the professor perceives and what the action is drives forward the picture book *Cockatoos*,⁶¹⁹ where the eccentric and absent-minded Professor Dupont is repeatedly outsmarted by his pet birds, who hide all over his house (providing a counting game to the reader). Professor Quickly doesn’t notice – unlike everyone else, including the reader, who can see a ghost at the window – that his new house is haunted.⁶²⁰ Professor Yahoo is tasked by the Queen to collect a menagerie so she can have a zoo of her own, but trips over a goat and breaks his glasses, leading him to collect a random selection of things mistaken for exotic animals:

It was one crazy mix-up right after another –
They captured a pickle and somebody’s mother!
They captured a mailbox, a swing set, some spoons.
They snared a T. V. that was showing cartoons.
And he didn’t stop there, that silly Yahoo –

⁶¹⁷ Englander, *The Amazing Professor and his Travels in Time*, p. 18. ⁶¹⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 27.

⁶¹⁹ Blake, *Cockatoos*. ⁶²⁰ Harris and Hingley, *Professor Quickly*.

Picture-Book Professors

He made them catch kites!
 What a weird thing to do!⁶²¹

The denouement, in this case, is that the Queen – who has broken her glasses too – is delighted by the collection, but mistakes Professor Yahoo for a talking goose, and so he now lives happily in a zoo enclosure (Figure 27).

Professors get nicknames because of their baffled nature:

Sometimes I think that Professor Albert lived millions of years ago, too. He is very absent-minded. One day, when Professor Albert was wearing his shirt inside out for the third day in a row, Sipo said ‘I think there is coconut milk in his head, instead of a brain.’ After that, we called him Professor Coconut.⁶²²

Professors change their own names, too:

When he said goodbye, Professor Llawonk confided to Jack Dawe that his real name was Professor Knowall but he has changed it round because he really did not know very much.⁶²³

Comment is made about the uselessness of the inventions and science undertaken. The reader in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*⁶²⁴ is asked to

⁶²¹ N. Evans, *The Mixed-Up Zoo of Professor Yahoo* (Kansas City, MO: Junior League of Kansas City, 1993), pp. 16–17. Reproduced by permission of the Junior League of Kansas City, Missouri, from *The Mixed-Up Zoo of Professor Yahoo*, written and illustrated by Nate Evans. All rights reserved.

⁶²² Gelman and Richter, *Professor Coconut and the Thief*, p. 15; see Figure 11.

⁶²³ Uncle B and Green, *Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors*, p. 19.

⁶²⁴ Dr Seuss, *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?* (New York, NY: Random House, 1973), p. 28.



Figure 27 Professor Yahoo congratulates himself for collecting a 'Polar Bear and Penguin' for his zoo. Reproduced by permission of the Junior League of Kansas City, Missouri, from Evans, *The Mixed-Up Zoo of Professor Yahoo* (p. 20). All rights reserved.

consider how much more fortunate they are than Professor de Breeze, who has spent three decades trying to teach Irish ducks to read the Jivanese language. The ducks are pictured being lectured, and are unconvinced. Likewise, Professor Ponsonby (Figure 26)

was always inventing things to help . . . There was no statue to Professor Ponsonby in Baaville . . . That was because so far none of professor's inventions had worked. But he still invented non-stop, usually when the rest of Baaville was fast asleep in bed.⁶²⁵

The engineer Professor Von Bean in *Silly Stories* spends his lifetime inventing a machine:

'I know I'm persistent!' cried Von Bean's young assistant
 'And I love your machine through and through!
 The lights flash on top when it spins it can't stop!
 But tell me – what on earth does it DO?'
 With a terribly cry and a long drawn-out sigh
 Von Bean said, 'Oh what a fool!
 I never once thought – I've really been caught
 This machine does *nothing useful at all!*'⁶²⁶

⁶²⁵ J. Parker, *Professor Ponsonby, McIntosh and the Wool Bug* (Auckland, New Zealand: Harper Collins, 1994), pp. 10–11. Used by kind permission of John Parker.

⁶²⁶ A. Charman and D. Catchpole, *Silly Stories* (Bath: Parragon Books, 2001), p. 236. The same story, but retold in non-rhyming fashion, appears in C. F. Alexander, T. Barrett, A. J. Brown et al., *A Story a Day, 365 Stories and Rhymes for Boys* (Bath: Parragon, 2008): 'While Professor Von Bean was getting more and more excited, his assistant looked very worried.

"But what does it do?" he asked timidly.

"The professor scratched his head and thought.

Whatever they are doing – whether inventing, undertaking scientific experiments or digging on an archaeological site – many of the academics are shown as endearingly ineffectual and pointless, in a deprecatory (and at times vituperative) depiction of the ‘life of the mind’.

Lectures and classes are depicted as confusing and boring. The Professor’s lecture in *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded* (Figure 7),⁶²⁷ despite featuring miniaturised elephants, and explosions, is rambling, has no topic and loses the audience’s attention. “How long must we wait?” grumbled the Emperor.⁶²⁸ Professor Mudweed in the *Boffin Boy* series comments, ‘None of you are clever enough to understand my invention, but I’ll try and explain it . . .’, at which point, an audience member thinks, ‘This is going to be really boring’,⁶²⁹ in an exaggeration of the stereotype of a yawn-inducing academic lecture.⁶³⁰ Professor Bumblebrain comments, ‘I do hope you are finding my lecture of interest. When you have a brain as large as mine, it is so very easy to bore an audience to death’ (Figure 28).⁶³¹ Science, in particular, is portrayed as a magical source only accessible to academics, linking to stage-tricks and conjuring, but also crossing into fantastical thinking, showing intellect as sitting between realism and impossibility, building on tropes of nonsense-writing,

“Oh dear, oh dear!” he sighed. “What a fool I have been! Why didn’t I think of that? It does absolutely nothing useful at all!” (p. 17). Both used by kind permission of Parragon books.

⁶²⁷ Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded*.

⁶²⁸ Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded*, p. 343.

⁶²⁹ Orme and Richardson, *Boffin Boy and the Wizard of Edo*, p. 1; see Figure 6. Used by kind permission of David Orme.

⁶³⁰ D. Orme, Personal communication: ‘Professor Mudweed’, reply to email from Melissa Terras, 9 February 2017.

⁶³¹ Robb, *Professor Bumblebrain’s Bonkers Book on God*, p. 47. Used by kind permission of CWR.

I DO HOPE YOU ARE FINDING MY LECTURE OF INTEREST. WHEN YOU HAVE A BRAIN AS LARGE AS MINE, IT IS SO VERY EASY TO BORE AN AUDIENCE TO DEATH.



Figure 28 Robb, *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on God* (p. 53). Used with permission, CWR. Notice, also, the Einstein-like Bumblebrain.

of grotesques and of caricature.⁶³² The bafflement in these cases creates a gap between the intellectual authority of the professor and the knowledge of the child reader, who can see, via illustrations, where the adults are ineffectual, wrong and boring, and not in control of the environments around them. The childhood audience is encouraged to explore the gaps, in an intellectual equivalent of spotting that the emperor has no clothes.

The apparent confusion at real life is often stressed by the juxtaposition of normal and magical thinking: Professor Bull

was fond of three things: music ... radishes ... and his umbrella, Philip ... 'My goodness gracious!' said the professor. 'Hardly a radish left in the house! Philip, we must see to that at once.' And he took up Philip and his market basket.⁶³³

Eccentric, baffled professors are, then, playing with logic and rationalisation in an extension to and in the tradition of nineteenth-century nonsense writing, where fantastic adventures are playfully framed against known, mundane reality in a 'perfect tension between meaning and absence of meaning'⁶³⁴ that is amusing (particularly to a childhood audience) and that encourages the reader to think about normal behaviour and what it is to be an adult. These professors act, rather like Mary Poppins, as 'the conduit between reality and fantasy, the structural interface in the text',⁶³⁵ allowing safe exploration of the

⁶³² R. McGillis, 'Humour and the body in children's literature', in M. O. Grenby and A. Immel (eds.), *Cambridge Companion to Children's Literature* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009), pp. 258–271, p. 265.

⁶³³ W. Lipkind and G. Schreiber, *Professor Bull's Umbrella* (New York, NY: Children's Literary Guild and Viking, 1954), p. 1.

⁶³⁴ W. Tigges, *An Anatomy of Literary Nonsense* (Amsterdam: Rodopi, 1998), p. 4.

⁶³⁵ J. Webb, 'Connecting with Mary Poppins', in D. C. Thacker, and J. Webb, *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002), pp. 114–121, p. 115.

impossible and illogical where ‘the structure of the text enables readers to suggest their own conclusions because there is a pattern of connection which moves from the known to the unknown’⁶³⁶ provided by ‘a real figure of authority and didacticism . . . and the fantastic facilitator of magical experiences’.⁶³⁷ While professors are shown in pejorative fashion as being ineffectual, and their work meaningless, which (as we shall see) plays into the view of the scientist in popular culture and actively reinforces distrust of expertise, this mechanism can also be more complex: giving authors and illustrators a place to play with known constraints, using tropes to explore authority and intellect via nonsense.

The mostly ineffectual nature of these academics is reflected in their challenging names. Pedagogues are apparent, with three Professor Wisemans,⁶³⁸ two Professor IQs⁶³⁹ and a Professor Boffin,⁶⁴⁰ Professor Egghead,⁶⁴¹ Professor Inkling,⁶⁴² Professor Noodle⁶⁴³ and Professor Tidy mind.⁶⁴⁴ However, there are far more with pejorative names. There are

⁶³⁶ *Ibid.* ⁶³⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 117.

⁶³⁸ M. Rey and H. A. Rey, ‘Curious George gets a medal’ (1957), in M. Rey and H. A. Rey, *The Complete Adventures of Curious George* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2001); Rey and Rey, *Curious George’s Dinosaur Discovery*; Rey and Rey, *Curious George and the Dinosaur*.

⁶³⁹ Simon and Kendrick, *Professor I. Q. Explores the Senses*; Qinsheng, *IQ Maths Professor: In the Case of the Time Machine* (Singapore: Henry Marketing Services, 2003).

⁶⁴⁰ Alexander, *Professor Boffin’s Umbrella*.

⁶⁴¹ R. Wyler and J. Robinson, *Professor Egghead’s Best Riddles* (New York, NY: Simon and Schuster, 1973).

⁶⁴² Meomi *The Octonauts and the Only Lonely Monster* (San Francisco: Immedium 2006)

⁶⁴³ C. Vurnakes and K. Dunne, *Professor Noodle’s Circus School* (New York, NY: Playmore, 1992).

⁶⁴⁴ Australian Government Publishing Service, *Professor Crackinbottle and Professor Tidy mind*.

two Professor Bumbles,⁶⁴⁵ a Professor Blabbermouth,⁶⁴⁶ Professor Bumblebrain,⁶⁴⁷ Professor Bumphead,⁶⁴⁸ Professor Clickilty Klunk,⁶⁴⁹ Professor Dinglebat,⁶⁵⁰ Professor Doodle,⁶⁵¹ Professor Dribble,⁶⁵² Professor Hogwash,⁶⁵³ Professor Von Hardbum,⁶⁵⁴ Professor Muddlehead,⁶⁵⁵ Professor P. Brain,⁶⁵⁶ Professor PiggiePoggle,⁶⁵⁷ Professor Pingwit,⁶⁵⁸ Professor Poopypants,⁶⁵⁹ Professor Popoff,⁶⁶⁰ Professor Stupido⁶⁶¹ and Professor

⁶⁴⁵ H. Amery and C. King, *The Knowhow Book of Experiments* (London: Usborne, 1977); D. Napp and H. Schmitt-Thomas, *Professor Bumble and the Monster of the Deep* (New York, NY: Abrams Books for Young Readers, 2008).

⁶⁴⁶ Watts, *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon*.

⁶⁴⁷ Robb, *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on God*.

⁶⁴⁸ Johns, *The Fairies' Annual*.

⁶⁴⁹ C. Klunk and T. Lynch, *A Puppy Named Rufus* (Clearwater, BC: Down the Path Pub., 2009).

⁶⁵⁰ Noonan, *Professor Dinglebat and the Dynamic Dog De-Barker*.

⁶⁵¹ C. MacIntosh and S. Sack, *Professor Doodle's Upside Down Sideways Puzzle Book* (Orlando, FL: Tribune Pub., 1992).

⁶⁵² Kettle, *Professor Dribble*.

⁶⁵³ K. M. Crawford, *Professor Horton Hogwash's Museum of Ridiculous. A Hysterical Drawing Folly* (Happily Ever Art Publishing, 2011).

⁶⁵⁴ A. MacDonald and N. Baines, *The Revenge of the Green Meanie* (London: Bloomsbury, 2014).

⁶⁵⁵ IPC Magazines, 'Toby and Professor Muddlehead', *Toby and Seesaw* 95 (London: IPC Magazines Ltd, 19 November 1977).

⁶⁵⁶ McLeay, *Professor P. Brain's Astronomical Trip*.

⁶⁵⁷ Charlton and Matheson, *Professor Piggiepoggle*.

⁶⁵⁸ B. Crump and L. Kriegler, *Professor Pingwit and the Pungapeople* (Auckland, New Zealand: Hachette NZ, 2009).

⁶⁵⁹ Pilkey, *Captain Underpants and the Perilous Plot of Professor Poopypants*

⁶⁶⁰ B. Willsher, *Tales of Professor Popoff* (London: Peal Press, 1966).

⁶⁶¹ A. Griffiths, *39-Story Treehouse* (Sydney: Pan MacMillan Australia, 2013).

Picture-Book Professors

Whatzit.⁶⁶² Those who are given ‘real’ names have ones that are foreign, unusual or difficult to the English tongue, highlighting their otherness; for example: Professor Euclid Bullfinch;⁶⁶³ Professor Pompilius McGrath;⁶⁶⁴ Professor Mickimecki;⁶⁶⁵ and Professor Aristides Pilaster.⁶⁶⁶

There are also three Professor Potts⁶⁶⁷ and a Professor Pots,⁶⁶⁸ Professor Nutter,⁶⁶⁹ Professor Nut,⁶⁷⁰ Professor Coconut⁶⁷¹ and Professor Crackinbottle,⁶⁷² pointing to another theme in the corpus: madness.

5.3 *The Stereotypical Madman*

There is little thought given to the impact of ableist language by authors: ‘Sometimes I think my friend Professor Solomon Snickerdoodle is a little funny in the head.’⁶⁷³ Books even have madness in the title, such as or *My*

⁶⁶² D. Brown and B. Crook, *Professor Whatzit and Carmine the Cat* (Los Angeles, CA: Tom Thumb Music, 1989).

⁶⁶³ Williams and Abrashkin, *Danny Dunn and the Anti-Gravity Paint*.

⁶⁶⁴ O. de Mejo, *The Professor of Etiquette: A Guide to the Do’s and Don’ts of Civilised Living* (New York, NY: Philomel Books, 1992).

⁶⁶⁵ Wahl, *SOS Bobmobile*. ⁶⁶⁶ Timmermans, *The Great Balloon Race*.

⁶⁶⁷ Wright and Chapman, *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Africa*; Roxbee Cox and Atkinson, *Whatever Happened to Professor Potts?*; Potts 2006.

⁶⁶⁸ S. Pitts, S. Durrant and D. St Pierre, *Professor Pots Presents the Fantastical Flight of the Ugglebuck Bird* (Chelmsford: J’s Hospice, 2009).

⁶⁶⁹ Webb, *Professor Nutter and the Curse of the Pharaoh’s Tomb*.

⁶⁷⁰ Blackwood and Skilton, *Doctor Crotchet’s Symphony*.

⁶⁷¹ Gelman and Richter, *Professor Coconut and the Thief*.

⁶⁷² Australian Government Publishing Service, *Professor Crackinbottle and Professor Tidymind*.

⁶⁷³ P. Murray and P. Dann, *Professor Solomon Snickerdoodle’s Air Science Tricks* (Plymouth, MN: Child’s World, 1998), p. 1, © The Child’s World, www.childsworld.com. Used by kind permission.

Father the Mad Professor,⁶⁷⁴ *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects*,⁶⁷⁵ *Dr Brad Has Gone Mad*⁶⁷⁶ and *The Mad Professor's Workshop*.⁶⁷⁷

The apparent madness of academics is closely associated with genius:

Professor Blabbermouth was as bright as buttons. There was no doubt about it. She had enough university degrees to paper her toilet walls. Some people said she was a genius. Some people said she was a nutter. It was all a matter of opinion . . . All those brains and nothing to use them on made her do rather . . . eccentric things. Like cycling backwards to the shop in the belief it saved time. Or for a complete week never using the letter 'e' whn spaking to popl. She never explained her reasons for this. And nobody thought to ask.⁶⁷⁸

The dishevelled, big-haired appearances of the academics feed into this slapstick, oddball otherworldliness, where the madness can be kindly and eccentric, separated from (and not understanding) cultural norms. Doctor Crotchet and Professor Nut devote their energies to recording a symphony that is so loud and awful it terrorises their town, without them noticing.⁶⁷⁹ Professor Peekaboo is asked, 'would you subscribe to the view that you're essentially

⁶⁷⁴ Odgers and Nye, *My Father the Mad Professor*.

⁶⁷⁵ Frauenfelder, *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects*.

⁶⁷⁶ D. Gutman, *Dr Brad has Gone Mad!* (New York, NY: Harper Collins Children's Books, 2009).

⁶⁷⁷ J. Matthews and C. Matthews, *The Mad Professor's Workshop* (Dorking: Templar Publishing, 2010).

⁶⁷⁸ Watts, *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon*, pp. 1–8.

⁶⁷⁹ Blackwood and Skilton, *Doctor Crotchet's Symphony*.

Picture-Book Professors

eccentric?’ – and agrees.⁶⁸⁰ Professor Molecule’s friends often laugh and shake their heads at him, commenting, ‘What a crazy Professor!’⁶⁸¹ Professor Oliver Query is suddenly custodian to his teenage daughter in *My Father The Mad Professor*,⁶⁸² and his eccentricities, and the differences between his own lifestyle and that of ‘normal’ Americans, provides the mechanism for the teenage narrator to explore father–daughter relationships and bonding with a parent, post-divorce:

I have been living with my father now for nearly a year. He still eats Estonian eggplant with that deep-sea, iodine-rich plankton, but Quintus [the parrot] has sunflower seeds and I eat baked beans. It’s not a perfect life. My father still blows up if I meddle with his experiments. I still blow up if he meddles with my clothes or food. And things are decidedly weird. The other day, a meteorite landed in the chimney. . . .⁶⁸³

However, alongside the eccentricities and questionable mental health comments, comes representation of ever-present malice and Machiavellianism:

it looked as if all of the Earth’s dilemmas would be fixed for ever. But who would have believed that in just a few short weeks, Professor Poopypants would be trying to take over the planet in a fit of frenzied rage?⁶⁸⁴

⁶⁸⁰ Agard and Kitamura, *Points of View with Professor Peekaboo*, p. 4.

⁶⁸¹ Wyatt, *Professor Molecule’s Fantastic Listening Machine*, p. 35.

⁶⁸² Odgers and Nye, *My Father the Mad Professor*. ⁶⁸³ *Ibid.*, p. 59.

⁶⁸⁴ Pilkey, *Captain Underpants and the Perilous Plot of Professor Poopypants*, p. 24.

The evil scientific desire for dominance and destruction is revealed in numerous texts, where the madness often comes to define them. Doctor Daffney in the *Boffin Boy* series is a ‘famous mad scientist, you know.’⁶⁸⁵ ‘Mad Professor Erasmus’ in *Stitch Head, The Ghost of Grotteskew* is ‘considered by most to be the maddest professor of all. He had spent a lifetime creating crazy creations.’⁶⁸⁶ Doctors are more likely to be evil than professors: so much so that the villain in *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon*,⁶⁸⁷ ‘The meanest and most jealous scientist in the world, and a man who smelt of aftershave,’⁶⁸⁸ is simply known as Doctor Doctor: ‘He had been plotting and being evil all day, and Doctor Doctor was tired.’⁶⁸⁹ The threats posed by these characters are usually told with humour, and the violence is often entertaining, such as the glorious Dr Frankenstinker, who exercises his madness as if he were the naughtiest boy in the school (Figure 29).

Dr Frankenstinker – his name a comic play on Frankenstein just rude enough to be funny for an infant school audience⁶⁹⁰ – plays with the mad scientist idea, with his evil ways reflecting the kind of things children would be told off for, converted to science fiction. The author, Timothy Knapman, commented:

⁶⁸⁵ D. Orme and P. Richardson, *Boffin Boy and the Poison Garden* (Winchester: Ransom Publishing, 2013), p. 2. Used by kind permission of David Orme.

⁶⁸⁶ G. Bass and P. Williamson, *Stitch Head* (London: Stripes Pub., 2012), p. 16.

⁶⁸⁷ Watts, *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon*. ⁶⁸⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 18. ⁶⁸⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 23.

⁶⁹⁰ ‘He was originally called Dr Cosmo Zang. The name Frankenstinker occurred to me (as far too many things do) while staring out of a train window. I was visiting a school in Hemel Hempstead with the first Mungo book and I tried out the story of the second – which was then called *Mungo and the Clockwork Spiders From Space* – with the children there. When I got to the villain’s entrance, I gave them the choice of names. They laughed at the name Frankenstinker and not at Zang, so Frankenstinker he became,’ T. Knapman, Personal communication: ‘Quick Question about Dr Frankenstinker in Mungo and the Spiders from Space’, reply to email from Melissa Terras, 3 February 2017.



"I'd know that crazed cackle anywhere!"
said Captain Galacticus.

"It's **Dr. Frankstinker**—
the maddest mad scientist on Mercury!"

Wicked Dr. Frankstinker!

Who rearranged the stars so they'd
spell out rude words!



Wild Dr. Frankstinker!

Who squeezed all the milk out of
the Milky Way just so he could
have it on his cornflakes!

Weird Dr. Frankstinker!

Whose shocking behavior was
blamed on a nasty case of asteroids
he'd had when he was small.



Figure 29 From MUNGO AND THE SPIDERS FROM SPACE by Timothy Knapman, illustrated by Adam Stower, p. 9. Text copyright © 2007 by Timothy Knapman. Illustrations copyright © 2007 by Adam Stower. Used by permission of Dial Books for Young Readers, an imprint of Penguin Young Readers Group, a division of Penguin Random House LLC. Notice that, despite his naughtiness, Dr Frankstinker consults a dictionary.

there's often no room in a picture book to create a fully-functioning world of the author's own (like the one that, say, J. K. Rowling has furnished for her readers) so you sometimes take character types and settings 'off the peg', as it were, and play variations on them.⁶⁹¹

In *Mungo and the Spiders From Space*, the evil scientist needs no introduction, being accepted by the reader as a fully formed troublemaker and nemesis without the need for backstory, eventually thwarted by child hero Mungo, in a text that plays with conventions (the books are 'deliberatively [given] a retro look . . . the Dan Dare-style comic of Spiders'⁶⁹²).

In the case of Dr Frankenstinker, Knapman reflected back to his childhood viewing:

I loved science fiction and horror as a child and I remember evil mad scientists from those days – Frankenstein himself most of all (I remember being very excited when the BBC showed a season of the original, black and white Universal horror movies). Though I have to say that the mad scientists that meant something to me back then were kindly ones – Doctor Who, in his manic Tom Baker incarnation, and Professor Branestawm. I used a mad scientist villain in *Spiders From Space* for the same reason that I'd chosen a pirate book for Mungo to be reading in [*Mungo and the*] *Picture Book Pirates*.⁶⁹³ There hadn't been any mad

⁶⁹¹ Knapman, personal communication, February 2017. ⁶⁹² *Ibid.*

⁶⁹³ T. Knapman, *Mungo and the Picture Book Pirates* (2006).

Picture-Book Professors

scientists in popular culture for a while, just as there hadn't been any pirates, so I thought it was time to revisit the idea.⁶⁹⁴

Dr Frankenstinker sits within a long tradition of evil scientists, played up for comic effect, in an intertextual rollicking space adventure that nods to the film, television, and texts that have come before it, expecting the reader to be aware of the conventions used. The humour here is in a long tradition of classic picture books reminding us that

children expand their worlds through misbehaviour – and how mischief can be a surprisingly constructive, and even creative, means by which children adapt to, and seek to revise, societal and familial boundaries.⁶⁹⁵

Fully illustrated picture books for three- to five-year-olds contain many straightforward stereotypical academic madmen who are introduced without the need for explanation, such is their known trope. In *Traction Man Is Here*,⁶⁹⁶ Evil Doctor Sock tries to force a cupcake to be his bride, and wicked Professor Spade keeps dollies captive (Figure 30). This references, and plays with the casual misogyny and gender structure of, boys' own adventure tales:⁶⁹⁷ the sock and spade in *Traction Man Is Here* are actors playing the part of the typical baddie, sprung from the boyish imagination of Traction Man's owner, who drives the plot on. However, these stereotypical structures are subverted: both

⁶⁹⁴ Knapman, personal communication, February 2017

⁶⁹⁵ E. H. Spitz, *Inside Picture Books* (New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1999), p. 162.

⁶⁹⁶ Grey, *Traction Man is Here*.

⁶⁹⁷ C. Marquis, 'Romancing the home: gender, empire and the South Pacific', in B. L. Clark and M. R. Higonnet (eds.), *Girls, Boys, Books, Toys: Gender in Children's Literature and Culture* (JHU Press, 2000), pp. 53–68, p. 62.



Figure 30 Traction Man sets out to rescue Cupcake, but is thwarted by his ridiculous knitted romper suit. Artwork: *Mini Grey*, from *Traction Man Is Here*, by *Mini Grey*, Published by *Jonathan Cape*, Reprinted by permission of The Random House Group Limited. © 2005.⁶⁹⁸

⁶⁹⁸ Grey, *Traction Man is Here*, p. 21.

Doctor Sock and the harassed cupcake forget about the villain and victim roles when confronted with Traction Man's ridiculous green knitted outfit, which has been provided lovingly by the boy's grandmother, and worn by Traction Man unwillingly: everyone laughs, and the structures and predicted plot line disintegrate.

Similarly, the denouement of *The Astonishing Secret of Awesome Man*⁶⁹⁹ is that Awesome Man is the alter ego of a boy, who imagines foes for his superhero character that short-cut straight to established stereotypes in superhero set pieces. Awesome Man takes on Professor Von Evil, who is illustrated inside a marauding, egg-shaped metallic robot with a pointed top and robot legs, that is shooting out green goo from its arms. The professor is shown through a green-tinted window in the centre, that reveals a small old bespectacled man in lab coat with long, pointed, Einstein-like hair and a maniacal expression as he pulls leavers, controlling the bot (Figure 31). Here is the entire mention of the evil professor, from entrance to vanquishing, in the picture book:

Here comes Professor Von Evil in his Antimatter Slimebot!
Antimatter slime is extra gross!⁷⁰⁰

But okay, check this out. I change into my secret identity –
and the dude just sklooshes right past me. Do you see me?
Professor Von Evil doesn't!⁷⁰¹

⁶⁹⁹ Chabon and Parker, *The Astonishing Secret of Awesome Man*. ⁷⁰⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 11.

⁷⁰¹ *Ibid.*, p. 12.



Figure 31 Professor Von Evil from Chabon and Parker, *The Astonishing Secret of Awesome Man* (p. 11). Used with permission, HarperCollins Children's Books.

Picture-Book Professors

Then I just sneak up behind him, slap a big old power grip on his pointy head . . . and SKA-RUNCH! ‘It[’]s time the professor learned his lesson!’⁷⁰²

Awesome Man then moves swiftly on to his next adventure, fighting his ‘arch nemesis’,⁷⁰³ The Flaming Eyeball. This playing with established stereotypes of adventure and superhero stories, in the abbreviation of children’s play, highlights how entrenched doctors and professors are as comic villains in later children’s literature, with no prior knowledge needed about the character or role to set up the scene, in a postmodern borrowing and playing with established frameworks, structures and histories. Of course the professor is an evil version of Einstein with a marauding robot that will attack the city with science! *Of course!* The story is not focussed on the Professor, but is about the growing autonomy, and imagination, of the child, who plays with established stereotypes.

These evil representations of intelligence become more threatening as the predicted audience for the texts advances. Dr Morrison (the first of three evil woman), in the *Jinty* story *Battle of the Wills* (1977), wants to demonstrate how she can clone teenage girls, despite the effect on them, for scientific glory. Doctor Daffney wants to turn everyone into bonsai trees⁷⁰⁴ in a reference to the Daphne and Apollo myth (Figure 32).⁷⁰⁵ Professor Dolores Umbridge, in *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix* (2003), is malevolent, and abuses both her power and the children and adults in her care.

In a 2018 study, ‘male villains were eight times more likely to appear compared to female villains’ in children’s books:⁷⁰⁶ wickedness is heavily

⁷⁰² *Ibid.*, p. 13. Used by kind permission of HarperCollins Children’s Books.

⁷⁰³ *Ibid.*, p. 14. ⁷⁰⁴ Orme and Richardson, *Boffin Boy and the Poison Garden*.

⁷⁰⁵ Orme, personal communication, February 2017.

⁷⁰⁶ Ferguson, ‘Must monsters always be male?’



Figure 32 Boffin Boy and his friend Polly held captive by Doctor Daphne, in Orme and Richardson, *Boffin Boy and the Poison Garden* (p. 19). Used by kind permission of David Orme and Peter Richardson.

Picture-Book Professors

gendered, and the majority of evil professors here are male. Dedrick the Professor invents a Robobeast army that will take control of nature and the oceans.⁷⁰⁷ Professor Aldous P. Lickpenny, criminal mastermind, wants to turn children into his robot ‘mechanizmos’.⁷⁰⁸ Professor Severus Snape is a complex, vindictive, often intimidating, *presumed* evil figure in the *Harry Potter* series.⁷⁰⁹ Lord Atriel is a dominating, stern and calculatingly cruel presence in the *His Dark Materials* trilogy (although in the end shows his love for his child and former lover).⁷¹⁰ Professor Gargoyle, in a school story for older children which revolves around sinister teachers, mutant two-headed rodents and tentacles that threaten to overpower unsuspecting pupils, is shown dislocating his shark-toothed jaw, snake style, and holding up a rat to eat it whole in a frightening illustration in *Professor Gargoyle, Tales from Lovecraft Middle School*, showing that professors’ evil madness can also be terrifying.⁷¹¹ Likewise, children are lured home with the ‘Mad Professor’s Daughter’ with gruesome consequences in the Allan Ahlberg poem:

A whole class, like sheep we were
Like lambs to the slaughter,
. . . Don’t leave us to the father of
The Mad Professor’s Daughter!⁷¹²

This piece is commonly placed on reading lists for children aged seven to ten, and regularly recommended for a poetry exercise in UK primary

⁷⁰⁷ Blade, *Sea Quest* series onwards.

⁷⁰⁸ M. Jocelyn, R. Scrimger, T. Walker and C. Dávila, *Viminy Crowe’s Comic Book* (Toronto: Tundra Books, 2014).

⁷⁰⁹ Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher’s Stone* onwards.

⁷¹⁰ Pullman, *Northern Lights* onwards.

⁷¹¹ C. Gilman and E. Smith, *Professor Gargoyle* (Philadelphia, PA: Quirk Books, 2012).

⁷¹² Ahlberg, ‘The Mad Professor’s Daughter’ in *Heard It in the Playground*, pp. 70–71. Used by kind permission of Puffin Books.

schools.⁷¹³ A tale of being lured away from the safe school setting into the hands of the Mad Professor is enjoyable when the readers are safe enough to explore fear,⁷¹⁴ in a reminder that ‘much humour for children is exaggerated, fantasy writ large, a reminder of the monstrous and the freakish’.⁷¹⁵ Children know that when academics are not telling them how the world works, or being ineffectual, boring and eccentric, they are being destructive and evil: readers can enjoy the thrill, laugh at the difference and explore the threat safely from tales in books. Nevertheless, the mad, evil stereotype is reinforced: intellect is predictably other, strange and dangerous. The irony here, of course, is that there are increasing levels of stress, anxiety and mental illness being reported by those working within the University system, due in part to the increasing pressures being placed on those operating within the academic machine.⁷¹⁶

⁷¹³ For example, see G. Booth, *Practice Papers English: Age 9–10. Assess Your Child’s Key Stage 2 Progress* (London: Letts Educational, 1999), p. 46; Bedford Borough Council, ‘Poems for Ages 5–9’, The Virtual Library, Central Bedfordshire Library Services (2015), http://virtual-library.culturalservices.net/webingres/bedfordshire/vlib/0.children_teenagers/booklist_poems_5to9.htm; Primary Resources, ‘English: Text Level Fiction: Poetry’ (2016), www.primaryresources.co.uk/english/englishC7f.htm.

⁷¹⁴ M. Wilson, ‘Teenage tales’, *Children’s Literature in Education*, 28(3), (1997), pp. 151–162.

⁷¹⁵ McGillis, ‘Humour and the body in children’s literature’, p. 267.

⁷¹⁶ W. H. Gmelch, P. K. Wilke and N. P. Lovrich, ‘Dimensions of stress among university faculty: factor-analytic results from a national study’, *Research in Higher Education*, 24, (1986), 266–286; J. K. Dua, ‘Job stressors and their effects on physical health, emotional health, and job satisfaction in a university’, *Journal of Educational Administration*, 32, (1994), 59–78; G. Kinman, ‘Pressure points: a review of research on stressors and strains in UK academics’, *Educational Psychology*, 21, (2001), 473–492; A. H. Winefield, N. Gillespie, C. Stough et al., ‘Occupational stress in

5.4 *Influences from Popular Culture*

Children's literature does not exist in a vacuum, and it reflects and responds to external events and pressures. The characters and behaviour of fictional academics do not operate in isolation, but mirror historical events and existing structures which are firmly embedded into our culture, responding to and producing what publishers believe will be commercially viable product. The readers of children's literature, too, are part of this experience: 'children's knowledge, understanding, and values are culturally saturated'.⁷¹⁷ Given that half of the corpus has been published in the last 25 years, many fictional academics have absorbed and inherited characteristics from other media.

Haynes has traced the developing stereotype of the scientist in popular culture, suggesting that these function as 'enduring myths to explore and express the deep-rooted but often irrational fears their society has held, usually inarticulately, and perhaps even subconsciously, with respect to science and technology'.⁷¹⁸ Haynes traces how 'the recurrent mutual suspicion between scientists and other members of society was developed and reinforced in Western literature',⁷¹⁹ chronicling the growing and changing stereotype or

Australian university staff: results from a national survey', *International Journal of Stress Management*, 10(1), (2003), 51; J. Schulz, 'The impact of role conflict, role ambiguity and organizational climate on the job satisfaction of academic staff in research-intensive universities in the UK', *Higher Education Research & Development*, 32(3), (2013), 464–478; M. Darabi, A. Macaskill and L. Reidy, 'A qualitative study of the UK academic role: positive features, negative aspects and associated stressors in a mainly teaching-focused university', *Journal of Further and Higher Education*, 41(4), (2017), 566–580.

⁷¹⁷ E. Arizpe and M. Styles, *Children Reading Pictures: Interpreting Visual Texts* (London: Routledge, 2004), p. 87.

⁷¹⁸ Haynes, *From Faust to Strangelove*, p. 313. ⁷¹⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 6.

caricature: the oral tradition of the sorcerer or shaman; alchemists (moving beyond areas most people can understand); evil Dr Faustus (the intellectual madman); the foolish Restoration virtuosi ('pursuing useless, irrelevant, and usually disgusting research, into topics with which no gentleman should concern himself'⁷²⁰); the Enlightenment philosophers (Newton, and the scientist as genius); the 'Romantic image of the scientist as cold, inhuman, and unable to relate to others' which 'has been one of the most influential in twentieth-century stereotyping of the scientist in both literature and film',⁷²¹ particularly in its depiction and exploration of Dr Frankenstein; the Victorian adventurer-scientist who 'should be an isolated individual or at most supported by a small band of assistants, necessarily inferior to him in mental ability';⁷²² the *fin-de-siècle* adulation of the inventor, and the connection between the scientist and machineries of war. The impersonal and amoral scientist dominates in the twentieth century with a roughly chronological development of 'the power maniac seeking to destroy the world . . . the scientist with an essentially evil philosophy . . . the scientist as exemplar of amoral perspective . . . because of his own personal inadequacies in nonrational pursuits'⁷²³ and finally 'a different kind of troubled and inadequate scientist, a peculiarly twentieth-century figure': the scientist who has lost control of his discovery.⁷²⁴ These representations coalesce in the aftermath of the atomic bomb⁷²⁵ and the invention of nuclear power and its associated risks, colouring our modern conception of the fictional scientist. Haynes stresses that men dominate throughout, and that fictional characters such as Dr Faustus, Dr Frankenstein, Dr Moreau, Dr Jekyll, Dr Caligari and Dr Strangelove have done more to influence Western society's perception of scientists than actual scientists (Newton, Curie and Einstein being exceptions), playing out 'Western society's own confused cost-benefit analysis

⁷²⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 35. ⁷²¹ *Ibid.*, p. 91. ⁷²² *Ibid.*, p. 141. ⁷²³ *Ibid.*, p. 266. ⁷²⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 269.

⁷²⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 174–175.

Picture-Book Professors

of science, its terrors, and its promises'.⁷²⁶ This cultural bias towards science and scientists can also point to further reasons for the male dominance within the books: while science itself is dominated by men across all occupations,⁷²⁷ the supposedly radical and forward-looking genre of science fiction is also notoriously dominated by aggressive and elite male characters.⁷²⁸ Leading children's books author Ursula Le Guin described science fiction's sexist and hierarchical structure:

From a social point of view most SF has been incredibly regressive and unimaginative. All those Galactic Empires, taken straight from the British Empire of 1880. All those planets – with 80 trillion miles between them – conceived of as warring nation-states, or as colonies to be exploited, or to be nudged by the benevolent Imperium of Earth towards self-development – the White Man's Burden all over again. The Rotary Club of Alpha Centauri, that's the size of it . . . It is a perfect baboon patriarchy, with the Alpha Male on top, being respectfully groomed, from time to time, by his inferiors.⁷²⁹

It can be shown how the previous depiction of academics in children's literature informs the depictions in later texts. In an analysis of the maturing science in the *Professor Branestawm* books, Bell observes that, over time, 'images of science become more ambivalent, drawing on the childlike images of the past while

⁷²⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 204. ⁷²⁷ European Commission, 'She Figures 2015', chapter 3.

⁷²⁸ Haynes, *From Faust to Strangelove*, p. 168.

⁷²⁹ U. Le Guin, 'American SF and the Other', *Science Fiction Studies*, 2(3), (November 1975), pp. 209–210.

adding new features⁷³⁰ as the ‘nostalgic tendencies of book production and dissemination’ means that the images portrayed are ones that look ‘back nostalgically at the time and remains resonant in its nostalgia today’.⁷³¹ The representations of academics we find in children’s books become more stereotypical over time, compounding and self-referencing popular fictional figures in children’s literature, from the mid-twentieth century onward. Indeed, the academics found in enduring (still in print, or available in multiple editions) or popular (many-selling) children’s books from the Victorian period until the middle of the twentieth century set the blueprint for other characters to follow, helping to form the dominant cultural stereotype of academics in children’s literature themselves, *The Water-Babies*’ Professor Ptthmlnsprts,⁷³² Professor Branestawm⁷³³ and *The Lion, The Witch and the Wardrobe*’s Professor Digory Kirke⁷³⁴ setting the tone for much literature that followed.

Furthermore, the anti-intellectualism – ‘the distrust of intellectuals and the resentment of intellectual activities’⁷³⁵ shown in picture books such as Professor P. Brain,⁷³⁶ Professor Poopypants,⁷³⁷ Professor Bumblebrain⁷³⁸ and Professor Stupido⁷³⁹ – has a long history. ‘The strain of anti-intellectualism has been a constant thread winding its way through our political and cultural

⁷³⁰ Bell, ‘The Incredible Adventurs of Professor Branestawm: The Maturing Image of Science in 20th Century Juvenile Literature’, p. 211.

⁷³¹ *Ibid.* ⁷³² Kingsley, *The Water-Babies*.

⁷³³ Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm* onwards.

⁷³⁴ Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*.

⁷³⁵ R. Chapman and J. Ciment, *Culture Wars: An Encyclopedia of Issues, Viewpoints and Voices* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2009), p. 27.

⁷³⁶ McLeay, *Professor P. Brain’s Astronomical Trip*.

⁷³⁷ Pilkey, *Captain Underpants and the Perilous Plot of Professor Poopypants*.

⁷³⁸ Robb, *Professor Bumblebrain’s Bonkers Book on God*.

⁷³⁹ Griffiths, *39-Story Treehouse*.

life, nurtured by the false notion that democracy means that “my ignorance is just as good as your knowledge.”⁷⁴⁰ Described as a ‘Cult of Ignorance’,⁷⁴¹ anti-intellectual populist rhetoric has played out in mainstream culture, particularly in American election campaigns. In 1952, Adlai Stevenson was dubbed an ‘egghead’ by Richard Nixon, and ‘this dichotomy carried over into future elections, one candidate serving an as “everyman” and the other, often unfairly, cast as an elitist intellectual’.⁷⁴² In 1968, presidential candidate George Wallace, Governor of Alabama, ‘got his strongest applause for denouncing bureaucrats, pointy-headed pseudo-intellectuals and professors who know “how to run the war in Vietnam but can’t park their bicycles.”’⁷⁴³ Carrying on to the present day, we find UK politicians sneering that they have ‘had enough of experts’,⁷⁴⁴ that ‘the suspicion of experts goes back to antiquity and it’s a very healthy thing to have. Experts, soothayers and astrologers are in much the same category’,⁷⁴⁵ and – at time of writing – a President of the United States of America decrying ‘fake news’ while promoting ‘alternative facts’ and making statements like ‘I love the poorly educated. We’re the smartest people, we’re the most loyal people’.⁷⁴⁶ Given the coverage of this type of statement in

⁷⁴⁰ Asimov, ‘A Cult of Ignorance’, p. 19. ⁷⁴¹ *Ibid.*

⁷⁴² Chapman and Ciment, *Culture Wars*, p. 27.

⁷⁴³ L. Rohler, ‘Conservative appeals to the people: George Wallace’s populist rhetoric’, *Southern Communication Journal*, 64(4), (1999), 316–322, DOI: 10.1080/10417949909373146, p. 322.

⁷⁴⁴ Gove, quoted in Mance, ‘Britain has had enough of experts, says Gove’.

⁷⁴⁵ Rees-Mogg, quoted in P. MacInnes, ‘Brits still love a good toff. The ubiquity of Jacob Rees-Mogg proves it’, Opinion, *The Guardian* (Monday, 28 November 2016), <http://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2016/nov/28/jacob-rees-mogg-boris-johnson-ubiquity-toffs>.

⁷⁴⁶ Trump, quoted in J. Chait, ‘The oddly snobbish anti-intellectualism of Donald Trump’, *New York Magazine* (26 October 2016), <http://nymag.com/daily/intelligencer/2016/10/the-oddly-snobbish-anti-intellectualism-of-donald-trump.html>.

popular news media over the past sixty years, anti-intellectualism is now firmly entrenched into western culture,⁷⁴⁷ and is seen playing out in children's literature, from the laughter at the lecture in *Sylvie and Bruno*⁷⁴⁸ onwards. The academic as baffled failure in children's books reaffirms established tropes, becomes more popular in the latter half of the twentieth century and teaches the next generation to distrust boffins, eggheads and intellectuals. As Franzini, in her study on the representation of intelligence in children's television, notes: 'this lack of emphasis on academics, together with its "uncoolness" underscores our society's devaluation of intelligence, thus keeping intelligence unattractive to people from an early age'.⁷⁴⁹ The children most susceptible to this bombardment, of course, are those who do not have the cultural capital (either financial or intellectual) to shield them, and who are not encouraged to partake in higher education despite these prevailing cultural messages.

There is, in addition, a double whammy for *female* experts, given the 'concerted and ubiquitous . . . attacks on women and on women's credibility' in the modern media environment;⁷⁵⁰ and the popular media's attitude to women, and the lack of their representation, also provides another sociological driver for their exclusion in any corpus-based

⁷⁴⁷ Lecklider: *Inventing the Egghead*; T. Nichols, 'The Death of Expertise', *The Federalist* (17 January 2014), <http://thefederalist.com/2014/01/17/the-death-of-expertise/>; Tobolowsky and Reynolds (eds.), *Anti-Intellectual Representations of American Colleges and Universities*.

⁷⁴⁸ Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno*.

⁷⁴⁹ Franzini, 'Is School Cool? Representations of Academics and Intelligence on Teen Television', p. 198

⁷⁵⁰ L. Gilmore, *Tainted Witness. Why We Doubt What Women Say About Their Lives* (New York, NY: Columbia University Press, 2017), p. 22.

research. Biases exist as to expectations of who is allowed to be a genius, reflecting prevailing gender stereotypes.⁷⁵¹ Children's media is far from the only media that is biased against women, in a problem that is world-wide and ongoing.⁷⁵² Children's literature begins from a world of inherited anti-female bias, although it should be awake, by now, to this, given the volume of research that demonstrates its complicity.

Illustrators, authors and publishers draw on a cultural inheritance comprising alchemists, wizards, the music-hall, popular literature, film and television. We also see a presumption in children's literature that academia equates to scientific enquiry, and scientific enquiry equates to male domination, which is something that has both been picked up from the history of academic institutions and reinforced by cultural stereotypes: the highlighted shorthand of modern's children's fiction, which 'depends upon a canon of sentiment'.⁷⁵³ The

⁷⁵¹ K. C. Elmore and M. Luna-Lucero, 'Light Bulbs or Seeds? How Metaphors for Ideas Influence Judgments about Genius', *Social Psychological and Personality Science*, (2016), 1948550616667611.

⁷⁵² S. Macharia, L. Ndangam, M. Saboor et al., 'Who makes the news? Global media monitoring project 2015', World Association for Christian Communication (WACC), (2015), http://cdn.agilitycms.com/who-makes-the-news/Imported/reports_2015/highlights/highlights_en.pdf; M. J. Michel, 'Racial and gender diversity of the characters in The New Yorker cartoons', *Proceedings of the Natural Institute of Science*, 2(6), (2015), <http://pnis.co/vol2/h6.html>; T. Underwood and D. Bamman, 'The Gender Balance of Fiction, 1800–2007' (2016), <https://tedunderwood.com/2016/12/28/the-gender-balance-of-fiction-1800-2007/>; Women in Media, 'Mates over Merit, The Women in Media Report – A study of gender differences in Australian media' Media, Entertainment, and Arts Alliance, 2016 www.womeninmedia.net/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/Mates-Over-Merit_full-report.pdf.

⁷⁵³ Stevenson, 'Sentiment and significance: the impossibility of recovery in the children's literature canon, or The Drowning of The Water-Babies', p. 112.

dominant form of the professor in children's literature that we arrive at by the close of the twentieth century is, then, a postmodern repacking of various themes, tropes and influences, which, like postmodern art,

splices high and low culture, it raids and parodies past art, it questions all absolutes, it swamps reality in a culture of recycled images, it has to do with deconstruction, with consumerism, with television and the information society.⁷⁵⁴

It can be very difficult to break these associations, once made: they can be played with, overridden or deliberately challenged, but 'Many, if not all of us, work in systems in which books published some time in the past are used regularly'⁷⁵⁵ and 'The system is older than you. It has absorbed more venom than you can ever hope to emit.'⁷⁵⁶ We have to choose to understand our ongoing inheritance from children's literature in order to challenge it.

5.5 Conclusion

These three distinct tropes in the corpus – the teacher, the baffled inventor and the evil genius madman – have evolved over time, and now dominate the behaviour of academics in children's literature. The stereotypes of professors and doctors themselves become functional aspects of children's literature, and are entrenched by the time the majority of the corpus has been created from established stereotypes embedded into contemporary culture, in an act of 'Cultural Cloning'⁷⁵⁷

⁷⁵⁴ P. Brooker, *Modernism/Postmodernism* (London: Routledge, 2014), p. 3.

⁷⁵⁵ Peterson and Lach, 'Gender Stereotypes in Children's Books', p. 188.

⁷⁵⁶ J. Crispin, *Why I am Not a Feminist: A Feminist Manifesto* (London: Melville House, 2017), p. 13.

⁷⁵⁷ P. Essed and D. T. Goldberg, 'Cloning cultures: the social injustices of sameness', *Ethnic and Racial Studies*, 25(6), (2002), 1066–1082.

Picture-Book Professors

which is predicated on the taken-for-granted desirability of certain types, the often-unconscious tendency to comply with normative standards, the easiness with the familiar and the subsequent rejection of those who are perceived as deviant.⁷⁵⁸

It is easy, and in places just, to decry these as pejorative or hollow depictions of intellectual achievement and the academy. We also have to concede that these stereotypes work because they are so suitable for their audience:

it is difficult to . . . overcome the present negative image. Because upper primary age children delight in slapstick and exaggerated humor, the character of the ‘Mad Scientist’ is tailor-made for them.⁷⁵⁹

However, these stereotypes now also provide a framework in which modern authors and illustrators can swiftly introduce characters into children’s literature, without the need for lengthy explanation or backstory: Knapman commented that Dr Frankenstinker came from ‘rooting around in the dressing up box of children’s literature’;⁷⁶⁰ Grey said, ‘stereotyping characters is a way of staying within the bounds of what seems normal to the reader’.⁷⁶¹ While this does not excuse the bias and lack of diversity we see, it raises questions about the nature, role, function and necessity of stereotypes, which fulfil ‘cognitive,

⁷⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 1070.

⁷⁵⁹ J. E. McAdam, ‘The persistent stereotype: children’s images of scientists’, *Physics Education*, 25, (1990), 102–105, p. 104.

⁷⁶⁰ Knapman, personal communication, February 2017.

⁷⁶¹ Grey, personal communication, February 2017.

emotional, and pragmatic' functions.⁷⁶² While stereotypes are normally 'treated in conjunction with prejudice',⁷⁶³ children's literature depends on their advantages: stable relationships, constructs and meanings in which the 'brevity of description and extreme poverty of detail permit an immediate recognition of the basic model',⁷⁶⁴ participating 'in the elaboration of the text as network, in a reworking of models and problematization of commonplace visions of the world'.⁷⁶⁵ This analysis has attempted to unpack the complex historical and societal trends which underpin the stereotypes of professors that exist in children's literature.

An attempt to describe how we can build upon this knowledge positively is given in [Section 6](#).

6 Conclusion

This analysis has undertaken a major publishing history of the representation of academia, and academics, in children's literature, scoping out the history, growth, positioning and representation of academia in books written for a childhood audience, analysing their collective book culture. A strict methodology was developed to build a longitudinal corpus, excluding books that developed as spin-offs from other media: however, the resulting corpus has been shown to be increasingly intertextual, referring to, and building on, other

⁷⁶² A. Schaff, 'The pragmatic function of stereotypes', *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 45, (1984), 89–100, p. 89.

⁷⁶³ R. D. Ashmore and F. K. Del Boca, 'Conceptual approaches to stereotypes and stereotyping', in D. Hamilton (ed.), *Cognitive Processes in Stereotyping and Intergroup Behavior* (London: Psychology Press, 1981), pp. 1–35, p. 10.

⁷⁶⁴ R. Amossy and T. Heidingsfeld, 'Stereotypes and representation in fiction', *Poetics Today*, 5(4), (1984), pp. 689–700, p. 695.

⁷⁶⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 700.

media and popular culture, and these internal and external influences on how the academy is represented in children's literature have been teased out. The trope of the male, mad, muddlehead has been shown to have condensed and stabilised within children's illustrated books towards the end of the twentieth century, and is now a known and readily identifiable stereotype. The white-haired old scientist, called SomethingStupid, is a vehicle and mechanism within children's picture and illustrated books, which has a complex relationship to the real-life academy.

Throughout this analysis, the fictional university depicted in children's literature has been closely compared with historical and current statistics about its real-world counterpart. We have shown that the real university has both historical and present issues regarding diversity, including gender balance, race and class. With some of those – such as gender balance – improving slowly over the past decade or so, we hope that other media referencing this culture should also begin to reflect these changes, even if it will take time for this to trickle down (the growth of the female professoriate in children's literature being much slower than we would expect; see [Section 4.4](#)). With other equally complex diversity issues – such as race and class within the academy and the elitism of high-performing institutions combined with their cultural dominance – can we really complain if children's literature does not reflect a fairer world than our real-life institutions? These factors do not exist in isolation, and children's literature has held up a mirror to the university, reflecting what it has shown, darkly, indicating that 'Illustrations and texts in books for young children . . . both carry and challenge prevailing cultural ideologies and stereotypes'.⁷⁶⁶ The dominant historical representation of academics in popular culture is that of old white scientific men: combatting this is a weight for any author or

⁷⁶⁶ Spitz, *Inside Picture Books*, p. 21.

illustrator to lift, while also assumptions and tropes that have been learnt by even a young readership on the mechanics and function of professors and doctors within children's literature need to be taken into account. It will take playful imagination and deliberate action by publishers, authors and illustrators to decompress the stereotype of the male, mad, muddlehead that the academy has been distilled to, particularly in picture books, and this may never happen if the university sector itself does not improve on its own diversity measures.

Given the work necessary to gather the corpus, it is highly unlikely that any children would have seen all of the examples presented here,⁷⁶⁷ but they will have come across enough (in books, but also in other media) to understand the ineffectual mad male professor stereotype, given 'children and their culture are shaped not just by individual texts but by the aggregate impact of all children's literature, especially the most popular or most recommended works'.⁷⁶⁸ The long tradition of anti-intellectualism, as well as racism and sexism, in children's literature lives on in previously published texts, and will be encountered by children in higher volumes than any modern publishing attempts to address or subvert problematic stereotypes. The effect this will have on a child reader is debateable; however, it is likely (given studies that have been carried out on the effect of other stereotypes) that children will internalise the negative messages regarding intellectual achievement, expertise and higher education that they are being mostly shown. We have to ask, 'What values are being promoted, and who is the reader to become – whose life are

⁷⁶⁷ Except my own.

⁷⁶⁸ B. L. Clark, 'Introduction', in B. L. Clark and M. R. Higonnet (eds.), *Girls, Boys, Books, Toys: Gender in Children's Literature and Culture* (Baltimore MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1999), pp. 1–10, p. 6.

you sharing – during the reading?’⁷⁶⁹ When we trot out examples of the male, mad, muddlehead ‘What are we doing to – or not doing for – children?’⁷⁷⁰ How does the role and effect of children’s literature fit into the complex media landscape that contributes to children’s development? It has been shown that ‘career aspirations of young men and women are shaped by societal stereotypes about gender’ and ‘by the age of 6, girls are less likely than boys to believe their gender are “really really smart”, because “cultural messages about the presumed cognitive abilities of males and females are likely to be influential throughout development”’ in a paper titled *Gender Stereotypes About Intellectual Ability Emerge Early and Influence Children’s Interests*.⁷⁷¹ Is it coincidental that around the age of six is when most children begin to read? This analysis provides evidence that academia and intellectual achievement is presented in a sexist, racist way in children’s books, and Bian et al.’s study confirms that this is contributing to gender disparities in science and academia, which has ramifications throughout academic structures for female intellectual attainment.⁷⁷² Stereotypes impair women’s careers in science,⁷⁷³ and probably do so for other minorities in other situations, too. Time out, authors, illustrators and publishers!

What would challenging the stereotypes revealed in this analysis entail? Indeed, what would it take to break the overall bias towards able-bodied white

⁷⁶⁹ Doonan, *Looking at Pictures in Picture Books*, p. 50.

⁷⁷⁰ Rose, *The Case of Peter Pan, or The Impossibility of Children’s Fiction*, p. x.

⁷⁷¹ L. Bian, S. J. Leslie and A. Cimpian, ‘Gender stereotypes about intellectual ability emerge early and influence children’s interests’, *Science*, 355(6323), (2017), 389–391, p. 389.

⁷⁷² European Commission, ‘She Figures 2015’.

⁷⁷³ E. Reuben, P. Sapienza and L. Zingales, ‘How stereotypes impair women’s careers in science’, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 111(12), (2014), 4403–4408.

men in children's literature? More females – behaving in both good and bad ways – and in particular more *elderly* females; less gendering of even inanimate objects as male; more black, Asian or ethnic minority characters; fewer upper middle or upper class characters; more attention to diverse depictions of physical disability; avoidance of ableist depictions of mental illness; and less reinforcement of heteronormative behaviour, would start to redress the imbalance shown within this particular corpus, in a shopping list that could be applied to almost any genre or topic in children's literature, to make it more closely and fairly reflect societal makeup while providing diverse role models that can help positively shape culture and behaviour. Expanding the role in fiction for experts and professors by playing with these variables would allow an expansion of a depiction of the professoriate which has become increasingly narrow in the latter half of the twentieth century. However, is it realistically possible to change this, given the challenges that this poses to publisher, author, illustrator and reader in fighting against a complex and tightly bound cultural inheritance and a well-defined marketplace? The quantification of biases via content analysis, which serves to highlight the lack of diversity in children's literature, has been a focus of much academic activity for the past forty years, but we see here that these biases maintain, persist and even grow. Any modern trends in encouraging diversity

and decreased stereotyping cannot be taken for granted and probably reflects real gains in public consciousness . . . about the importance of gender-egalitarian displays in children's media. Antifeminist backlash in other media . . . suggest that such a trend is reversible.⁷⁷⁴

⁷⁷⁴ Clark, Guilmain, Saucier and Tavarez, 'Two Steps Forward, One Step Back', p. 446.

Picture-Book Professors

From a methods perspective, this study raises interesting opportunities for the study of children's literature, particularly for those undertaking longitudinal corpus-based research. Indeed, this research is an advert for transparency and the use of digital media within the research process, given that it would not exist without its trajectory from discussions on Twitter to a collection on Tumblr to blog post to write-up. Methodological innovations include highlighting the importance of liaising with librarians when undertaking a study of this nature; the integration of library records and datasets into longitudinal study, expanding the methodology of current approaches in children's literature (although it is conceded that much more could be done to both improve and visualise the British National Bibliography data⁷⁷⁵); the use of online environments, including social media resources, which have been demonstrated to be a rich information source to complement existing, and essential, library catalogues; the integration of digitised content, and content created by digitisation on demand, which can be juxtaposed with the consultation of physical texts, to undertake a longitudinal content analysis and expand the set of available books to study (while also making source material available as an anthology⁷⁷⁶); and the need to develop methodological approaches to encompass print-on-demand or ebook-only publications, when studying the modern children's literature publishing environment. It was only possible to build the broad corpus analysed here by using an array of digital methods, online resources, digitisation

⁷⁷⁵ This is a much larger project than the one described here, and the children's literature community is encouraged to liaise with librarians to begin working towards the availability of national bibliographies of children's literature, derived, checked and authorised from existing national bibliography sources, to allow data-led analysis of the field to be undertaken. Until such datasets are created, it is difficult to pursue further data-driven analysis, given that there are too many areas of concern and confusion in the existing datasets.

⁷⁷⁶ Terras, *The Professor in Children's Literature: An Anthology*

on demand and social media platforms, indicating the centrality of the digital to future children's literature research. There are no doubt further research gains to be found by undertaking large-scale automated analysis of the actual texts within children's literature corpora, although the copyright restrictions in gaining access to enough text, and the complexities of semantic image processing, mean that this is a further, rather than nearer, future research methodology. It is one to keep in mind, however, given developments in big data analysis for other media.⁷⁷⁷

As well as these methodological benefits of digital approaches and use of the online information environment, it may be that creative use of online mechanisms can help broadcast and challenge bias in children's literature in a far wider way than can traditional subscription-only behind-paywall academic publications. It is not enough to tell other academics about the biases involved, but to involve authors, illustrators, publishers and ultimately consumers of children's literature in the debates surrounding diversity and stereotyping. We see this in online activism springing up in social media campaigns contesting the lack of diversity, or enforced gender roles, of different media, such as #OscarsSoWhite⁷⁷⁸ and #LetToysBeToys,⁷⁷⁹ or those which respond to structural oppression in higher education such as #DistractinglySexy, #StayMadAbby and #BeckyWithTheBadGrades,⁷⁸⁰ which 'exemplify an

⁷⁷⁷ M. Terras, J. Baker, J. Hetherington et al., 'Enabling complex analysis of large-scale digital collections: humanities research, high-performance computing, and transforming access to British Library digital collections', *Digital Scholarship in the Humanities* (2017), <https://doi.org/10.1093/llc/fqx020>.

⁷⁷⁸ KnowYourMeme, 'Oscars so white' (2016), <http://knowyourmeme.com/memes/oscars-so-white>.

⁷⁷⁹ <http://lettoysbetoys.org.uk/>

⁷⁸⁰ For an overview see A. Morrison, 'Making fun of injustice: hashtags, humour, and collective action online', in D. Parry and C. Johnson (eds.), *Digital Dilemmas:*

Picture-Book Professors

emerging mode of online resistance by marginalized subjects' with 'the use of social media platforms to gain wide visibility, the creation of hashtags to allow for grassroots collective participation and viral spread of content, and, crucially, the use of humour to destabilize the institutional framing of these conflicts by dominant groups'.⁷⁸¹ Content analysis done by volunteers provides research as ammunition; for example, the *VIDA Count*,⁷⁸² which quantifies gender disparity in major literary publications and book reviews. Academic and industry reports on bias are accruing, such as those from the *Geena Davis Institute on Gender in Media*,⁷⁸³ which focusses on the film and television industry, the outputs of the *Cooperative Children's Book Center* at the University of Wisconsin-Madison,⁷⁸⁴ which produce yearly statistics on children's books about people of colour and first/native nations,⁷⁸⁵ and the UK Arts Council funded 'Survey of Ethnic Representation Within UK Children's Literature 2017' produced by the Centre for Literacy in Primary Education.⁷⁸⁶ It is clear that digital, community-based participatory methods will be part of the solution to broadcast, share and challenge assumptions regarding what is appropriate in children's literature, and this development is evident in sites such

Transforming Gender Identities and Power Relations in Everyday Life (Palgrave MacMillan, Forthcoming). Accepted. 34 ms pp.

⁷⁸¹ *Ibid.*, p. 1. ⁷⁸² www.vidaweb.org/the-count ⁷⁸³ <https://seejane.org/>

⁷⁸⁴ <https://ccbc.education.wisc.edu/default.asp>

⁷⁸⁵ K. T. Horning, 'Publishing statistics on children's books about people of color and first/native nations and by people of color and first/native nations authors and illustrators', documented by the Cooperative Children's Book Center School of Education, University of Wisconsin-Madison (2016), <https://ccbc.education.wisc.edu/books/pcstats.asp>.

⁷⁸⁶ Centre for Literacy in Primary Education (CLPE), 'Survey of Ethnic Representation within UK Children's Literature 2017' (2018) clpe.org.uk/library-and-resources/research/reflecting-realities-survey-ethnic-representation-within-uk-children.

as *A Mighty Girl*,⁷⁸⁷ ‘The world’s largest collection of books, toys and movies for smart, confident, and courageous girls’ (2017), and *We Need Diverse Books*,⁷⁸⁸

a grassroots organization of children’s book lovers that advocates essential changes in the publishing industry to produce and promote literature that reflects and honors the lives of all young people. (n. d.)

Indeed, the ‘most funded book in crowdfunding history’ is an inspirational collection of ‘100 bedtime stories about the life of 100 extraordinary women from the past and the present, illustrated by 60 female artists from all over the world’:⁷⁸⁹ *Good Night Stories for Rebel Girls*.⁷⁹⁰ Raising over \$1m from 20,000 backers through a Kickstarter and Indiegogo campaign, the success of this project shows that the authors ‘are filling a vacuum . . . We are responding to clear need’,⁷⁹¹ which should also be a rejoinder to those who say there is no market for diverse children’s books.⁷⁹² The follow-up volume, *Good Night Stories for Rebel Girls Vol. 2*,⁷⁹³ crowdfunding at the time of writing, has gone on to ‘smash the Kickstarter record for the fastest-funded publishing project in

⁷⁸⁷ www.amightygirl.com ⁷⁸⁸ <http://weneeddiversebooks.org/>

⁷⁸⁹ Rebel Girls, Home page (2017), www.rebelgirls.co, accessed 19 June 2017.

⁷⁹⁰ Favilli and Cavallo, *Good Night Stories for Rebel Girls*.

⁷⁹¹ Favilli, quoted in J. Rosen, ‘Kids’ book for “Rebel Girls” tops \$1m in crowdfunding’, *Publisher’s Weekly* (15 September 2016), www.publishersweekly.com/pw/by-topic/childrens/childrens-book-news/article/71485-kids-book-for-rebel-girls-tops-1m-in-crowdfunding.html.

⁷⁹² J. Taxel, ‘Children’s literature at the turn of the century: toward a political economy of the publishing industry’, *Research in the Teaching of English* (2002), pp. 145–197.

⁷⁹³ Favilli and Cavallo, *Good Night Stories for Rebel Girls*.

the crowdfunding platform's history'.⁷⁹⁴ It would appear that the current digital environment is finally matching demand for diverse texts with commercial distribution mechanisms which can allow them to be profitable. However, concerns remain that the market is for texts which prioritise female empowerment only, rather than equality and diversity across the board.⁷⁹⁵

Can publishers do more to foster, encourage and respond to this type of activity? Despite the comments made earlier about digital-only print-on-demand texts, and while recognising the skill it takes to produce high-quality children's literature, it should also be possible for authors, illustrators and publishing houses to experiment with a wider range of titles, exploring diverse issues and harnessing the power of social media, if using online publishing mechanisms. There needs to be concerted effort in utilising online platforms to disrupt established publishing hegemonies, and reaching and reflecting wide audiences, while counteracting the low-quality, rushed digital content flooding the market, as a mechanism to embrace the forces of social media that are encouraging open discussions on diversity and difference.⁷⁹⁶ Digital participation and critique of children's literature from diverse communities could also provide a necessary feedback loop to the publishing industry, much in the way online discourse is now influencing

⁷⁹⁴ R. Ruiz, "“Good Night Stories for Rebel Girls” takes Kickstarter by storm – again", *Mashable* (20 June 2017), <http://mashable.com/2017/06/20/good-night-stories-for-rebel-girls-volume-2-kickstarter/#rQK5YBKgFSqH>.

⁷⁹⁵ A. Hill, "“Queens just look out of windows”: how children's books are failing to show gender equality", *Guardian, Family* (9 September 2017), www.theguardian.com/lifeandstyle/2017/sep/09/queens-just-look-out-of-windows-how-childrens-books-are-failing-to-show-gender-equality.

⁷⁹⁶ For an overview of other online resources see P. Nel, "“The boundaries of imagination”; or, the all-white world of children's books, 2014", *Nine Kinds of Pie, Philip Nel's Blog* (17 March 2014), www.philnel.com/2014/03/17/boundaries/.

television production,⁷⁹⁷ or in the shift in producer and consumer power demonstrated with the growth of the fan fiction community.⁷⁹⁸ This digital outreach need not only be online, to avoid the ‘excessive dependence’ on the Internet, to improve digital literacy in impoverished rural areas worldwide.⁷⁹⁹ Engaging with this digital shift will also require ‘new media modes of public/scholarship’ which

offer us the opportunity and the imperative to transform ourselves as scholars, because our technologies and practices remain shot through with systemic biases and inequities that structure and constrain existing educational, social, political, and economic interactions and institutions. How could they not be?⁸⁰⁰

This text has aimed to be transparent in the presentation of research activities, including the labour involved in the publishing process, whilst being respectful of the efforts made by others other than the writer which were required to present it to you, in this form. The text you are reading here is published in print, but is also freely available in online ‘open access’

⁷⁹⁷ S. M. Falero, *Digital Participatory Culture and the TV Audience* (Springer, 2016).

⁷⁹⁸ L. Miller, ‘You Belong to Me: The fanfiction boom is reshaping the power dynamic between creators and consumers’, *Vulture.com* (11 March 2015), www.vulture.com/2015/03/fanfiction-guide.html#essay.

⁷⁹⁹ R. K. Gairola and A. Datta, ‘Portable India: a vision of responsible literacy in digital democracy’, *Advocate* (7 October 2015), <http://gcadvocate.com/2015/10/07/portable-india-a-vision-of-responsible-literacy-in-digital-democracy/>.

⁸⁰⁰ A. Morrison, ‘Of, by, and for the Internet: new media studies and public scholarship’, in J. Sayers (ed.), *Routledge Companion to Digital Media Studies* (Routledge, 2017), pp. 56–66, p. 64.

to anyone who wishes to read it. This was a policy decision regarding the necessity to make such criticism available in order to reach a wide community, in the hope that the investment needed for open access means it can contribute to ongoing debates on gender, diversity, higher education and the media created for children. However, this was only possible through UCL paying a Book Processing Charge of £6,762, and I am cognisant of the privilege this represents, and the open access advantages it endows. It is hoped that, by making such a forward-looking longitudinal study freely available to all, it can contribute to discussions regarding media and higher education and provide an accessible resource to bolster future ongoing discussion.

There are, of course, weaknesses in this study. The corpus has been treated as a whole, when it is unlikely that any author, illustrator or publisher will have come into contact with many of the representations mentioned here, and it should be remembered that these characters are created from a complex relationship with prior influences. Academics in pre-teen periodicals were included, and although there is a confidence in the exhaustion of candidates in books found by this particular methodology, there will be some that have been missed, and more can be done to ensure that the coverage of comics is comprehensive, given how patchy their documentation is. A bibliometric method could have been developed to track recurrent characters across book series, rather than noting only their first appearance in the corpus. There has been no attempt at ‘reader response criticism’ in discerning the child reader’s experience of this corpus.⁸⁰¹ There is always a danger of becoming too po-faced about media which is designed to – and does – entertain children, and we have

⁸⁰¹ J.P. Tompkins, *Reader-Response Criticism: From Formalism to Post-Structuralism* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press 1980) Discussions with my own children were not methodical.

to remember that the slapstick humour of the baffled expert, or the world-destroying naughtiness of the madman, works for children because they are stereotypes that are ridiculous and funny, and that play with behavioural expectations and norms: it is hoped that this has been noted throughout the text, without falling too hard into stern potholes of Lacanian and Jungian symbolism. Further research is needed into the impact of the stereotypical representation of intellect and academic achievement before conclusions can be drawn about the effect they have on children, although all signs point to media diets impacting behaviour and children's self-belief and self-actuation. Obvious follow-on studies can be sketched out: how universities and academics are portrayed in texts for older child audiences that are not illustrated,⁸⁰² or a comparison of how the representation of academics in English children's texts compares with books in other languages.⁸⁰³ There is more that could be, and should be, done with the British National Bibliography dataset, including further cleaning and double-checking data and examples, in order to build up a public-facing informational resource that would benefit a wide-ranging children's literature community. Distant Reading could be expanded to the content of texts, rather than limited to their metadata, although copyright is a barrier here.

Thought must be given into how best to communicate these findings to the authors, illustrators and publishers that create children's literature, who can maintain stereotypes, or have the mechanisms and potential to create products

⁸⁰² I call dibs.

⁸⁰³ Seventy-one texts have been found in languages other than English that contain an illustrated Professor. The most methodical search undertaken has been within texts in the Dutch language, where 27 professors were found: 26 are mostly old, white-haired, scientific, baffled and evil men, and one is a female child. It is likely that these stereotypes are widespread, internationally. Many have been found so far in children's literature in French.

that can challenge problematic representation. How best can we persuade the consumers of children's literature (or, more accurately, the *purchasers* of children's literature) to point their spending power to books that can entertain, while not excluding a diverse range of readers or have the effect of narrowing their opportunities? These last two points are no small ask, and it is hoped that, by carrying out this study in such a public-facing manner right from its inception, others can become aware of the problems that exist regarding representation in children's literature, while also wagging a finger at the academy itself for its own problematic behaviour regarding diversity. Time out, provosts and chancellors – 85 percent of whom, across Europe, are white men!⁸⁰⁴ It's complicated,⁸⁰⁵ but a range of practical interventions can be used to improve gender equality in research organisations.⁸⁰⁶

In some respects, this topic has been a tiny borehole through the pantheon of children's literature, showing how it upholds structural inequalities and systemic biases that are entrenched within society, while simultaneously mocking and criticising the world it reflects through stressing the ridiculousness of the stereotypes it builds upon. Authors, illustrators and publishers can be censured for profiting from negative stereotypes without creatively or imaginatively challenging them; however, they can also use these ready-made constructs as scaffolding upon which to build plot and pace, without using up precious resources in explanation. While the stereotypes

⁸⁰⁴ European University Association, 'More women become university leaders – equality still far away' (13 May 2016), www.eua.be/activities-services/news/news-item/2016/05/13/more-women-become-university-leaders-equality-still-far-away.

⁸⁰⁵ European Commission, 'She Figures 2015'.

⁸⁰⁶ Science Europe, 'Science Europe practical guide to improving gender equality in research organisations' (2017), www.scienceeurope.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/01/SE_Gender_Practical-Guide.pdf.

presented from this analysis can be and should justly be questioned, the dual nature of (particularly present-day) children's literature in both reinforcing and highlighting cultural tropes needs to be situated within the postmodern context. There are tensions between the relationship of real life to children's fiction, the depiction of accurate representations, the genesis of pejorative stereotypes that reaffirm social bias while showing how problematic they are, or the development of hopeful and imaginative representations that can challenge established tropes. We see all this wrestling within the corpus, in an attempt to educate and entertain children, in media that depend upon cultural shorthand for efficiency. Children's literature scholarship depends on spotting these intersections:

Young children need plenty of time to sort out the differences between make-believe and reality, dreaming and living, fantasy and fact. To recognize this is to pay attention to the form and content of the imagery we make available to them. It is to understand that, from their point of view, each image has an effect that we as adults do not fully grasp, unless, perhaps, we pay attention.⁸⁰⁷

It is hoped that, by paying close attention to the representation of one profession within children's literature, future debates on higher education, public perceptions of the academy and the impact of media created for children that deals with intellectual achievement and agency can all be considered anew.

The asking of a simple question – how are universities depicted in children's illustrated literature? – has resulted in a multifaceted analysis of

⁸⁰⁷ Spitz, *Inside Picture Books*, p. 208.

Picture-Book Professors

visual and textual tropes, evolving into a picture of intertextuality, popular culture, the mechanisms that create and utilise stereotypes and the relationship of the fictional academy to its real-world counterpart. A study of fictional academics has forced reflection on obsession, intellect, expertise and how professors in the higher education environment are perceived, and also how they operate. This has both revealed representations of, and been carried out because of, the detail-driven, curiously 'other', mentality that drives many academics and their studies. This is also research that has only been possible because of, and enabled by, a certain amount of privilege. I mean, who would voluntarily spend four years collecting books that feature mad professors in order to make a spreadsheet that counted their beards? And then write a book about it, for fun? Weirdo. WeirDOS, the lot of them.,

Acknowledgements

This was not a book I intended to write. In the spring of 2012, while reading to my sons, the eldest of whom was then three years old, and his one-year-old twin brothers, I came across two professors in children's books in quick succession. An initial sharing of these characters on the social media platform Twitter¹ gradually became a habit, and eventually the encouragement came that I should set up a Tumblr blog to collate them,² which I duly did: <http://academiainchildrenpicturebooks.tumblr.com/>.

Searching for mentions of representations of academics in children's books became the thing I did in boring staff meetings, but as well as building what turned out to be a corpus, it allowed me to play with the digital information structures that underpin academic humanities research. My day job at the time of writing was to teach digitisation technologies within a Library school, and I partake in large-scale team-based digital humanities initiatives that aim to open up access to resources through digitisation (such as Transcribe Bentham³ or the

¹ M. Terras, Tweet: 'The Boy's new @oconauts book has this entire academic malarkey down to a tee <http://img.ly/hbr3>', *Twitter*, 21 April 2012(a), <https://twitter.com/melissaterras/status/193762482496602112>; M. Terras, Tweet: 'Another top depiction of academia in a kids book <http://img.ly/hMcI> (Dr Seuss, "Did I ever tell you how lucky you are")', *Twitter*, 3 May 2012(b), <https://twitter.com/melissaterras/status/197964592364797952>. Unfortunately, Twitter removed rival image hosting services from its apps in September 2012, and so the photos contained within these tweets are no longer available online.

² S. Werner, Tweet: '@melissaterras Yes, you should do that tumblr!', *Twitter*, 2 October 2012, <https://twitter.com/wynkenhimself/status/253221046826704896>.

³ <http://blogs.ucl.ac.uk/transcribe-bentham/>; see also T. Causer and M. Terras, 'Crowdsourcing Bentham: Beyond the Traditional Boundaries of Academic History', *International Journal of Humanities and Arts Computing*, 8(1) (2014), pp. 46–64, <http://dx.doi.org/10.3366/ijhac.2014.0119>.

Acknowledgements

Great Parchment Book⁴). Here, instead, was a miniature, unfunded, refreshing project I could undertake on my own, that asked: how do you find difficult-to-trace examples in an under-catalogued and under-digitised area? How exactly do you find representations of universities in children's literature, and which information science methods and approaches are the most fruitful in this changing library environment? The response to writing up my findings in an initial blog post in 2014⁵ made it obvious that this wasn't a 'funny-ha-ha' project anymore. An invitation to discuss my work with the Children's Literature Group while visiting Deakin University in Melbourne at the close of 2014 was my first real contact with children's literature scholars, and they encouraged me to think that my research was brave and innovative, and could be useful to others: thus the methodical analysis began. I attempted to finalise this in a paper in 2016, but there was far too much to say. This Element is the result of a playful asking of a question – how is academia represented in children's illustrated books? – answered over a period of a few years, being the result of 'slow' research⁶ with no deadlines, no pressures and no funders to answer to, carried out in rare breaks and breathers, for pure ludic joy. Academics are strange like that.

I've leant heavily on the expertise of my colleagues, often ending a meeting about something else with a pointed question about woodcuts in the nineteenth century, or cataloguing guidelines in the twentieth, and I am indebted to those who took the time to listen to me babble about a project seemingly unconnected to the day job. Anne Welsh has been my go-to bibliographer, and 'my' librarian,

⁴ www.greatparchmentbook.org; see also K. Pal, N. Avery, P. Boston et al., 'Digitally reconstructing the Great Parchment Book: 3D recovery of fire-damaged historical documents', *Digital Scholarship in the Humanities*, 32(4) (1 December 2017), <https://academic.oup.com/dsh/article/2670757/Digitally-reconstructing-the-Great-Parchment-Book>, accessed 1 May 2018.

⁵ Terras, 'Male, Mad and Muddle-Headed: Academics in Children's Picture Books'; Terras, 'Male, Mad and Muddleheaded' (Impact Blog); Parr, 'The Scholarly Web'.

⁶ M. Berg and B. Seeber, *The Slow Professor: Challenging the Culture of Speed in the Academy* (University of Toronto Press, 2016).

Acknowledgements

throughout this project. Deb Verhoeven has been a great ally in encouraging my feminist thinking, and she facilitated contact with Professor Clare Bradford and her Children's Literature Seminar colleagues at Deakin University who took the time to discuss my embryonic work, and persuaded me it was worth pursuing further. It was Edward Vanhoutte who suggested that this project was not a blog post but a short book, Lisa Jardine who encouraged it, and Melanie Ramdarshan Bold and Samantha Rayner who gave me the opportunity to publish in this form, with assistance from Bex Lyons. Pauline Reynolds, Lesley Pitman, Claire Easingwood and Julianne Nyhan all provided detailed, insightful comments on an early draft that aided the shaping of my argument. Lorna Richardson was extremely helpful in an initial formatting of the appendices, and Eugene Giddens expertly steered the text to the final version you see here, assisted by Tim Mason, Richard Hallas, Dave Morris, Victoria Parrin and Bethany Thomas from Cambridge University Press.

Tania Evans was my remote assistant in checking details in books at the National Library of Australia, and Floor Buschenhenke assisted with texts in The Koninklijke Bibliotheek in Den Haag. Books were provided for me, digitised on demand, by: Cambridge University Library; The School of Oriental and African Studies Library; University of New Brunswick Library; Watkinson Library, Trinity College, Hartford, Connecticut; Oxford University Libraries; The British Newspaper Archive; and Rare Books and Special Collections, Northern Illinois University Libraries. I would like to thank the anonymous librarians and photographers involved in connecting me with the texts required throughout this project.

I have asked questions of people in the children's literature industry, who replied generously and promptly, including Debbie Foy (Managing Editor of *Wayland*) and the authors Mavis Crispin, Felice Holman, Mini Grey, Timothy Knapman, Sally Odgers and David Orme, and the illustrator Emily Arnold McCully. Many other information professionals, librarians and academics have aided and abetted, including: James Baker, Giles Bergel, Alan Danskin, Amy Earhart, Graeme Forbes, Vanessa Freedman, Amanda Gailey, Adam Gibson, Ann Gow, Graham Hawley, Graham Hogg, Darryl Mead, Victoria Morris,

Acknowledgements

Aimée Morrison, Ben O’Steen, Lesley Pitman, Ernesto Priego, Melanie Ramdarshan Bold, Samantha Rayner, Pauline Reynolds, Helen Roberts, John Scally, Matthew Symonds, Ben Taylor, Helen Vincent and Sarah Werner. Julianne Nyhan has provided welcome and consistent encouragement, input and supportive friendship throughout the writing of this text. Thank you all for providing helpful advice and further suggestions.

This research was unfunded; however, it was finally completed as part of a scheduled term-long sabbatical from UCL. I’m appreciative of the academic freedom which has allowed me to pursue something outside my normal area of expertise, as well as the support of UCL Library staff, and the UCL resources which have enabled this text to be made available in open access.

I am lucky with my friendships, and thank Felicity and Sattam Al-Mugheiry, Jane Audas, David Beaumont, Natalie Curtis, Claire Easingwood, Susan Edwards, Andrew Green, Hannah Isher, Inna Kizhner, Sue Mucieniks, Fleur Porter, Rosalind Porter, Justin Pniower, Caroline Sills and Edward Vanhoutte for all patiently listening to me bang on about obscure academic characters when they simply asked me how I was. Raj Chand, Cindy McIntyre and Rachel Luck have literally put me back on my feet numerous times during the writing of this text: thank you. I am indebted to my family: my parents, my grandmother, my brother Robin and my cousin Fiona. My husband Andrew Ostler (Os) is the best thing I ever found on the Internet, and this *Element* would not exist without his practical, intellectual and emotional support.

Finally, thanks go to my children. My eldest, Anthony, excitedly ran home from infant school to present me with doctors and professors in reading books that would not have been found any other way. We have laughed wholeheartedly at Dr Xargle’s underfrillies and stinkfume, along with my youngest two, Edward and Fergusson, who gave me surprising insights into their view of texts, in a reminder that, although this is now a serious endeavour, it stems from – and should also be – fun. I have enjoyed every minute of sharing these books with you three: thanks, boys.

For Anthony, Edward and Fergusson (who are turning out to be useful research assistants).

Appendix A

Children's Books Included in the Analysis

- Abbott, L. and Corriette, A., *Musical Times Tables with Professor Playtime* (Harlow: CYP Productions Limited, 1990).
- Agard, J. and Kitamura, S., *Points of View with Professor Peekaboo: Poems* (London: Bodley Head Children's Books, 2000).
- Ahlberg, A., *Heard It in the Playground*, illustrated by Fritz Wegner (Viking Kestrel, 1989).
- Alexander, L. G., *Professor Boffin's Umbrella* (London: Longman, 1970).
- Alger, H., *Herbert Carter's Legacy, or, The Inventor's Son* (Boston, MA: Loring, 1875).
- Alvarez, C. and McCue, L., *Professor Pipsqueak's Guide to Birds* (Random House, 1997).
- Amery, H. and King, C., *The Knowhow Book of Experiments* (London: Usborne, 1977).
- Andersen, H. C., Hersholt, J., Daniel, N. and Disl, A., *The Fairy Tales of Hans Christian Andersen* (Hohenzollernting, Köln, Germany: Taschen GmbH, 2013).
- Arnold McCully, E., *Little Kit, or The Industrious Flea Circus Girl* (New York, NY: Dial Books for Young Readers, 1995).
- Australian Government Publishing Service, Department of Education and Migrant Education Program (Australia), *Professor Crackinbottle and Professor Tidymind and Their Two Young Helpers, Barnabus and Marella: A Comic for Young Scientists* (Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Service, 1978).

Appendix A

- B, Uncle and Green, B., *Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors. Bedtime Stories for Technically Inclined Little Ones* (London: Allday Limited, 1964).
- Baker, R. Ray, *So That's the Reason!* (Chicago, IL: Reilly & Lee Co., 1939).
- Bale, K., *The Preschool Professors Learn How Seeds Grow* (Mustang, OK: Tate Publishing & Enterprises, 2012).
- Barrows, W., 'An Armadillo Hunt', *St Nicholas*, XVII(4) (New York, NY: Scribner's, 1890), pp. 353–357.
- Bass, G. and Williamson, P., *Stitch Head* (London: Stripes Pub., 2012).
- Baum, L. F., *The Emerald City of Oz* (Chicago, IL: Reilly and Britton, 1910).
- Beal, M. B., Barry, E. B., Lothrop Publishing Company, C. J. Peters & Son and Rockwell and Churchill, *The Boys of Clovernook: The Story of Five Boys on a Farm* (Boston, MA: Lothrop Publishing Company, 1896).
- Bestall, A., 'Rupert and the Red Egg' (1941), reprinted in *The Magic of Rupert Album 4* (London: Express Newspapers, 2008).
- Bird, B. and Scanlon, T., *Professor Mortimer G. Mugwump* (Melbourne: Longman Cheshire, 1969).
- Blackwood, A. and Skilton, C., *Doctor Crotchet's Symphony* (London: Evans Brothers Limited, 1977).
- Blade, A., *Sea Quest: Tetrax the Swamp Crocodile* (London: Orchard, 2014).
- Blake, Q., *Cockatoos* (London: Red Fox, 1992).
- Blyton, E., *Five Are Together Again* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1963).
- Braine, S. and Woodward, A. B., *To Tell the King the Sky is Falling* (London: Blackie & Son, 1896).
- Braine, S. and Woodward, A. B., *The Princess of Hearts* (Chicago, IL: Jamieson Higgins Co., 1899).
- Brand, R. R. and Mills, C., *Adventure Stories from the Bible, 4* (Hagerstown, MD: Review and Herald, 1996).

- Brandstädter, H., Ireland, M. E. and Martin, G. W., *Eric's Vacation, or, Taking God into One's Work* (Elgin, IL; Chicago, IL: David C. Cook Publishing Company, 1899).
- Brash, L., *Professor Cook's Mind-Blowing Bakes* (London: Wayland, Hachette Children's Books, 2012).
- Brittain, B. and Glass, A., *Dr Dredd's Wagon of Wonders* (New York, NY: Harper & Row, 1987).
- Brittain, B. and Glass, A., *Professor Popkin's Prodigious Polish: A Tale of Coven Tree* (New York, NY: Harper & Row, 1990).
- Brown, D. and Crook, B., *Professor Whatzit and Carmine the Cat* (Los Angeles, CA: Tom Thumb Music, 1989).
- Brown, J., *Petbots: The Great Escape* (London: Piccadilly Press, 2014).
- Brown, S. G. and Aesop, *Professor Aesop's The Crow and the Pitcher* (Berkeley, CA: Tricycle Press, 2003).
- Brownfeather, A. and Wright Group, Incorporated, *Professor Gylden Lox's Hair School* (Bothell, WA: Wright Group, 2002).
- Burnand, F. C., *Happy-Thought Hall* (Boston, MA: Roberts Bros., 1872).
- Cameron, N., *How to Make Awesome Comics: With Professor Panels and Art Monkey* (Oxford: David Fickling Books, 2014).
- Capeci, A. and Korman, G., *Feed Me! Funky Food Science from Ethan Flask and Professor von Offel* (New York, NY: Scholastic Inc., 2000).
- Carroll, L., *Sylvie and Bruno*, illustrated by Harry Furniss (London: Macmillan and Co., 1889). Version in University of Toronto, Robarts Library, obtained from <https://archive.org/details/sylviebruno00carruoft>.
- Carroll, L., *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded*, illustrated by Harry Furniss (London: Macmillan and Co., 1893). Version from University of California Libraries, obtained from <https://archive.org/details/sylviebrunoconcl00carriala>.
- Cassels, J., *The Mysterious Collection of Dr David Harleyson* (New York, NY: Walker & Co., 2004).

Appendix A

- Cavazza, E., 'A doll on Mount Etna', *St Nicholas*, XVI(12) (New York, NY: Scribner's, October 1889), pp. 894–900.
- Chabon, M. and Parker, J., *The Astonishing Secret of Awesome Man* (London: HarperCollins Children's Books, 2011).
- Chambers, R., *The Rooftop Rocket Party* (London: Andersen, 2002).
- Charlton, R. and Matheson, A., *Professor Pigglegoggle* (Dartmouth, NS: Little Fishes Publishing, 2004).
- Charman, A. and Catchpole, D., *Silly Stories* (Bath: Parragon Books, 2001).
- Clark, M. S., *The Professor's Merry Christmas* (London: SPCK, 1871).
- Cole, B., *Dr Dog* (London: Red Fox, 1994).
- Cole, B., *A Dose of Dr Dog* (London: Red Fox, 2008).
- Corbett, S. and Mathieu, J., *Dr Merlin's Magic Shop* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1973).
- Cory, D., *Little Jack Rabbit and The Squirrel Brothers* (New York, NY: Grosset and Dunlap, 1921).
- Cox, J. and Rayyan, O., *The Case of the Purloined Professor* (Tarrytown, NY: Marshall Cavendish, 2009).
- Crawford, K. M., *Professor Horton Hogwash's Museum of Ridiculous. A Hysterical Drawing Folly* (Happily Ever Art Publishing, 2011).
- Crispin, M., *Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling Machine* (Leckhampton, Cheltenham: S. Thornes, 1991).
- Crosbie, D., *Professor Murphy's History of Ireland* (Dublin: Gill & Macmillan, 2009).
- Crump, B. and Kriegler, L., *Professor Pingwit and the Pungapeople* (Auckland, New Zealand: Hachette NZ, 2009).
- Davies, J., *The Magic Trap* (Boston, MA and New York, NY: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2014).
- de Brunhoff, L. and Jones, O., *Babar and the Professor* (London: Methuen Children's Books, 1972).

- DeMatteis, J. M., *The Puppet, the Professor and the Prophet* (London: Hyperion, 2007).
- de Mejo, O., *The Professor of Etiquette: A Guide to the Do's and Don'ts of Civilised Living* (New York, NY: Philomel Books, 1992).
- de Saint-Exupéry, A. and Wood, K. (trans.), *The Little Prince* (New York, NY: Reynal & Hitchcock, 1943).
- DeWolfe, Fiske & Co., *Happy Hours: Lively Stories and Bright Pictures* (Boston, MA: De Wolfe, Fiske and Co., 1896).
- Dickson, H. (ed.), *Dr C. K. Fortune and the Lost City Labyrinth* (Kingston-upon-Thames: Lagoon Books, 2000).
- Dotson, D., *The Dream Slayer Mystery, Or, the Professor's Startling Crime* (New York, NY: Munro's Publishing House, 1900).
- Drake, E. and Steer, D., *Dr Ernest Drake's Dragonology Handbook: A Practical Course in Dragons* (Cambridge, MA: Candlewick Press, 2005).
- Eagle, 'Professor Brittain Explains a Giant Telescope', 1(3), (London: Hulton Press, 28 April 1950a).
- Eagle, 'Dan Dare', 1(5), (London: Hulton Press, 12 May 1950b).
- Eagle, 'Dan Dare', 2(26), (London: Hulton Press, 5 October 1951).
- Eagle, *Eagle Annual No 3* (London: Hulton Press, 1954).
- Ellis, M. and Nicklaus, C., *Professor Lessor's Animals* (New York, NY: Macmillan/McGraw-Hill, 1997).
- Engelbrecht, C., *Professor Dalrymple's Fairy Field Guide* (London: Running Press, 2007).
- Englander, A., *The Amazing Professor and his Travels in Time* (London: Methuen Children's, 1983).
- Evans, N., *The Mixed-Up Zoo of Professor Yahoo* (Kansas City, MO: Junior League of Kansas City, 1993).
- Falkenstern, L., *Professor Whiskerton Presents Steampunk ABC* (Las Vegas, NV: Two Lions, 2014).

Appendix A

- Fardell, J., *The 7 Professors of the Far North* (London: Faber and Faber, 2004).
- Farrar, F. and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, *Bugged by Bugs: An EPA Family Guide to Safe Pest Control; Starring the Fantastic Professor Frog!* (Denver, CO: US Environmental Protection Agency, 2000?).
- Fisher, D. K., Novati, A., National Aeronautics and Space Administration and Jet Propulsion Laboratory (US), *Professor Starr's Dream Trip: or, How a Little Technology Goes a Long Way* (Pasadena, CA: National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 2006?).
- Fletcher Crow, D., *Professor Q's Mysterious Machine* (Elgin, IL: Chariot Books, 1982).
- Fowler, E. H. and Burgess, E. K., *The Professor's Children* (London: Longman's, Green, 1898).
- Frost, A. B., *The Bull Calf and Other Tales* (London: J. C. Nimmo, 1892).
- Frauenfelder, M., *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects – Robot Food, Saucer Slime, Martian Volcanoes and More* (Vancouver: Raincoast Books and San Francisco, CA: Chronicle Books LLC, 2002).
- Gaiman, N. and Riddell, C., *Fortunately, the Milk...* (London: Bloomsbury, 2013).
- Gelman, R. G. and Richter, J., *Professor Coconut and the Thief*, illustrated by Arnold McCully, E. (New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1977).
- Giarrano, V., *Pete and Moe Visit Professor Swizzle's Robots* (Milwaukie, OR: Dark Horse Comics, 1993).
- Gil, Y. and Timmons, B., *Professor Curious and the Mystery of the Hiking Dinosaurs* (New York, NY: Clarkson Potter, 1991).
- Gilman, C. and Smith, E., *Professor Gargoyle* (Philadelphia, PA: Quirk Books, 2012).
- Goldsmith, C., *The Wisdom of Professor Happy* (New York, NY: American Child Health Association, 1923).

Appendix A

- Gors, S. E., Carrington, M. and World Book Inc., *The Secret Files of Professor L. Otto Funn: or, Stop Being a Slug, Open this Book, and Make Your Brain Happy* (Chicago, IL: World Book, Inc., 2013).
- Grant, S. and Wells, K., *Professor Starblestubble and the Secrets of the Sea* (Auckland, New Zealand: Breaksea Productions, 2000).
- Gray, C., *Professor Noah Thingertoo's Bible Fact Book: Old Testament* (Wheaton, IL: Victor Books, 1996).
- Gray, J., *Chicken Mission: Danger in the Deep Dark Woods* (London: Faber and Faber, 2014).
- Green, R., Hawkins, E., Williams, R., Andrew, I., Brown, P. and Manson, B., *The Mystery of Unicorns, The True History Revealed* (Dorking: Templar Publishing, 2011).
- Griffiths, A., *39-Story Treehouse* (Sydney: Pan MacMillan Australia, 2013).
- Groth-Fleming, C. and Weller, D., *Professor Fergus Fahrenheit and His Wonderful Weather Machine* (New York, NY: Simon & Schuster Books for Young Readers, 1994).
- Gumpertz, R., *Professor Twill's Travels* (London: Ward Lock, 1968).
- Gutman, D., *Dr Brad has Gone Mad!* (New York, NY: Harper Collins Children's Books, 2009).
- Grey, M., *Traction Man is Here* (London: Cape Children's, 2005).
- Hall, D., Morris, A. and Somerville, L., *Children's Bedtime Treasury* (Bath: Parragon, 1998).
- Hapka, C., Rey, M., Rey, H. A. and Hines, A. G., *Curious George's Dinosaur Discovery* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin, 2006).
- Harari, E., *Exploring the Wisdom and Wonders in the Universe: With Professor Noe Ital: Marvels of Creation from a Torah Perspective* (Lakewood, NJ: Israel Bookshop Publications, 2014).
- Harris, C. and Hingley, M., *Professor Quickly* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993).

Appendix A

- Harrison, P. and Knight, T., *Frogosaurus vs the Bog Monster* (London: Boxer Books Ltd, 2012).
- Hatch Jr, B. J. and Chatham, D. J., *Professor Rock Ltd* (Baltimore, MD: Shooting Star Editions, 2003).
- Heaton, H., *Professor Porky* illustrated by H. E. M. Sellen (London: Faber and Faber, 1940).
- Herford, O., 'The Forgetful Forgetmenot', *St Nicholas*, XX(10) (New York, NY: Scribner's, 1893), p. 775.
- Hergé, *Destination Moon (The Adventures of Tintin)* (London: Egmont Books, 1959).
- Hest, A. and Maione, H., *Remembering Mrs Rossi* (Cambridge, MA: Candlewick Press, 2007).
- Hickey, T., *Spike and the Professor* (Swords: Poolbeg Press, 1989).
- Hoffman, M. and Winter, S., *Henry's Baby* (London and New York, NY: Dorling Kindersley, 1993).
- Holman, F., Ohlsson, I., Valen, N. and Valen, N. E., *Professor Diggins' Dragons* (New York, NY: Macmillan, 1966).
- Howard, M. and Walker, S., *How to Slay a Werewolf* (Tunbridge Wells: Ticktock, 2014).
- Hoyle, F. and Hoyle, G., *The Frozen Planet of Azuron* (London: Ladybird, 1982).
- Hunter, N., *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm* (Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1933).
- Husband, T. and Wood, D., *Save the Human* (London: Hamish Hamilton, 1991).
- IPC Magazines, 'Toby and Professor Muddlehead', *Toby and Seesaw* 95 (London: IPC Magazines Ltd, 19 November 1977).
- Jackson, L. and Toniolo, A., *Professor Willoughby's Last Robot* (St Kilda, Victoria: Rubitron, 2011).
- Jansson, T., *Comet in Moominland* (London: Ernest Benn Ltd, 1951).

- J. A. K., Thomas Y. Crowell Company and Rand, Avery & Co., *Professor Johnny* (New York, NY: Thomas Y. Crowell & Co., 1887).
- Jenks, T., Century Company and De Vinne Press, *Imaginations: Truthless Tales* (New York, NY: Century Company, 1894).
- Jinty, *Battle of the Wills* (London: Fleetway, 2 July 1977).
- Jocelyn, M., Scrimger, R., Walker, T. and Dávila, C., *Viminy Crowe's Comic Book* (Toronto: Tundra Books, 2014).
- Johns, C. S., *The Fairies' Annual* (London: John Lane, 1905).
- Jolley, D. and Wendt, M., *Alien Incident on Planet J* (Minneapolis, MN: Graphic Universe, 2008).
- Jones, G. P., *The Case of the Wayward Professor* (London: Bloomsbury, 2007).
- Jones, G. P., *Outback Attack* (London: Stripes Publishing, 2013).
- Jung, M. and Mailhack, M., *Geeks, Girls, and Secret Identities* (New York, NY: Arthur A. Levine Books, 2012).
- Kästner, E., Kirkup, J. (trans.) and Lemke, H., *The Little Man* (Harmondsworth: Puffin, 1966).
- Keating Rogers, A., *Powerpuff Professor* (New York, NY: Scholastic Inc., 2000).
- Kettle, P., *Assistant Professor Toad* (South Yarra: Get Real, Macmillan Education Australia Pty Ltd, 2011a).
- Kettle, P., *Professor Dribble* (South Yarra: Get Real, Macmillan Education Australia Pty Ltd, 2011b).
- Kingsley, C., *The Water-Babies: A Fairy Tale for a Land-Baby*, 1885 edition illustrated by Linley Sambourne (London: Macmillan and Co., 1863, 1885, 1915).
- Kinsella, R. and Kinsella, P., *Professor Harold and Co.* (London: Winter's Own Publications, 1988).
- Clunk, C. and Lynch, T., *A Puppy Named Rufus* (Clearwater, BC: Down the Path Pub., 2009).
- Knapman, T., *Mungo and the Spiders from Space* (London: Puffin, 2007).

Appendix A

- Koster, P., *Professor Fessor and the Fossil Footprint* (Killarney Heights, New South Wales: P. Koster, 2005).
- Lamberson, S. and Lamberson, K., *Professor Clark the Science Shark: Going Home* (Mustang, OK: Tate Publishing and Enterprises LLC, 2012).
- Laskar, M. and Shipman Bonwich, J., *Professor Blue: Top Secret Lab Journal* (Montreal: Les Editions Lastcall, 2010).
- Lasky, K. and Manders, J., *Two Bad Pilgrims* (New York, NY: Viking, 2009).
- Lee, F., *Professor Pin* (Boston, MA: Pilgrim Press, 1899).
- Leeming, J., *The New Book of Magic by Professor Paradise* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page, 1927).
- Lewis, C. S., *The Lion, the Witch, and the Wardrobe* (London: Geoffrey Bles, 1950).
- Lewis, C. S., *Prince Caspian* (London: Geoffrey Bles, 1951).
- Lewis, C. S., *The Voyage of the Dawn Treader* (London: Geoffrey Bles, 1952).
- Lipkind, W. and Schreiber, G., *Professor Bull's Umbrella* (New York, NY: Children's Literary Guild and Viking, 1954).
- Lithgow, J. and Oleynikov, O., *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College* (New York, NY: Simon and Schuster, 2007).
- Lofting, H., *The Story of Doctor Dolittle* (New York, NY: Frederick A. Stokes Company, 1920).
- Lofting, H., *Dr Dolittle's Garden* (New York, NY: Frederick A. Stokes Company, (1927).
- Long, J. and Cushman, D., *The Vanishing Professor* (New York, NY: Checkerboard Press, 1987).
- Long, J. and Paul, K., *The Dog that Dug* (London: Bodley Head Children's Books, 1992).
- Lovelace, M. H., *Carney's House Party* (New York, NY: Harper Collings Pub, 1949).

- Llewellyn, C., *Ask Dr K. Fisher about Animals* (London: Kingfisher, Macmillan Children's Books, 2007).
- MacDonald, A. and Baines, N., *The Revenge of the Green Meanie* (London: Bloomsbury, 2014).
- MacGregor, B., *King Longbeard: Or, Annals of the Golden Dreamland, A Book of Fairy Tales* (London: John Lane The Bodley Head, 1898).
- MacIntosh, C. and Sack, S., *Professor Doodle's Upside Down Sideways Puzzle Book* (Orlando, FL: Tribune Pub., 1992).
- MacLennan, B., *The Professor's Garden* (Cape Town: Songlono Books, David Philip Publishers, 1993).
- MacLeod, D., *Tales of Tuttle: The Fantastic Adventures of Professor Tuttle and his Friends, Old Bill, Miss Purdie and MacTavish* (Ringwood, Victoria: Penguin Books, 1980).
- Madsen, C., Claiborne, M., Bonson, A. and Barter, M., *Science Experiments with Professor Y* (Saxmundham: Claiborne Publications, 1990).
- Mahy, M. and Chamberlain, M., *The Pirate's Mixed-Up Voyage: Dark Doings in the Thousand Islands* (London: Puffin, 1985).
- Makman, M., *MetroCard Mania with Professor Putter* (New York, NY: Price Stern Sloan, 1999).
- Malcolm-Smith, G., *Professor Peckam's Adventures in a Drop of Water* (New York, NY: Rand McNally, 1931).
- Manning, M., Doescher, E., DeCarlo, M. and Loughridge, L., *Attack of Professor Zoom! (The Flash Series)* DC Super Heroes (Raintree Publishers, 2011).
- Maritz, E. and Maritz, A., *Professor Bumblebee's Guide to Type 1 Diabetes* (Glebe, New South Wales: Diabetes Australia, 2004).
- Masters, M., *Hawkeye Collins & Amy Adams in The Secret of The Long-Lost Cousin & Other Mysteries* (Lansky & Assoc., 1983).
- Masters, R. E., *Professor Brendal's Secret* (London: Macmillan and New York, NY: St Martin's, 1952).

Appendix A

- Matthews, A., *Dr Monsoon Taggart's Amazing Finishing Academy* (London: Mammoth, Methuen Children's Books Limited, 1990).
- Matthews, J. and Matthews, C., *The Mad Professor's Workshop* (Dorking: Templar Publishing, 2010).
- Mayer, M., *Professor Wormbog in Search for the Zipperump-a-Zoo* (Columbus, OH: McGraw Hill Children's Publishing, 1976).
- McCauley, J., *Harley: Every Child's Favourite Teacher* (Santa Barbara, CA: American Health Press, 1998).
- McLeay, A., *Professor P. Brain's Astronomical Trip* (Leeds: Arnold Wheaton, 1987).
- Meomi, *The Octonauts and the Only Lonely Monster* (San Francisco, CA: Immedium, 2006).
- Mitchison, A. (ed.), *My First Pet Dragon: The Complete Handbook for Beginners* (London: Catnip Books, 2008).
- Moers, W. and Brownjohn, J., *The 13½ Lives of Captain Bluebear* (London: Vintage, 2001).
- Morley, C. R. and Wain, L., *Peter, a Cat o' One Tail: His Life and Adventures* (New York, NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1892).
- Munkittrick, R. K., Dirks, G. and Judge Company, *Bugville Life for Big and Little Folk* (New York, NY: Judge Co., 1902).
- Munro Foley, L., *Vampire Cat: The Phoney-Baloney Professor* (New York, NY: Tom Doherty Associates, 1996).
- Murray, P. and Dann, P., *Professor Solomon Snickerdoodle's Air Science Tricks* (Plymouth, MN: Child's World, 1998).
- Napp, D. and Schmitt-Thomas, H., *Professor Bumble and the Monster of the Deep* (New York, NY: Abrams Books for Young Readers, 2008).

- Nesbit, E., 'The twopenny spell', in Nesbit, E., *Oswald Bastable and Others* (London: Wells Gardner, Darton & Co., 1905), pp. 167–180, <https://archive.org/details/in.ernet.dli.2015.102048>.
- Nesbø, J. and Lowery, M., *Doctor Proctor's Fart Powder* (London: Simon and Schuster, 2010).
- Newell, P., *Topsys and Turvys* (New York, NY: The Century Co., 1893).
- Noonan, D., *Professor Dinglebat and the Dynamic Dog De-Barker* (South Yarra: Macmillan Education Australia Publishing Pty Ltd, 2011).
- Odgers, S. and Nye, C., *My Father the Mad Professor* (Auckland: Shortland Publications, 1997).
- O'Leary, J., *Professor Mole's Machines: The Amazing Pop-Up Book of How Things Really Work!* (London: Tango Books, 2004).
- Ollis, D., *Professor Leroy and the Chocolate Cake* (Camden, New South Wales: Milford and Ellis Publishing, 2012).
- Orme, D. and Richardson, P., *Boffin Boy and the Wizard of Edo* (Winchester: Ransom Publishing, 2006).
- Orme, D. and Richardson, P., *Boffin Boy and the Poison Garden* (Winchester: Ransom Publishing, 2013).
- Oxley, J. M., 'The Professor's Last Skate', *Wide Awake* 22(6), (May 1886), 339–342.
- Pape, D. L. and Edick Frank, L., *Professor Fred and the Fid-Fuddlephone* (Mankato, MN: Oddo Publishing, 1968).
- The Parents' Best Gift: A New Spelling Book, Containing a Large Quantity of Reading, Spelling, etc. Professor Howard's First Step to Learning* (London: Ryle and Co., 1850).
- Parker, J., *Professor Ponsonby, McIntosh and the Wool Bug* (Auckland, New Zealand: Harper Collins, 1994).
- Paterson, A., *Maisie Comes to Morningside* (Galashiels: Byway Books, 1984).
- Pavanello, R. and Zeni, M., *The Ghost of Dr Mould* (London: Raintree, 2013).

Appendix A

- Pellowski, M. and Durrell, J., *Professor Possum's Great Adventure* (Mahwah, NJ: Troll Associates, 1989).
- Pène du Bois, W., *The Twenty-One Balloons* (New York, NY: Puffin Books, 1986).
- Penner, S., *The Case of the Crested Cryptoclidus. Professor Barrister's Dinosaur Mysteries* (Seattle, WA: Ring of Fire Publishing, 2012).
- Percival, L., *Professor Archie* (London and New York, NY: T. Nelson, 1902).
- Pilkey, D., *Dogzilla: Starring Flash, Rabies, Dwayne and Introducing Leia as the Monster* (San Diego, CA: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1993).
- Pilkey, D., *Captain Underpants and the Perilous Plot of Professor Poopypants* (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1999).
- Pitts, S., Durrant, S. and St Pierre, D., *Professor Pots Presents the Fantastical Flight of the Ugglebuck Bird* (Chelmsford: J's Hospice, 2009).
- Poskitt, K. and Reeve, P., *Professor Fiendish's Book of Brain-Benders* (London: Scholastic Children's Books, 2002).
- Potts, A., *Uneversaurus* (Oxford: David Fickling Books, 2006).
- Prins, P., *The Four Adventurers Meet the Evil Professor* (St Catherines, ON: Paideia Press, 1980).
- Pugh, N. S., *Professor Rice Pudding* (Swan, 1953).
- Pullman, P., *Northern Lights*. 'His Dark Materials' series, volume 1 (London: Scholastic Children's Books, 1995).
- Pullman, P., *His Dark Materials: Northern Lights, The Subtle Knife, The Amber Spyglass*. 3 Volume Set. Illustrated by Peter Bailey (London: Folio Society, 2008a).
- Pullman, P., *Once Upon a Time in the North* (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 2008b).
- Qinsheng, *IQ Maths Professor: In the Case of the Time Machine* (Singapore: Henry Marketing Services, 2003).
- Ray, J. and Wilde, O., *The Happy Prince* (London: Orchard, 2006).

- Ray, S. and Agantuk, *The Exploits of Professor Shonku, The Unicorn Expedition and Other Stories* (New Delhi: Penguin Books India, 2004).
- Redfern, N., *Rupert and the Rope Trick in Your Favourite Rupert Story Collection* (London: Dean, 1993a).
- Redfern, N., *Rupert and the Vanishing Scarecrow in Your Favourite Rupert Story Collection* (London: Dean, 1993b).
- Reed, G., *Professor Peabody*, A Munch Bunch Book (Ipswich: Studio Publications (Ipswich) Limited, 1979).
- Reilly, E. R. and Allen, R., *The Amazing Time Travelling Adventures of Professor McGinty in Ancient Greece* (Birmingham: Santiago Press, 2006).
- Rey, H. A., 'Curious George, the surprise gift', in Rey, H. A., *Curious George Storybook Collection* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2008, 2010).
- Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., 'Curious George gets a medal', in Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., *The Complete Adventures of Curious George* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 1957, 2001).
- Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., 'Curious George plants a tree', in Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., *Curious George, Stories to Share* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2009, 2011).
- Richardson, S. and Sansom, F., *Canlandia* (Albuquerque, NM: Impossible Dreams Publishing, 2014).
- Riddell, C., *Goth Girl and the Ghost of a Mouse* (London: Macmillan Children's Books, 2013).
- Robb, A., *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on . . . God* (Farnham: CWR, 2010).
- Rosen, M., *The Wicked Tricks of Till Owlyglass* (London: Walker Books, 1990).
- Ross, T. and Ross, S., *Twinkle Twinkle Little Twister* (Austin, TX.: Eakin Press, 2001).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 1 (London: Bloomsbury, 1997).

Appendix A

- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 1 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1998).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 2 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1999a).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 3 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1999b).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 4 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 2000).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 5 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 2003).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Half-Blood Prince*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 6 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 2005).
- Roxbee Cox, P. and Atkinson, S., *Whatever Happened to Professor Potts? Follow the Clues to Unravel the Mystery* (London: Usborne, 1995).
- Ruble, E., *Learning Your Animal ABC's with Professor Hoot* (Guardian Angel Publishing, Inc., 2008).
- Ryan, M., *Weird Street: The Riddle of Dr Sphinx* (London: A&C Black, 2009).
- Ryrie Brink, C. and Henneberger, R., *The Highly Trained Dogs of Professor Petit* (New York, NY: Scholastic Book Services, 1953).
- Scarry, R., *Richard Scarry's Busy, Busy World* (Feltham: Hamlyn Publishing Group, 1965).
- Schatzer, J. L., *Professor Tuesday's Awesome Adventures in History. Book Two, Migrating to Michigan* (Ann Arbor, MI: Mitten Press, 2010).
- Sente, Y. and Juillard, A., *The Oath of the Five Lords* ([S. I.]: Cinebook, 2014).
- Seuss, Dr, *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?* (New York, NY: Random House, 1973).
- Seuss, Dr, *Daisy-Head Mayzie* (London: Harper Collins, 1994).

Appendix A

- Shattuck, W., Shattuck, I., Roberts Brothers, Cambridge University Press and John Wilson and Son, *The Keeper of the Salamander's Order: A Tale of Strange Adventure in Unknown Climes* (Boston, MA: Roberts Bros., 1895).
- Shearer, A. and Kenyon, T., *Dr Twilite and the Autumn Snooze* (London: Gollancz, 1996a).
- Shearer, A. and Kenyon, T., *Professor Sniff and the Lost Spring Breezes* (London: Gollancz, 1996b).
- Simon, S. and Kendrick, D., *Professor I. Q. Explores the Senses* (Honesdale, PA: Bell Books/Boyd's Mills Press, 1993).
- Skye, O., Sowards, B. and Lamereaux, M., *Professor Winsnicker's Book of Proper Etiquette for Well-Mannered Sycophants: As Kept by Clover Ernest* (Salt Lake City, UT: Shadow Mountain, 2007).
- Spence, P. and Chapman, G., *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Asia* (London: Watts, 1981a).
- Spence, P. and Chapman, G., *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in North America* (London: Watts, 1981b).
- Stilton, G., Morson Tramantozzi, L. and Dami, E., *The Journey Through Time* (New York, NY: Scholastic Inc., 2013).
- St Nicholas 'Prof Leo Fortissimo', XXIV(1) (New York, NY: Scribner's, 1896), p. 39.
- Stockton, F., 'The curious history of a message', *St Nicholas*, XVI(2) (New York, NY: Scribner's, December 1888) pp. 84–90.
- Stuart, R. M. E., *Solomon Crow's Christmas Pockets: And Other Tales* (New York, NY: Harper & Bros. Publishers, 1896).
- Sullivan, J. F., *The Flame-Flower, and Other Stories* (London: J. M. Dent & Co., 1896).
- The Sunday Post, 'Oor Wullie' (14 May 1944, p. 11), featured in Watkins, Dudley (ed.), *The Broons and Oor Wullie: The Roaring Forties* (Dundee: DC Thomson, 2002).

Appendix A

- Thomas, V. and Paul, K., *Winnie's Dinosaur Day* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2012).
- Thompson, M., *Chicken Boy and the Wrath of Dr Dimwad* (Bristow, VA: Thompson Original Publications LLC, 2012).
- Timmermans, G., *The Great Balloon Race* (London: Methuen, 1976).
- Trafton, J. and Helquist, B., *The Rise and Fall of Mount Majestic* (New York, NY: Puffin Books, 2010).
- Twain, M., *Tom Sawyer Abroad* (London: Chatto and Windus, 1894).
- Tzannes, R. and Paul, K., *Professor Puffendorf's Secret Potions* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992).
- Ungerer, T., *Moon Man* (New York, NY: Phaidon Press, 1966).
- Ungerer, T. and Eichenberg, F., *Cricitor* (New York, NY: Harper, 1958).
- United States Department of Agriculture Office of Communication, *The Thing the Professor Forgot* (Pueblo, CO: US Department of Agriculture Consumer Information Center, 1975).
- Valenza Jr, S. W., *Professor Googols Flying Machine and Atomic Space Capsule Math Primer* (Self-published: Intergalactic Publishing Co., 1974).
- Vallely, D. and Perrin, Y., *Professor Cockatoo's Amazing Weather Dust* (Belrose West, New South Wales: Murray David Publishing, 1983).
- Van Gelder, R. G., *The Professor and the Mysterious Box* (Irvington-on-Hudson, NY: Harvey House, 1964).
- Van Gelder, R. G., *The Professor and the Vanishing Flags* (Irvington-on-Hudson, NY: Harvey House, 1965).
- Vaughan Carr, R., *Professor's First Cat Race* (Melbourne: Nelson, 1983).
- Vurnakes, C. and Dunne, K., *Professor Noodle's Circus School* (New York, NY: Playmore, 1992).
- Wahl, J., *SOS Bobmobile* (Harmondsworth: Puffin Books, 1977).
- Wain, L., S. W. Partridge & Co. and Hazell, Watson & Viney, *Pussies and Puppies* (London: S. W. Partridge & Co., 1899).

Appendix A

- Walliman, D. and Newman, B., *Professor Astro Cat's Frontiers of Space* (London: Flying Eye Books, 2013).
- Walk Up! Walk Up! and See the Fools' Paradise: with the Many Wonderful Adventures There as Seen in the Strange, Surprising Peep Show of Professor Wolley Cobble, e Raree Showman These Five and Twenty Years.* Illustrated by Wilhelm Busch (London: John Camden Hotten, 1872).
- Walker, R. and Abadzis, N., *Dr Frankenstein's Human Body Book: The Monstrous Truth about How Your Body Works* (London and New York, NY: Dorling Kindersley Publishing, 2008).
- Walt Disney Company, *Donald's Buried Treasure: An Adventure in Greece* (Disney's Small World Library, Danbury, CT: Grolier Enterprises, 1991a).
- Walt Disney Company, *Painting the Town: An Adventure in France* (Disney's Small World Library, Danbury, CT: Grolier Enterprises, 1991b).
- Walt Disney Company, *Riches in the Rainforest: An Adventure in Brazil* (Disney's Small World Library, Danbury, CT: Grolier Enterprises, 1991c).
- Ward, L. B. B. and Coulter, W., *Professor Angelicus Visits the Big Blue Ball* (Cape Cod May Court House, NJ: MumbleFish Books, 2005).
- Ward, Lock & Tyler and Dickes, W., *The Little Pussy Cats* (London: Ward, Lock & Tyler, 1870).
- Watts, N., *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon* (London: Scholastic Children's Books, 1996).
- Wheelwright, J. T. and Stimson, F. J., *Rollo's Journey to Cambridge*, illustrated by F. G. Attwood (Boston, MA: A. Williams and Co., 1880).
- White, T. H., *Mistress Masham's Repose* (New York, NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1946).
- Webb, D., *Professor Nutter and the Curse of the Pharaoh's Tomb* (Blackburn: EPRINT Publishing, 2008).
- Webb, H., *Maisie Hitchins: The Case of the Feathered Mask* (London: Stripes, 2014).

Appendix A

- Wesemann, T., *Dr Devo's Lickety Split Devotions* (Grand Rapids, MI: Zonderkidz, 2002).
- Wildsmith, B., *Professor Noah's Spaceship* (Oxford and New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1980).
- Williams, J. and Abrashkin, R., *Danny Dunn and the Anti-Gravity Paint*, illustrated by E. J. Keats (New York, NY: McGraw Hill, 1956).
- Williams, J. and Abrashkin, R., *Danny Dunn on a Desert Island*, illustrated by E. J. Keats (New York, NY: Pocket Books, 1957).
- Willis, J. and Ross, T., *Dr Xargle's Book of Earthlets* (London: Andersen Press, 1988).
- Willsher, B., *Tales of Professor Popoff* (London: Peal Press, 1966).
- Wood, R. and Turska, K., *The Strange History of Professor Grasshopper in The Palace of the Moon and Other Tales from Czechoslovakia* (London: Deutsch, 1981).
- Wright, K. and Chapman, G., *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Africa* (London: Watts, 1981).
- Wyatt, A., *Professor Molecule's Fantastic Listening Machine* (Gobie Publishing, 2006).
- Wyler, R. and Robinson, J., *Professor Egghead's Best Riddles* (New York, NY: Simon and Schuster, 1973).
- Yep, L. and Wiesner, D., *The Rainbow People* (New York, NY: HarperTrophy, 1989).
- Young, W. J. and George, P., *Hamish and the Professor* (London and Atlanta, GA: Minerva Press, 1999).
- Zog, Z., *Prof. Zacharias Zog's Splat-A-Fact Dinosaur Activity Book* (Brighton: Book House, 2011).
- Zuckerman, J., *Dr Z's Menagerie* (Dr Z Books, 2012).

Appendix B

Academics Identified in Children's Literature, Listed Chronologically

(F) donates female character, (U) donates ungendered, (M) donates male.

Professor Howard, in *The Parents' Best Gift: Professor Howard's First Step to Learning* (1850). (M)

The Professor, in Clark, *The Professor's Merry Christmas* (1871). (M)

Professor Jenkyns Soames, in Burnand, *Happy-Thought Hall* (1872). (M)

Professor Wolley Cobble, in *Walk Up! Walk Up!* (1872). (M)

Professor Caterwaul, in Ward, Lock & Tyler and Dickes, *The Little Pussy Cats* (1870). (M)

Herbert Carter (student), in Alger, *Herbert Carter's Legacy* (1875). (M)

Professor Gin Sling, in Wheelwright and Stimson, *Rollo's Journey to Cambridge* (1880). (M)

Professor Pthmlnsprts, in Kingsley, *The Water-Babies* (1885). (M)

The Professor, in Oxley, 'The Professor's Last Skate' (1886). (M)

Professor Johnny, in J. A. K., Thomas Y. Crowell Company and Rand, Avery and Co., *Professor Johnny* (1887). (M)

Professor Cupper, in Stockton, 'The curious history of a message' (1888). (M)

Professor Alleyn, in Cavazza, 'A doll on Mount Etna' (1889). (M)

The Professor, in Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno* (1889). (M)

The Other Professor, in Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno* (1889). (M)

The Chancellor in Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno* (1889). (M)

The Vice-Warden, in Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno* (1889). (M)

Appendix B

- The Professor, in Barrows, 'An Armadillo Hunt' (1890). (M)
- Professor Bolero, in Frost, *The Bull Calf and Other Tales* (1892). (M)
- Professor Knox, in Morley and Wain, *Peter, a Cat o' One Tail* (1892). (M)
- Professor Goggles, in Newell, *Topsys and Turvys* (1893). (M)
- Heads of College (two), in Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded* (1893). (M)
- Student, in Carroll, *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded* (1893). (M)
- The Professor, in Herford, 'The Forgetful Forgetmenot' (1893). (M)
- Professor Chipmunk, in Jenks, Century Company and De Vinne Press, *Imaginations: Truthless Tales* (1894). (M)
- The Professor, in Jenks, Century Company and De Vinne Press, *Imaginations: Truthless Tales* (1894). (M)
- The Professor, in Twain, *Tom Sawyer Abroad* (1894). (M)
- Professor of Mathematics, in Shattuck, Shattuck et al., *The Keeper of the Salamander's Order* (1895). (M)
- Professor of Trigonometry, Rhomboids, and Prisms, in Shattuck, Shattuck et al., *The Keeper of the Salamander's Order* (1895). (M)
- Professor Atherton, in Beal, Barry et al., *The Boys of Clovernook* (1896). (M)
- Professor Beetle, in Braine and Woodward, *To Tell the King the Sky is Falling* (1896). (M)
- Profesor Bruder, in DeWolfe, Fiske & Co., *Happy Hours* (1896). (M)
- Professor Leo Fortissimo, in St Nicholas (1896). (M)
- Professor Menu, in Sullivan, *The Flame-Flower and Other Stories* (1896). (M)
- The Old Professor, in Stuart, *Solomon Crow's Christmas Pockets: And Other Tales* (1896). (M)
- Professor Entellus Hanuman Semnopithicus A. P. E, in MacGregor, *King Longbeard* (1898). (M)
- The Professor, in Fowler and Burgess, *The Professor's Children* (1898). (M)
- Profesor Bettenberger, in Brandstädter, Ireland and Martin, *Eric's Vacation, or, Taking God into One's Work* (1899). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Pinley, in Lee, *Professor Pin* (1899). (M)
- Learned Professor, in Wain, et al., *Pussies and Puppies* (1899). (M)
- Old Professor, in Braine and Woodward, *The Princess of Hearts* (1899). (M)
- Professor Eben Morley, in Dotson, *The Dream Slayer Mystery* (1900). (M)
- Professor Archie, in Percival, *Professor Archie* (1902). (M)
- Professor Kroks, in Munkittrick, Dirks and Judge Co., *Bugville Life for Big and Little Folk* (1902). (M)
- Professor Bumphead, in Johns, *The Fairies' Annual* (1905). (M)
- Professor De Lara, in Nesbit, 'The twopenny spell' (1905). (M)
- Professor Wogglebug, in Baum, *The Emerald City of Oz* (1910). (M)
- Doctor Dolittle, in Lofting, *The Story of Doctor Dolittle* (1920). (M)
- Professor Crow, in Cory, *Little Jack Rabbit and The Squirrel Brothers* (1921). (M)
- Professor Happy, in Goldsmith, *The Wisdom of Professor Happy* (1923). (M)
- Professor Paradise, in Leeming, *The New Book of Magic by Professor Paradise* (1927). (M)
- Professor Quetch, in Lofting, *Dr Dolittle's Garden* (1927). (M)
- Professor Peckham, in Malcolm-Smith, *Professor Peckham's Adventures in a Drop of Water* (1931). (M)
- Professor Branestawm, in Hunter, *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm* (1933). (M)
- The Old Professor, in Baker, *So That's the Reason!* (1939). (M)
- Professor Porky, in Beaton (1940). (M)
- Old Professor, in Bestall, 'Rupert and the Red Egg' (1941). (M)
- The Astronomer, in de Saint-Exupéry and Wood, *The Little Prince* (1943). (M)
- The Geographer, in de Saint-Exupéry and Wood, *The Little Prince* (1943). (M)
- Professor, in *The Sunday Post*, 'Oor Wullie' (1944). (M)
- Professor, in *The Sunday Post*, 'Oor Wullie' (1944). (M)
- The Professor in White, *Mistress Masham's Repose* (1946). (M)
- Carney Sibley (student), in Lovelace, *Carney's House Party* (1949). (F)

Appendix B

- Professor Brittain, in *Eagle*, 28 April (1950a). (M)
- Professor Digory Kirke, in Lewis, *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe* (1950). (M)
- Professor Jocelyn Mabel Peabody, in *Eagle*, 12 May (1950b). (F)
- Doctor Cornelius, in Lewis, *Prince Caspian* (1951). (M)
- Dr Ivor Dare, in *Eagle*, 5 October (1951). (M)
- The Professor, in Jansson, *Comet in Moominland* (1951). (M)
- Professor Brendal, in Masters, *Professor Brendal's Secret* (1952). (M)
- Professor Petit, in Ryrie Brink and Henneberger, *The Highly Trained Dogs of Professor Petit* (1953). (M)
- Professor Popitoff, in Pugh, *Professor Rice Pudding* (1953). (M)
- Professor Bull, in Lipkind and Schreiber, *Professor Bull's Umbrella* (1954). (M)
- Professor Meek, in *Eagle Annual No 3* (1954). (M)
- Professor Mild, in *Eagle Annual No 3* (1954). (M)
- Professor Euclid Bullfinch, in Williams and Abrashkin, *Danny Dunn and the Anti-Gravity Paint* (1956). (M)
- Dr Grimes, in Williams and Abrashkin, *Danny Dunn on a Desert Island* (1957). (M)
- Professor Wiseman, in Rey and Rey (1957). (M)
- Unnamed Researcher, in Ungerer and Eichenberg, *CriCTOR* (1958). (M)
- Professor Calculus, in Hergé, *Destination Moon (The Adventures of Tintin)* (1959). (M)
- Professor Hayling, in Blyton, *Five Are Together Again* (1963). (M)
- The Professors, in Uncle B and Green, *Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors* (1964). (M)
- Professor Hill, in Van Gelder, *The Professor and the Mysterious Box* (1964). (M)
- Professor Dig, in Scarry, *Richard Scarry's Busy, Busy World* (1965). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Hill, in Van Gelder, *The Professor and the Vanishing Flags* (1965). (M)
- Scientific Committee, in Ungerer, *Moon Man* (1966). (M)
- Doktor Bunsen van der Dunkel, in Ungerer, *Moon Man* (1966). (M)
- The Administrator, in Holman, Ohlsson, Valen and Valen, *Professor Diggins' Dragons* (1966). (M)
- Professor Diggins, in Holman, Ohlsson, Valen and Valen, *Professor Diggins' Dragons* (1966). (M)
- Professor Hokus von Pokus, in Kästner, Kirkup and Lemke, *The Little Man* (1966). (M)
- Professor Popoff, in Willsher, *Tales of Professor Popoff* (1966). (M)
- Professor Fred, in Pape and Edick Frank, *Professor Fred and the Fiddlephone* (1968). (M)
- Professor Twill, in Gumpertz, *Professor Twill's Travels* (1968). (M)
- Professor Mortimer G. Mugwump, in Bird and Scanlon, *Professor Mortimer G. Mugwump* (1969). (M)
- Professor Boffin, in Alexander, *Professor Boffin's Umbrella* (1970). (M)
- Professor Grifaton, in de Brunhoff and Jones, *Babar and the Professor* (1972). (M)
- Professor De Breeze, in Dr Seuss, *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?* (1973). (M)
- Professor Egghead, in Wyler and Robinson, *Professor Egghead's Best Riddles* (1973). (M)
- Dr Merlin, in Corbett and Mathieu, *Dr Merlin's Magic Shop* (1973). (M)
- Professor Mickimecki, in Wahl, *SOS Bobmobile* (1977). (M)
- Professor Googol, in Valenza, *Professor Googol's Flying Machine and Atomic Space Capsule Math Primer* (1974). (M)
- Professor Oonoose Q. Eckwoose, in US Department of Agriculture, *The Thing the Professor Forgot* (1975). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Aristides Pilaster, in Timmermans, *The Great Balloon Race* (1976). (M)
- Professor Wormbog, in Mayer, *Professor Wormbog in Search for the Zipperump-a-Zoo* (1976). (M)
- Professor Bumble, in Amery and King, *The Knowhow Book of Experiments* (1977). (M)
- Professor Coconut, in Gelman and Richter, *Professor Coconut and the Thief* (1977). (M)
- Doctor Crotchet, in Blackwood and Skilton, *Doctor Crotchet's Symphony* (1977). (M)
- Dr Morrison, in Jinty, *Battle of the Wills* (1977). (F)
- Professor Muddlehead, in IPC Magazines, 'Toby and Professor Muddlehead' (1977). (M)
- Professor Nut, in Blackwood and Skilton, *Doctor Crotchet's Symphony* (1977). (M)
- Unnamed Female Anthropologist, in Gelman and Richter, *Professor Coconut and the Thief* (1977). (F)
- Professor Crackinbottle, in Australia. Department of Education Migrant Education Programme (Australia) (1978). (M)
- Professor Tidymind, in Australia. Department of Education Migrant Education Programme (Australia) (1978). (M)
- Professor Peabody, in Reed, *Professor Peabody* (1979). (M)
- Professor Noah, in Wildsmith, *Professor Noah's Spaceship* (1980). (M)
- Professor Ali Pokanini, in Prins, *The Four Adventurers Meet the Evil Professor* (1980). (M)
- Professor Tuttle, in MacLeod, *Tales of Tuttle* (1980). (M)
- Professor Grasshopper, in Wood and Turska, *The Strange History of Professor Grasshopper in The Palace of the Moon and Other Tales from Czechoslovakia* (1981). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Potts, in Spence and Chapman, *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Asia* and *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in North America* (1981a and 1981b). (M)
- Professor Gamma, in Hoyle and Hoyle, *The Frozen Planet of Azuron* (1982). (M)
- Professor Quinten, in Fletcher Crow, *Professor Q's Mysterious Machine* (1982). (M)
- Professor Cockatoo, in Valley and Perrin, *Professor Cockatoo's Amazing Weather Dust* (1983). (M)
- Professor Magnus MacWhizzer, in Englander, *The Amazing Professor and his Travels in Time* (1983). (M)
- Professor Newton, in Masters, *Hawkeye Collins & Amy Adams in the The Secret of the Long-Lost Cousin and Other Mysteries* (1983). (M)
- Professor, in Vaughan Carr, *Professor's First Cat Race* (1983). (M)
- Professor Mackenzie, in Paterson, *Maisie Comes to Morningside* (1984). (M)
- Mrs Hatchett (Doctor of Philosophy), in Mahy and Chamberlain, *The Pirate's Mixed-Up Voyage* (1985). (F)
- Professor William Waterman Sherman, in Pène du Bois, *The Twenty-One Balloons* (1986). (M)
- Professor Igor Beaver, in Long and Cushman, *The Vanishing Professor* (1987). (M)
- Professor P. Brain, in McLeay, *Professor P. Brain's Astronomical Trip* (1987). (M)
- Dr Dredd, in Brittain and Glass, *Dr Dredd's Wagon of Wonders* (1987). (M)
- Professor Harold, in Kinsella and Kinsella, *Professor Harold and Co.* (1988). (M)
- Dr Xargle, in Willis and Ross, *Dr Xargle's Book of Earthlets* (1988).¹ (M)

¹ Professor Harold appears as Professor Xargle in the American editions of the same books from 1989 (Willis and Ross, *Earthlets, as explained by Professor Xargle*), but this is the same character, in the same stories.

Appendix B

- Dr Bandicoot, in Pellowski and Durrell, *Professor Possum's Great Adventure* (1989). (M)
- Professor Phineas O. Possum, in Pellowski and Durrell, *Professor Possum's Great Adventure* (1989). (M)
- Professor of Smells, in Yep and Wiesner, *The Rainbow People* (1989). (M)
- The Mad Professor's Daughter, in Ahlberg, *Heard It in the Playground* (1989). (F)
- The Professor, in Hickey, *Spike and the Professor* (1989). (M)
- Professor Whatzit, in Brown and Crook, *Professor Whatzit and Carmine the Cat* (1989). (M)
- Professor Playtime, in Abbott and Corriette, *Musical Times Tables with Professor Playtime* (1990). (M)
- Professor Popkin, in Brittain and Glass, *Professor Popkin's Prodigious Polish: A Tale of Coven Tree* (1990). (M)
- Wise Professors of Prague, in Rosen, *The Wicked Tricks of Till Owllyglass* (1990). (M)
- Dr Monsoon Taggart, in Matthews, *Dr Monsoon Taggart's Amazing Finishing Academy* (1990). (M)
- Professor Y, in Madsen, Claiborne, Bonson and Barter, *Science Experiments with Professor Y* (1990). (M)
- Professor Curious, in Gil and Timmons, *Professor Curious and the Mystery of the Hiking Dinosaurs* (1991). (M)
- Dr Lemos, in Walt Disney Co., *Donald's Buried Treasure: An Adventure in Greece* (1991a). (M)
- Michel, (student) in Walt Disney Co., *Painting the Town: An Adventure in France* (1991b). (M)
- Professor Rhino, in Husband and Wood, *Save the Human* (1991). (M)
- Professor Rumbold, in Crispin, *Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling Machine* (1991). (F)

Appendix B

- Dr Theopolis, in Walt Disney Co., *Riches in the Rainforest: An Adventure in Brazil* (1991c). (M)
- Professor Doodle, in MacIntosh and Sack, *Professor Doodle's Upside Down Sideways Puzzle Book* (1992). (M)
- Professor Dupont, in Blake, *Cockatoos* (1992). (M)
- Professor Pompilius McGrath, in de Mejo, *The Professor of Etiquette* (1992). (M)
- Professor Puffendorf, in Tzannes and Paul, *Professor Puffendorf's Secret Potions* (1992). (F)
- Professor Noodle, in Vurnakes and Dunne, *Professor Noodle's Circus School* (1992). (M)
- Unnamed Female Palaeontologist, in Long and Paul, *The Dog that Dug* (1992). (F)
- Dr Chimp, in Redfern, *Rupert and the Rope Trick in Your Favourite Rupert Story Collection* (1993a). (M)
- The Prof, in Hoffman and Winter, *Henry's Baby* (1993). (M)
- Professor I. Q., in Simon and Kendrick, *Professor I. Q. Explores the Senses* (1993). (M)
- Professor O'Hairy, in Pilkey, *Dogzilla* (1993). (M)
- The Professor, in MacLennan, *The Professor's Garden* (1993). (M)
- Professor Quickly, in Harris and Hingley, *Professor Quickly* (1993). (M)
- Dr Sanders, in Redfern, *Rupert and the Vanishing Scarecrow in Your Favourite Rupert Story Collection* (1993b). (M)
- Professor Swizzle, in Giarrano, *Pete and Moe Visit Professor Swizzle's Robots* (1993). (M)
- Professor Yahoo, in Evans, *The Mixed-Up Zoo of Professor Yahoo* (1993). (M)
- Dr Dog, in Cole, *Dr Dog*. (M)
- Doc Eisenbart, in Dr Seuss, *Daisy-Head Mayzie* (1994). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Fergus Fahrenheit, in Groth-Fleming and Weller, *Professor Fergus Fahrenheit and His Wonderful Weather Machine* (1994). (M)
- Professor Ponsonby, in Parker, *Professor Ponsonby, McIntosh and the Wool Bug* (1994). (M)
- Lord Asriel in Pullman, *Northern Lights* (1995). (M)
- Professor Malefetta, in Arnold McCully, *Little Kit, or The Industrious Flea Circus Girl* (1995). (M)
- Professor Potts, in Roxbee Cox and Atkinson, *Whatever Happened to Professor Potts?* (1995). (F)
- Professor Appleby, in Brand and Mills, *Adventure Stories from the Bible 4* (1996). (M)
- Doctor Doctor, in Watts, *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon* (1996). (M)
- Professor Blabbermouth, in Watts, *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon* (1996). (F)
- Professor Noah, in Gray, *Professor Noah Thingertoo's Bible Fact Book: Old Testament* (1996). (M)
- Professor Sniff, in Shearer and Kenyon, *Professor Sniff and the Lost Spring Breezes* (1996b). (M)
- Dr Twilite, in Shearer and Kenyon, *Dr Twilite and the Autumn Snooze* (1996a). (F)
- Dr Vanck, in Munro Foley, *Vampire Cat: The Phoney-Baloney Professor* (1996). (M)
- Professor Lessor, in Ellis and Nicklaus, *Professor Lessor's Animals* (1997). (M)
- Professor Oliver Query, in Odgers and Nye, *My Father the Mad Professor* (1997). (M)
- Professor Pipsqueak, in Alvarez and McCue, *Professor Pipsqueak's Guide to Birds* (1997). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Albus Dumbledore, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone* (1998). (M)
- Professor Fizzlestick, in Hall, Morris and Somerville, *Children's Bedtime Treasury* (1998). (M)
- Professor Harley, in McCauley, *Harley: Every Child's Favourite Teacher* (1998). (M)
- Professor Quirinus Quirrell, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone* (1998). (M)
- Professor Severus Snape, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone* (1998). (M)
- Professor Solomon Snickerdoodle, in Murray and Dann, *Professor Solomon Sickerdoodle's Air Science Tricks* (1998). (M)
- Professor Gilderoy Lockhart, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban* (1999). (M)
- Professor Poopypants, in Pilkey, *Captain Underpants and the Perilous Plot of Professor Poopypants* (1999). (M)
- The Professor, in Young and George, *Hamish and the Professor* (1999). (M)
- Professor Putter, in Makman, *MetroCard Mania with Professor Putter* (1999). (M)
- Professor Sybil Trewlaney, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban* (1999). (F)
- Dr C. K. Fortune, in Dickson, *Dr C. K. Fortune and the Lost City Labyrinth* (2000). (M)
- Professor Frog, in Farrar and the US EPA, *Bugged by Bugs: An EPA Family Guide to Safe Pest Control* (2000?). (M)
- Professor Rubeus Hagrid, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire* (2000). (M)
- Professor Alastor 'Mad Eye' Moody, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire* (2000). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Peekaboo, in Agard and Kitamura, *Points of View with Professor Peekaboo* (2000). (M)
- Professor Starblestubble, in Grant and Wells, *Professor Starblestubble and the Secrets of the Sea* (2000). (M)
- Professor Utonium, in Keating Rogers, *Powerpuff Professor* (2000). (M)
- Professor von Offel, in Capeci and Korman, *Feed Me! Funky Food Science from Ethan Flask and Professor von Offel* (2000). (M)
- Professor Abdullah Nightingale, in Moers and Brownjohn, *The 13½ Lives of Captain Bluebear* (2001). (M)
- Professor Von Bean, in Charman and Catchpole, *Silly Stories* (2001). (M)
- Professor Wigglestix, in Ross and Ross, *Twinkle Twinkle Little Twister* (2001). (M)
- Professor Helena Capek, in Frauenfelder, *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects* (2002). (F)
- Dr Devo, in Wesemann, *Dr Devo's Lickety Split Devotions* (2002). (M)
- Professor Fiendish in Poskitt and Reeve, *Professor Fiendish's Book of Brain-Benders* (2002). (M)
- Professor Philo T. Funsworth, in Frauenfelder, *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects* (2002). (M)
- Doctor Gass, in Chambers, *The Rooftop Rocket Party* (2002). (M)
- Professor Gylden Lox, in Brownfeather and Wright Group, *Professor Gylden Lox's Hair School* (2002). (M)
- Professor Tambuzi, in Frauenfelder, *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects* (2002). (M)
- Professor Med Yusa, in Brownfeather and Wright Group, *Professor Gylden Lox's Hair School* (2002). (F)
- Professor Zoober, in Frauenfelder, *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects* (2002). (M)
- Professor Aesop, in Brown and Aesop, *Professor Aesop's The Crow and the Pitcher* (2003). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Firenze, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix* (2003). (M)
- Professor Remus Lupin, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix* (2003). (M)
- Professor IQ, in Qinsheng, *IQ Maths Professor: In the Case of the Time Machine* (2003). (M)
- Professor Rock, in Hatch and Chatham, *Professor Rock Ltd* (2003). (M)
- Professor Dolores Umbridge, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix* (2003). (F)
- Professor Bumblebee, in Maritz and Maritz, *Professor Bumblebee's Guide to Type 1 Diabetes* (2004). (M)
- Professor Hugo Dumbarton, in Ray and Agantuk, *The Exploits of Professor Shonku, The Unicorn Expedition and Other Stories* (2004). (M)
- Dr David Harleyson, in Cassels, *The Mysterious Collection of Dr David Harleyson* (2004). (M)
- Professor Humboldt, in Ray and Agantuk, *The Exploits of Professor Shonku, The Unicorn Expedition and Other Stories* (2004). (M)
- Professor Mole, in O'Leary, *Professor Mole's Machines* (2004). (M)
- Professor Murdo, in Fardell, *The 7 Professors of the Far North* (2004). (M)
- Professor PiggiePoggle, in Charlton and Matheson, *Professor Pigglepoggle* (2004). (M)
- Professor Shonku, in Ray and Agantuk, *The Exploits of Professor Shonku, The Unicorn Expedition and Other Stories* (2004). (M)
- Professor Angelicus, in Ward and Coulter, *Professor Angelicus Visits the Big Blue Ball* (2005). (M)
- Dr Ernest Drake, in Drake and Steer, *Dr Ernest Drake's Dragonology Handbook* (2005). (M)
- Professor Fessor, in Koster, *Professor Fessor and the Fossil Footprint* (2005). (M)

Appendix B

- Doctor Proctor, in Koster, *Professor Fessor and the Fossil Footprint* (2005). (M)
- Professor Horace Slughorn, in Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Half-Blood Prince* (2005). (M)
- Evil Doctor Sock, in Grey, *Traction Man is Here* (2005). (M)
- Wicked Professor Spade, in Grey, *Traction Man is Here* (2005). (M)
- Professor Inkling, in Meomi, *The Octonauts and the Only Lonely Monster* (2006). (M)
- Professor McGinty, in Reilly and Allen, *The Amazing Time Travelling Adventures of Professor McGinty in Ancient Greece* (2006). (M)
- Professor Molecule, in Wyatt, *Professor Molecule's Fantastic Listening Machine* (2006). (M)
- Professor Mudweed, in Orme and Richardson, *Boffin Boy and the Wizard of Edo* (2006). (M)
- Professor Potts, in Potts, *Uneversaurus* (2006). (M)
- Dr Shellington, in Meomi, *The Octonauts and the Only Lonely Monster* (2006). (M)
- Professor Starr, in Fisher, Novati, NASA and JPL, *Professor Starr's Dream Trip* (2006?). (M)
- The Student, in Ray and Wilde, *The Happy Prince* (2006). (M)
- Professor Wiseman, in Hapka, Rey, Rey and Hines, *Curious George's Dinosaur Discovery* (2006). (M)
- Professor Dalrymple, in Engelbrecht, *Professor Dalrymple's Fairy Field Guide* (2007). (M)
- Dr K. Fisher, in Llewellyn, *Ask Dr K. Fisher about Animals* (2007). (M)
- Dr Frankenstinker, in Knapman, *Mungo and the Spiders from Space* (2007). (M)
- Professor Headstrong, in DeMatteis, *The Puppet, the Professor and the Prophet* (2007). (M)

Appendix B

- The Lecturer, in Lithgow and Oleynikov, *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College* (2007). (M)
- Mahalia Mouse, in Lithgow and Oleynikov, *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College* (2007). (F)
- Professor Rosenfield, in Jones, *The Case of the Wayward Professor* (2007). (M)
- Professor Rossi, in Hest and Maione, *Remembering Mrs Rossi* (2007). (M)
- Professor Winsnicker, in Skye, Sowards and Lamereaux, *Professor Winsnicker's Book of Proper Etiquette for Well-Mannered Sycophants* (2007). (M)
- Professor Georgie Blink, in Mitchison, *My First Pet Dragon* (2008). (F)
- Professor Bumble, in Napp and Schmitt-Thomas, *Professor Bumble and the Monster of the Deep* (2008). (M)
- Dr Frankenstein, in Walker and Abadzis, *Dr Frankenstein's Human Body Book* (2008). (M)
- Professor Hoot, in Ruble, *Learning Your Animal ABCs with Professor Hoot* (2008). (M)
- Professor Dash Hund, in Cole, *A Dose of Dr Dog* (2008). (M)
- Dr Mary Malone, in Pullman, *His Dark Materials* (2008a). (F)
- Professor Nutter, in Webb, *Professor Nutter and the Curse of the Pharaoh's Tomb* (2008). (M)
- Lyra Silvertongue in Pullman, *Once Upon a Time in the North* (2008b).² (F)
- Professor Wiseman, in Rey and Rey, 'Curious George plants a tree' (2009). (F)
- Dr Sprigmarsh, in Jolley and Wendt, *Alien Incident on Planet J* (2008). (M)
- Dr Brad, in Gutman, *Dr Brad has Gone Mad!* (2009). (M)

² Who first appears as a child named Lyra Belacqua in Pullman, *Northern Lights*, illustrated as such in the compendium Folio Society edition, Pullman, *His Dark Materials*. We count her here from her time as a doctoral student which is illustrated by handwritten letters in Pullman, *Once Upon a Time in the North*.

Appendix B

- Professor Standish Brewster, in Lasky and Manders, *Two Bad Pilgrims* (2009). (M)
- Professor Clickity Klunk, in Klunk and Lynch, *A Puppy Named Rufus* (2009). (M)
- Dr Lee, in Rey and Rey, 'Curious George plants a tree' (2009). (F)
- Professor Murphy, in Crosbie, *Professor Murphy's History of Ireland* (2009). (M)
- Professor Pots, in Pitts, Durrant and St Pierre, *Professor Pots Presents the Fantastical Flight of the UGGLEBUCK BIRD* (2009). (M)
- Professor Pingwit, in Crump and Kriegler, *Professor Pingwit and the Pungapeople* (2009). (M)
- Professor Ratinsky, in Cox and Rayyan, *The Case of the Purloined Professor* (2009). (M)
- Dr Sphinx, in Ryan, *Weird Street: The Riddle of Dr Sphinx* (2009). (M)
- Professor Blue, in Laskar and Shipman Bonwich, *Professor Blue: Top Secret Lab Journal* (2010). (F)
- Professor Bumblebrain, in Robb, *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on God* (2010). (M)
- The Mad Professor, in Matthews and Matthews, *The Mad Professor's Workshop* (2010). (M)
- The Professor's Assistant, in Matthews and Matthews, *The Mad Professor's Workshop* (2010). (M)
- Doctor Proctor, in Nesbø and Lowery, *Doctor Proctor's Fart Powder* (2010). (M)
- Professor Quibble, in Trafton and Helquist, *The Rise and Fall of Mount Majestic* (2010). (M)
- Professor Barnabas Quill, in Trafton and Helquist, *The Rise and Fall of Mount Majestic* (2010). (M)
- Professor Tuesday, in Schatzer, *Professor Tuesday's Awesome Adventures in History* (2010). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Miriam Carter, in Green, Hawkins, Williams, Andrew, Brown and Manson, *The Mystery of Unicorns* (2011). (F)
- Professor Dinglebat, in Noonan, *Professor Dinglebat and the Dynamic Dog De-Barker* (2011). (M)
- Professor Dribble, in Kettle, *Professor Dribble* (2011b). (M)
- Professor Hogwash, in Crawford, *Professor Horton Hogwash's Museum of the Ridiculous* (2011). (M)
- Assistant Professor Toad, in Kettle, *Assistant Professor Toad* (2011a). (M)
- Professor Orville Willoughby, in Jackson and Toniolo, *Professor Willoughby's Last Robot* (2011). (M)
- Professor Von Evil, in Chabon and Parker, *The Astonishing Secret of Awesome Man* (2011). (M)
- Professor Zog, in Zog, *Prof. Zacharias Zog's Splat-A-Fact Dinosaur Activity Book* (2011). (M)
- Professor Zoom, in Manning, Doescher, DeCarlo and Loughridge, *Attack of Professor Zoom!* (2011). (M)
- Professor Barrister, in Penner, *The Case of the Crested Cryptoclidus* (2012). (M)
- Professor Big Nose, in Thompson, *Chicken Boy and the Wrath of Dr Dimwad* (2012). (M)
- Professor Clark, in Lamberson and Lamberson, *Professor Clark the Science Shark: Going Home* (2012). (M)
- Professor Cook, in Brash, *Professor Cook's Mind-Blowing Bakes* (2012). (U)
- Dr Dimwad, in Thompson, *Chicken Boy and the Wrath of Dr Dimwad* (2012). (M)
- Professor Erasmus, in Bass and Williamson, *Stitch Head* (2012). (M)
- Professor Gargoyle, in Gilman and Smith, *Professor Gargoyle* (2012). (M)
- Professor Leroy, in Ollis, *Professor Leroy and the Chocolate Cake* (2012). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Mayhem, in Jung and Mailhack, *Geeks, Girls, and Secret Identities* (2012). (M)
- Professor Perkins, in Thomas and Paul, *Winnie's Dinosaur Day* (2012). (M)
- Preschool Professor (JT), in Bale, *The Preschool Professors Learn How Seeds Grow* (2012). (M)
- Preschool Professor (Alok), in Bale, *The Preschool Professors Learn How Seeds Grow* (2012). (M)
- Preschool Professor (Sara), in Bale, *The Preschool Professors Learn How Seeds Grow* (2012). (F)
- Doctor Roach, in Harrison and Knight, *Frogosaurus vs the Bog Monster* (2012). (M)
- Dr Z in Zuckerman, *Dr Z's Menagerie* (2012). (M)
- Professor Bill Abong, in Jones, *Outback Attack* (2013). (M)
- Dr Charles Cabbage, in Riddell, *Goth Girl and the Ghost of a Mouse* (2013). (M)
- Professor Astro Cat, in Walliman and Newman, *Professor Astro Cat's Frontiers of Space* (2013). (M)
- Doctor Daffney, in Orme and Richardson, *Boffin Boy and the Poison Garden* (2013). (F)
- Professor L. Otto Funn, in Gors, Carrington and World Books, *The Secret Files of Professor L. Otto Funn* (2013). (M)
- Doctor Mould, in Pavanello and Zeni, *The Ghost of Dr Mould* (2013). (M)
- Professor Paws Von Volt, in Stilton, Morson Tramantozzi and Dami, *The Journey Through Time* (2013). (M)
- The Professor, in Andersen, Hersholt, Daniel and Disl, *The Fairy Tales of Hans Christian Andersen* (2013). (M)
- Professor Steg, in Gaiman and Riddell, *Fortunately, the Milk...* (2013). (F)
- Professor Stupido, in Griffiths, *39-Story Treehouse* (2013). (M)
- Professor Hoffman, in Davies, *The Magic Trap* (2014). (M)
- Professor Higgins, in Sente and Juillard, *The Oath of the Five Lords* (2014). (M)

Appendix B

- Professor Noe Ital, in Harari, *Exploring the Wisdom and Wonders in the Universe* (2014). (M)
- Professor Aldous K. Lickpenny, in Jocelyn, Scrimger, Walker and Dávila, *Viminy Crowe's Comic Book* (2014). (M)
- Professor McVitie, in Brown, *Petbots: The Great Escape* (2014). (M)
- Professor Mortimer, in Sente and Juillard, *The Oath of the Five Lords* (2014). (M)
- Professor Panels, in Cameron, *How to Make Awesome Comics* (2014). (M)
- Beth Pembrey, in Sente and Juillard, *The Oath of the Five Lords* (2014). (F)
- Professor Priddle, in Richardson and Sansom, *Canlandia* (2014). (M)
- The Professor, in Blade, *Sea Quest: Tetrax the Swamp Crocodile* (2014). (M)
- Professor Emeritus Rooster, in Gray, *Chicken Mission: Danger in the Deep Dark Woods* (2014). (M)
- Professor Tobin, in Webb, *Maisie Hitchins: The Case of the Feathered Mask* (2014). (M)
- Professor Van Helsing, in Howard and Walker, *How to Slay a Werewolf* (2014). (M)
- Professor Von Hardbum, in MacDonald and Baines, *The Revenge of the Green Meanie* (2014). (M)
- Professor J. B. Whiskerton, in Falkenstern, *Professor Whiskerton Presents Steampunk ABC* (2014). (M)

Appendix C

Potential Books Identified (But Unavailable)

- Carley, W. and Thompson, R., *Professor Bluster's Magic Show* (Don Mills, Ontario: Nelson, 1974).
- Greenberg, N., *Professor Print's Incredible Invention* (Melbourne: Budget Books, 1990).
- Koh, D., *Professor Bobby's Book of Amazing Science Experiments* (Singapore: EPB Publishers, 1995).
- Kristabelle, *The Professor from Planet Popka* (Kuala Lumpur: Penerbit Tetra Sinar, 2004).
- Kumara Velu, *Professor Pipit's Experiment. Subang Jaya* (Selangor: Mika Cemerlang, 2005).
- Kumara Velu, *The Professor's Clones* (Selangor: Mika Cemerlang, 2006).
- Looi, M. and Leo, *The Old Professor's Tilapia* (Cheras, Selangor: Pustaka Sasria, 2004).
- Miller, G., *Who's Your Mummy?: or, Professor Pembroke's Predicament: A Comedy in One Act* (Cedar Rapids, Iowa: Heuer Publishing, 2000).
- Mosenthal, B., *The Circus Train that Got Stuck, Willie and the Professor, and The Runaway Dogs: Three Plays for Children* (Poughkeepsie, NY: Experimental Theatre of Vassar College, 1933).
- Napper, I., and McWilliams, P., *Professor Duzit Makes a Cool Drink* (Collinswood, South Australia: Willet Children's Books, 1987).
- Pakeman, W. F., Pakeman, M. O. and Banuelos, J., *The Invasion of the Pudge: Featuring Professor Blubber Guts* (San Francisco, CA: H.E.A.L.T.H.E.E. Foundation, 2000).

Appendix C

- Pang, Y., *The Forest Adventure. Professor Quack's Science Adventures* (Petaling Jaya: Penerbitan Pan Earth Sdn Bhd, 2004).
- Smart, P. R., *My Professor P. Nutt Book: A Souvenir of Junior Magazine from CHTV3* (Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. & A.W. Reed, 1965). *Sport and Leisure* (Milton, Queensland: Jacaranda Press, 1993).
- Taylor, D., *A Bird's Eye View of Parks in Singapore: With Professor Whiskers* (Singapore: National Education Branch, Ministry of Education, 2002).
- Trombley, S., *Professor Lobster's Scrapbook* (London: Collins, 1987).
- Wells, G., *Professor Booby's Book of Firsts* (Singapore: SNP Publishing, 1997).
- Yang, K. C., *Tommy Weaving and Professor Worm* (Singapore: Star Word Publishing, 2011).
- Yeak, E. and Ban, K. C., *The Professor: and Other Stories of Discovery* (Singapore: Longman, 2002).

Bibliography

- A Mighty Girl, Homepage (2017), www.amightygirl.com.
- Academia Obscura, 'The Portrayal of Academics in Kids Books – A Chat with Melissa Terras' (2015), www.academiaobscura.com/melissa-terras-interview.
- Agard, J. and Kitamura, S., *Points of View with Professor Peekaboo: Poems* (London: Bodley Head Children's Books, 2000).
- Ahlberg, A., 'The Mad Professor's Daughter', in Ahlberg, A., *Heard It in the Playground*, illustrated by Fritz Wegner (Viking Kestrel, 1989), pp. 67–72.
- Aigner-Clark, J., *Gymboree Presents Baby Einstein* (Burlingame, CA: Gymboree Corp and Baby Einstein Company, 1997).
- Aigner-Clark, J. and Marston, J. D. *Baby Shakespeare: A field trip for curious little minds into the rhythm of classic poems and the beauty of nature* (Littleton, CO: Baby Einstein Press, 2000).
- Alcott, L.M., *Little Women, Volume 2* (Boston: Roberts Brothers, 1869).
- Alemán, A. M. M. and Renn, K. A., *Women in Higher Education: An Encyclopedia* (ABC-CLIO, 2002).
- Alexander, L. G., *Professor Boffin's Umbrella* (London: Longman, 1970).
- Alexander, C. E. and Arday, J. (eds.), *Aiming Higher: Race, Inequality and Diversity in the Academy* (Runnymede Trust, 2015), www.runnymedetrust.org/uploads/Aiming%20Higher.pdf.
- Alexander, C. F., Barrett, T., Brown, A. J. et al., *A Story a Day, 365 Stories and Rhymes for Boys* (Bath: Parragon, 2008).
- Alderson, B., 'The Making of Children's Books', in Immel, A. (ed.), *The Cambridge Companion to Children's Literature* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009), pp. 35–54.

Bibliography

- Algazi, G., 'At the Study: Notes on the Production of the Scholarly Self', *Space and Self in Early Modern European Cultures* (University of Toronto Press, 2012), pp. 17–50.
- Alger, H., *Herbert Carter's Legacy, or, The Inventor's Son* (Boston, MA: Loring, 1875).
- Allen, A. M., Allen, D. N. and Sigler, G., 'Changes in Sex-Role Stereotyping in Caldecott Medal Award Picture Books 1938–1988', *Journal of Research in Childhood Education*, 7(2), (1993), 67–73.
- Amery, H. and King, C., *The Knowhow Book of Experiments* (London: Usborne, 1977).
- Andersen, H. C., 'The Flea and the Professor', *Scribner's Monthly*, 5(6), (April 1873), pp. 759–761.
- Ansberry, K. and Morgan, E. R., *Picture-Perfect Science Lessons: Using Children's Books to Guide Inquiry* (Arlington, VA: National Science Teachers Association Press, 2010).
- Amazon, 'Baby Professor', Author Page (2016), www.amazon.co.uk/Baby%20Professor/e/B019G317ZS.
- Amass, S. F., 'Representations of the Veterinary Profession in Nonfiction Children's Books', *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 238(9), (2011), 1126–1131.
- American Academy of Arts and Sciences, *The Heart of the Matter: The Humanities and Social Sciences for a Vibrant, Competitive, and Secure nation* (2013), www.humanitiescommission.org/_pdf/hss_report.pdf.
- American Girl Wiki, Innerstar University (2015), http://americangirl.wikia.com/wiki/Innerstar_University.
- Amossy, R. and Heidingsfeld, T., 'Stereotypes and representation in fiction', *Poetics Today*, 5(4), (1984), pp. 689–700.

Bibliography

- Anderson, R. D., *Universities and Elites in Britain since 1800* (Vol. 16, New Studies in Economic and Social History) (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995).
- Anderson, D. A. and Hamilton, M., 'Gender Role Stereotyping of Parents in Children's Picture Books: The Invisible Father', *Sex Roles*, 52(3–4), (2005), 145–151.
- Anholt, L. and Moxley, S., *Stone Girl, Bone Girl: The Story of Mary Anning* (New York, NY: Orchard Books, 1999).
- Ardagh, P. and Gordon, M., *Egyptians* (London: Scholastic, 2009).
- Arizpe, E. and Styles, M., *Children Reading Pictures: Interpreting Visual Texts* (London: Routledge, 2004).
- Ashby, M. S. and Wittmaier, B. C., 'Attitude Changes in Children After Exposure to Stories about Women in Traditional or Nontraditional Occupations', *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 70(6), (1978), 945.
- Ashmore, R. D. and Del Boca, F. K., 'Conceptual approaches to stereotypes and stereotyping', in Hamilton, D. (ed.), *Cognitive Processes in Stereotyping and Intergroup Behavior* (London: Psychology Press, 1981), pp. 1–35.
- Asimov, I. 'A Cult of Ignorance', *Newsweek* (21 January 1980), p. 19.
- Australian Government Publishing Service, Department of Education and Migrant Education Program (Australia), *Professor Crackinbottle and Professor Tidy mind and Their Two Young Helpers, Barnabus and Marella: A Comic for Young Scientists* (Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Service, 1978).
- Axtell, J., *Wisdom's Workshop: The Rise of the Modern University* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2016).
- B, Uncle and Green, Brian, *Jack Dawe Super Scientist and the Professors. Bedtime Stories for Technically Inclined Little Ones* (London: Allday Limited, 1964).
- Baars, S., Mulcahy, E. and Bernardes, E., *The Underrepresentation of White Working Class Boys in Higher Education: The Role of Widening Participation*

- (London: King's College London, 2016), www.lkmco.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/The-underrepresentation-of-white-working-class-boys-in-higher-education-baars-et-al-2016.pdf.
- Bale, K., *The Preschool Professors Learn How Seeds Grow* (Mustang, OK: Tate Publishing & Enterprises, 2012).
- Baker, R. R., *So That's the Reason!* (Chicago, IL: Reilly & Lee Co., 1939).
- Barone, D. 'Images of Teachers in Children's Literature', *New Advocate*, 8(4), (1995), 257–270.
- Barthes, R. and Heath, S., *Image–Music–Text* (London: Macmillan, 1978).
- Baum, L. F., *Policeman Bluejay* (Chicago, IL: The Reilly & Britton Co. Publishers, 1907).
- Beck, S. A., 'Children of Migrant Farmworkers in Picture Storybooks: Reality, Romanticism, and Representation', *Children's Literature Association Quarterly* 34(2), (2009), 99–137.
- Bedford Borough Council, 'Poems for Ages 5–9', The Virtual Library, Central Bedfordshire Library Services (2015), http://virtual-library.culturalresources.net/webingres/bedfordshire/vlib/0.children_teenagers/booklist_poems_5to9.htm.
- Bell, A., 'The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm: The Maturing Image of Science in 20th Century Juvenile Literature', in Locke, L. and Locke, S. (eds.), *Knowledges in Publics* (Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2013), pp. 99–214.
- Bentley, M., 'The evolution and dissemination of historical knowledge', in Daunton, M. (ed.), *The Organisation of Knowledge in Victorian Britain* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2005). pp. 173–198.
- Berg, M. and Seeber, B., *The Slow Professor: Challenging the Culture of Speed in the Academy* (University of Toronto Press, 2016).
- Bernal, D. D. and Villalpando, O., 'An Apartheid of knowledge in academia: the struggle over the "legitimate" knowledge of

Bibliography

- faculty of color', *Equity and Excellence in Education*, 35(2), (2002), pp. 169–180.
- Bevan, D. (ed.), *University Fiction*, Vol. 5 (Rodopi, 1990).
- Bian, L., Leslie, S. J. and Cimpian, A., 'Gender stereotypes about intellectual ability emerge early and influence children's interests', *Science*, 355(6323), (2017), 389–391.
- Big Cartoon Database, 'Earthlets (1997) Episode 1 – Dr Xargle Cartoon Episode Guide', (2016), www.bcdb.com/cartoon/71816-Earthlets.
- Birch, M. L., 'Schooling Harry Potter: Teachers and Learning, Power and Knowledge', in Heilman, E. E. (ed.), *Critical Perspectives on Harry Potter*, Second edition (Routledge, 2009), pp. 103–120.
- Bittner, R. and Superle, M., 'The Still Almost All-White World of Children's Literature: Theory, Practice, and Identity-Based Children's Book Awards', in Kidd, K. B. and Thomas, J. T. (eds.), *Prizing Children's Literature: The Cultural Politics of Children's Book Awards* (New York, NY: Taylor & Francis, 2017), pp. 87–103.
- Blackwood, A. and Skilton, C., *Doctor Crotchet's Symphony* (London: Evans Brothers Limited, 1977).
- Blade, A., *Sea Quest: Tetrax the Swamp Crocodile* (London: Orchard, 2014).
- Blair, H., *Essays on Rhetoric* (London: J. Murray, 1784).
- Blake, Q., *Cockatoos* (London: Red Fox, 1992).
- Blankenship, B. 'The Female Professor on Film', *The Montana Professor*, 21(1), (Fall 2010). <http://mtprof.msun.edu/Fall2010/film.html>.
- Bloomsbury, *Teachers' Guide to 'Fortunately, the Milk...'* by Neil Gaiman and Chris Riddell (London: Bloomsbury, n. d.), <https://media.bloomsbury.com/rep/files/fortunately-the-milk-teacher-notes.pdf>.
- Blyton, E., *Five on a Treasure Island* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1942).
- Blyton, E., *Five Are Together Again* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1963).
- Bode, K., 'The Equivalence of "Close" and "Distant" Reading;

- Or, Towards a New Object for Data-Rich Literary History', *Modern Language Quarterly* (December 2017).
- Bolton, P., 'Education: Historical Statistics', Social and General Statistics, House of Commons Library (November 2012), <http://researchbriefings.files.parliament.uk/documents/SN04252/SN04252.pdf>.
- Booth, G., *Practice Papers English: Age 9–10. Assess Your Child's Key Stage 2 Progress* (London: Letts Educational, 1999).
- Bowen, D. N. 'The Image of Libraries and Librarians in Children's Literature', *Kentucky Libraries*, 67(4), (2003), 8–10.
- Bowler, P. J., *Science for All: The Popularization of Science in Early Twentieth-Century Britain* (Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 2009).
- Bradley, J., Fulton, B., Helm, M. and Pittner, K. A., 'Non-Traditional Book Publishing', *First Monday*, 16(8), (2011), <http://journals.uic.edu/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/3353/3030>.
- Bradman, T. and Kavanagh, P., *The Frankenstein Teacher* (London: Corgi Pups, 1998).
- Brady, J. E. P., 'The Portrayal of Caring Teachers in Children's Literature'. Doctoral dissertation (Washington State University, 2009).
- Brailovsky, S., *The Adventures of Professor Bumble and the Bumble Bees: The Pool* (Silverlake Ebooks, 2010).
- Braine, S. and Woodward, A. B., *The Princess of Hearts* (Chicago, IL: Jamieson Higgins Co., 1899).
- Brallier, J. M. and Parker, R. A., *Who was Albert Einstein?* (New York, NY: Grosset and Dunlap, 2002).
- Brash, L., *Professor Cook's Mind-Blowing Bakes* (London: Wayland, Hachette Children's Books, 2012).
- Brighton, C., *The Fossil Girl: Mary Anning's Dinosaur Discovery* (Brookfield, CT: Millbrook Press, 1999).

Bibliography

- British Book Trade Index, 'Details for RYLE & CO., London' (n. d.), <http://bbti.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/details/?traderid=95849>.
- Brooker, P., *Modernism/Postmodernism* (London: Routledge, 2014).
- Brown, D., *Odd Boy Out: Young Albert Einstein* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Co., 2004).
- Brown, D. and Crook, B., *Professor Whatzit and Carmine the Cat* (Los Angeles, CA: Tom Thumb Music, 1989).
- Brown, J., 'Flat Stanley: Stanley in Space' in Brown, J., *The Flat Stanley Collection* (London: Egmont, 2013).
- Brownfeather, A. and Wright Group, Incorporated, *Professor Gylden Lox's Hair School* (Bothell, WA: Wright Group, 2002).
- Broughton, T. L. and Symes, R., *The Governess: An Anthology* (Thrupp: Sutton Publishing, 1997).
- Brugailles, C., Cromer, I., Cromer, S. and Andreyev, Z. 'Male and Female Characters in Illustrated Children's Books or How Children's Literature Contributes to the Construction of Gender', *Population (English Edition)*, (2002), 237–267.
- Buckley, A. B., *A Short History of Natural Science: And of the Progress of Discovery from the Time of the Greeks to the Present Day, for the Use of Schools and Young Persons* (New York, NY: D. Appleton and Company, 1910).
- Burant, J., 'The visual world in the Victorian age', *Archivaria*, 1(19), (1984), pp. 110–121.
- Burton, J. H., *The Scot Abroad*, volume 1 (Edinburgh: Blackwood, 1864).
- Cai, M., 'Images of Chinese and Chinese Americans Mirrored in Picture Books', *Children's Literature in Education*, 25(3), (1994), 169–191.
- Cambridge Alumni Database, William Paley 1743–1805, <http://venn.lib.cam.ac.uk/cgi-bin/search-2016.pl?sur=&suro=w&fir=&firo=c&cit=&cito=c&c=all&z=all&tex=PLY758W&syse=&eye=&col=all&maxcount=50> (Cambridge: Cambridge University Library, n. d.).

Bibliography

- Cameron, N., *How to Make Awesome Comics: With Professor Panels and Art Monkey* (Oxford: David Fickling Books, 2014).
- Carolan, S. and Evain, C., 'Self-Publishing: Opportunities and Threats in a New Age of Mass Culture', *Publishing Research Quarterly*, 29(4), (2013), pp. 285–300.
- Carroll, L., *Sylvie and Bruno*, illustrated by Harry Furniss (London: Macmillan and Co., 1889). Version in University of Toronto, Robarts Library, obtained from <https://archive.org/details/sylviebruno00carruoft>.
- Carroll, L., *Sylvie and Bruno Concluded*, illustrated by Harry Furniss (London: Macmillan and Co., 1893). Version from University of California Libraries, obtained from <https://archive.org/details/sylviebrunoconcl00carriala>.
- Cassels, J., *The Mysterious Collection of Dr David Harleyson* (New York, NY: Walker & Co., 2004).
- Causser, T. and Terras, M., 'Crowdsourcing Bentham: Beyond the Traditional Boundaries of Academic History', *International Journal of Humanities and Arts Computing*, 8(1), (2014), pp. 46–64, <http://dx.doi.org/10.3366/ijhac.2014.0119>.
- Centre for Literacy in Primary Education (CLPE), 'Survey of Ethnic Representation within UK Children's Literature 2017' (2018) clpe.org.uk/library-and-resources/research/reflecting-realities-survey-ethnic-representation-within-uk-children.
- Chabon, M. and Parker, J., *The Astonishing Secret of Awesome Man* (London: HarperCollins Children's Books, 2011).
- Chait, J., 'The oddly snobbish anti-intellectualism of Donald Trump', *New York Magazine* (26 October 2016), <http://nymag.com/daily/intelligencer/2016/10/the-oddly-snobbish-anti-intellectualism-of-donald-trump.html>.
- Chambers, D. W., 'Stereotypic images of the scientist: the Draw-a-Scientist Test', *Science Education*, 67(2), (1983), 255–265.
- Chambers, R., *The Rooftop Rocket Party* (London: Andersen, 2002).

Bibliography

- Chapman, R. and Ciment, J., *Culture Wars: An Encyclopedia of Issues, Viewpoints and Voices* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2009).
- Charmaz, K., *Constructing Grounded Theory: A Practical Guide Through Qualitative Analysis*. Introducing Qualitative Methods Series (London: Sage Publications, 2006).
- Charlton, R. and Matheson, A., *Professor Pigglegoggle* (Dartmouth, NS: Little Fishes Publishing, 2004).
- Charman, A. and Catchpole, D., *Silly Stories* (Bath: Parragon Books, 2001).
- Church of England, *The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and Other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England: With the Psalter or Psalmes of David* (1662).
- Clark, B. L., 'Introduction', in Clark, B. L. and Higonnet, M. R. (eds.), *Girls, Boys, Books, Toys: Gender in Children's Literature and Culture* (Baltimore MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1999), pp. 1–10.
- Clark, C., 'Children's and Young People's Reading in 2014. Findings from the 2014 National Literacy Trust's annual survey', (National Literacy Trust, 2015) literacytrust.org.uk/research-services/research-reports/childrens-and-young-peoples-reading-2014.
- Clark, R., 'Why all the counting? Feminist social science research on children's literature', *Children's Literature in Education*, 33(4), (2002), 285–295.
- Clark, R., Guilmain, J., Saucier, P. K. and Tavaréz, J., 'Two Steps Forward, One Step Back: The Presence of Female Characters and Gender Stereotyping in Award-Winning Picture Books between the 1930s and the 1960s', *Sex Roles*, 49(9–10), (2003), 439–449.
- Clauset, A., Arbesman, S. and Larremore, D. B., 'Systematic inequality and hierarchy in faculty hiring networks', *Science Advances*, 1(1), (2015), doi:10.1126/sciadv.1400005, <http://advances.sciencemag.org/content/1/1/e1400005.full>.

Bibliography

- Cobb, L., *The Treasury of Knowledge and Library of Reference* (New York, NY: Conner and Cooke, 1832).
- Cole, B., *Dr Dog* (London: Red Fox, 1994).
- Cole, B., *A Dose of Dr Dog* (London: Red Fox, 2008).
- Congrats, you have an all male panel!, 'All male panels also in kids books!' (23 May 2015), <http://allmalepanels.tumblr.com/post/119647170216/all-male-panels-also-in-kids-books>.
- Cook, J. H., *B is for Baylor* (Waco, TX: Baylor University Press, 2010).
- Cooperative Children's Book Center School of Education, 'Publishing Statistics on Children's Books about People of Color and First/Native Nations and by People of Color and First/Native Nations Authors and Illustrators', (2015), <https://ccbc.education.wisc.edu/books/pcstats.asp#black>.
- Copyright and Rights in Performances (Quotation and Parody) Regulations 2014. Available at www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2014/2356/regulation/1/made.
- Corbin, J. and Strauss, A. *Basics of Qualitative Research*. Third Edition. (Newbury Park, CA: Sage, 2008).
- Cory, D., *Little Jack Rabbit and The Squirrel Brothers* (New York, NY: Grosset and Dunlap, 1921).
- Cory, D., *Little Jack Rabbit and Professor Crow* (New York, NY: Grosset and Dunlap, 1922).
- Country Review, Syracuse, Friday, 28 March, 1921.
- Cox, P., 'The Brownies in the Academy', in Cox, P. (ed.), *Another Brownie Book* (New York, NY: Century Company and De Vinne Press, 1890), pp. 7–11.
- Cox, J. and Rayyan, O., *The Case of the Purloined Professor* (Tarrytown, NY: Marshall Cavendish, 2009).
- Crain, P., *The Story of A: The Alphabetization of America from The New England Primer to The Scarlet Letter* (Stanford University Press, 2000).

Bibliography

- Crawford, K. M., *Professor Horton Hogwash's Museum of Ridiculous. A Hysterical Drawing Folly* (Happily Ever Art Publishing, 2011).
- Crispin, J., *Why I am Not a Feminist: A Feminist Manifesto* (London: Melville House, 2017).
- Crispin, M., *Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling Machine* (Leckhampton, Cheltenham: S. Thornes, 1991).
- Crispin, M., Personal communication: 'Professor Rumbold and the Great Recycling Machine', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 3 April 2017.
- Crump, B. and Kriegler, L., *Professor Pingwit and the Pungapeople* (Auckland, New Zealand: Hachette NZ, 2009).
- Curious George Wiki, 'Professor Wiseman' (n. d.), http://curious-george.wikia.com/wiki/Professor_Wiseman.
- Dagher, Z. R. and Ford, D. J., 'How are scientists portrayed in children's science biographies?' *Science & Education*, 14(3–5), (2005), 377–393.
- Dahl, R., *Matilda* (London: Jonathan Cape/Puffin Books, 1988, 1996 edition).
- Darabi, M., Macaskill, A. and Reidy, L., 'A qualitative study of the UK academic role: positive features, negative aspects and associated stressors in a mainly teaching-focused university', *Journal of Further and Higher Education*, 41(4), (2017), 566–580.
- de Brunhoff, L. and Jones, O., *Babar and the Professor* (London: Methuen Children's Books, 1972).
- De Groot, J., *Consuming History: Historians and Heritage in Contemporary Popular Culture* (London: Routledge, 2016).
- de Mejo, O., *The Professor of Etiquette: A Guide to the Do's and Don'ts of Civilised Living* (New York, NY: Philomel Books, 1992).
- Desai, C. M., 'Picture Book Soldiers: Men and Messages', *Reading Horizons*, 42(2), (2001), 77–98.
- Delgado, R. and Stefancic, J., *Critical Race Theory: An Introduction* (New York, NY: NYU Press, 2012).

Bibliography

- DeWitt, A. L., Cready, C. M. and Seward, R. R., 'Parental Role Portrayals in Twentieth Century Children's Picture Books: More Egalitarian or Ongoing Stereotyping?', *Sex Roles*, 69(1–2), (2013), 89–106.
- Dickens, C., *A Christmas Carol. In Prose. Being a Ghost Story of Christmas.* (London: Chapman and Hall 1843).
- Dilevko, J. and Dali, K., The self-publishing phenomenon and libraries, *Library & Information Science Research*, 28(2), (2006), pp. 208–234.
- Dockett, S., Perry, B. and Whitton, D., 'What Will My Teacher Be Like?: Picture Storybooks about Starting School', *Australasian Journal of Early Childhood*, 35(3), (September 2010), 33–41.
- Doonan, J., *Looking at Pictures in Picture Books* (Woodchester: Thimble Press, 1993).
- Dotson, D., *The Dream Slayer Mystery, Or, the Professor's Startling Crime* (New York, NY: Munro's Publishing House, 1900).
- Doyle, Arthur Conan, *The Lost World: Being an Account of the Recent Amazing Adventures of Professor George E. Challenger, Lord John Roxton, Professor Summerlee, and Mr E. D. Malone of the Daily Gazette* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1912).
- D'Rozario, D., 'The market for "Delebs" (dead celebrities): A revenue analysis', *Journal of Customer Behaviour*, 15(4), (2016), 395–414.
- Dua, J. K., 'Job stressors and their effects on physical health, emotional health, and job satisfaction in a university', *Journal of Educational Administration*, 32, (1994), 59–78.
- Eagle, 'Professor Brittain Explains: a Giant Telescope', 1(3), (London: Hulton Press, 28 April 1950a).
- Eagle, 'Dan Dare', 1(5), (London: Hulton Press, 12 May 1950b).
- Eagle, 'Professor Brittain Explains: Deep Sea Diving', 1(5), (London: Hulton Press, 12 May 1950c).

Bibliography

- Eagle, 'Professor Brittain Explains: X-Ray', 1(10), (London: Hulton Press, 16 June 1950d).
- Eagle, 'Professor Brittain Explains: Traffic Lights', 1(14), (London: Hulton Press, 14 July 1950e).
- Eagle, 'Professor Brittain Explains: Motor Cycle Engines', 1(18), (London: Hulton Press, 11 August 1950f).
- Edmonds, L., 'The Treatment of Race in Picture Books for Young Children', *Book Research Quarterly*, 2(3), (1986), 30–41.
- Ellis, D., 'A Behavioural Model for Information Retrieval System Design', *Journal of Information Science*, 15(4–5), (1989), 237–247.
- Elmore, K. C. and Luna-Lucero, M., 'Light Bulbs or Seeds? How Metaphors for Ideas Influence Judgments about Genius', *Social Psychological and Personality Science*, (2016), 1948550616667611.
- Engelbrecht, C., *Professor Dalrymple's Fairy Field Guide* (London: Running Press, 2007).
- The Equality Challenge Unit, 'Equality in Higher Education: Staff Statistical Report 2016' (2016), www.ecu.ac.uk/publications/equality-in-higher-education-statistical-report-2016/.
- Englander, A., *The Amazing Professor and his Travels in Time* (London: Methuen Children's, 1983).
- Essed, P. and Goldberg, D. T., 'Cloning cultures: the social injustices of sameness', *Ethnic and Racial Studies*, 25(6), (2002), 1066–1082.
- European Commission, 'She Figures 2015'. Research and Innovation Report, Science With And For Society Programme (2015), https://ec.europa.eu/research/swafs/pdf/pub_gender_equality/she_figures_2015-final.pdf#view=fit&pagemode=none.
- European University Association, 'More women become university leaders – equality still far away' (13 May 2016), www.eua.be/activities-services/

Bibliography

- news/newsitem/2016/05/13/more-women-become-university-leaders-equality-still-far-away.
- Evans, N., *The Mixed-Up Zoo of Professor Yahoo* (Kansas City, MO: Junior League of Kansas City, 1993).
- Evans, S. Y., 'Women of color in American higher education', *Thought & Action*, The NEA Higher Education Journal (Fall 2007), pp. 131–139.
- Evans, A. B., *Jules Verne Rediscovered: Didacticism and the Scientific Novel* (Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Group, 1988).
- The Evening Journal, Wilmington, Delaware, Friday, 7 December, 1923.
- Falero, S. M., *Digital Participatory Culture and the TV Audience* (Springer, 2016).
- Falkenstern, L., *Professor Whiskerton Presents Steampunk ABC* (Las Vegas, NV: Two Lions, 2014).
- Falligant, E., *Braving the Lake*. Innerstar University, American Girl. (Middleton, WI: Arcana Studios, 2010).
- Fardell, J., *The 7 Professors of the Far North* (London: Faber and Faber, 2004).
- Favilli, E. and Cavallo, F., *Good Night Stories for Rebel Girls: 100 Tales of Extraordinary Women* (London: Timbuktu Labs, 2016).
- Fenske, C., *Muggles, Monsters and Magicians: A Literary Analysis of the Harry Potter Series*, Vol. 2 (Peter Lang, 2008).
- Ferguson, D., 'Must monsters always be male? Huge gender bias revealed in children's books', *The Observer* (Sunday, 21 January 2018), www.theguardian.com/books/2018/jan/21/childrens-books-sexism-monster-in-your-kids-book-is-male.
- Files, J. A., Mayer, A. P., Ko, M. G. et al., 'Speaker introductions at internal medicine grand rounds: forms of address reveal gender bias', *Journal of Women's Health* 26(5), (May 2017), 413–419, <https://doi.org/10.1089/jwh.2016.6044>.

Bibliography

- Finson, K. D., Beaver, J. B. and Cramond, B. L., 'Development and field test of a checklist for the Draw-a-Scientist Test', *School Science and Mathematics*, 95(4), (1995), 195–205.
- Firmin, P. and Postgate, O., *Bagpuss* (Smallfilms, BBC, 1974).
- Fletcher Crow, D., *Professor Q's Mysterious Machine* (Elgin, IL: Chariot Books, 1982).
- Flinders, M., Matthews, F. and Eason, C., 'Are Public Bodies Still "Male, Pale and Stale"? Examining Diversity in UK Public Appointments 1997–2010', *Politics*, 31(3) (2011), pp. 129–139.
- Fluvog, J., Collins, M., Hale, D., Pace, A. K. and Sinclair, G., 'Meeting the E-Resources Challenge through Collaboration: An OCLC Perspective on Effective Management, Access, and Delivery of Electronic Collections', *The Serials Librarian*, 68(1–4) (2015), pp. 168–172.
- Munro Foley, L., *Vampire Cat: The Phoney-Baloney Professor* (New York, NY: Tom Doherty Associates, 1996).
- Foy, D., Personal communication: 'Professor Cook', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 2 February 2013.
- Franzini, A. R., 'Is School Cool? Representations of Academics and Intelligence on Teen Television', in Holderman, L. (ed.), *Common Sense: Intelligence as Presented on Popular Television* (Lanham, MD: Lexington Books, 2008), pp. 187–198.
- Frauenfelder, M., *Mad Professor: Concoct Extremely Weird Science Projects – Robot Food, Saucer Slime, Martian Volcanoes and More* (Vancouver: Raincoast Books and San Francisco, CA: Chronicle Books LLC, 2002).
- Fridde, M. E. 'Who is a "Girl"? The Tomboy, the Lesbian, and the Transgender Child', in Clasen, T. and Hassel, H. (eds.), *Gender(ed) Identities, Critical Rereadings of Gender in Children's and Young Adult Literature* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2017), pp. 117–134.
- Frost, A. B., *The Bull Calf and Other Tales* (London: J. C. Nimmo, 1892).

Bibliography

- Gabriel, D., 'Race, racism and resistance in British academia', in *Rassismuskritik und Widerstandsformen* (Springer Fachmedien Wiesbaden, 2017), pp. 493–505.
- Gairola, R. K. and Datta, A., 'Portable India: a vision of responsible literacy in digital democracy', *Advocate* (7 October 2015), <http://gcadvocate.com/2015/10/07/portable-india-a-vision-of-responsible-literacy-in-digital-democracy/>.
- Galway, E. A., 'Competing Representations of Boy Soldiers in WWI Children's Literature', *Peace Review*, 24(3), (2012), 298–304.
- Gargano, E., *Reading Victorian Schoolrooms: Childhood and Education in Nineteenth-Century Fiction* (London: Routledge, 2013).
- Gelman, R. G. and Richter, J., *Professor Coconut and the Thief*, illustrated by Arnold McCully, E. (New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1977).
- Giddens, E., 'Children's Literature and Distant Reading', in Nikolajeva, M. and Beauvais, C. (eds.), *The Edinburgh Companion to Children's Literature* (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, forthcoming 2017).
- Giddens, E., 'Pttthmlnsprts: Visualising Science in Nineteenth-Century Children's Fantasy', International Conference on the Fantastic in the Arts 2015, The Scientific Imagination, Orlando, Florida (18–22 March, 2015).
- Gilman, C. and Smith, E., *Professor Gargoyle* (Philadelphia, PA: Quirk Books, 2012).
- Gilmore, L., *Tainted Witness. Why We Doubt What Women Say About Their Lives* (New York, NY: Columbia University Press, 2017).
- Glänzel, W., 'The need for standards in bibliometric research and technology', *Scientometrics*, 35(2), (1996), pp. 167–176.
- Glaser, B. G. and Strauss, A. L., *The Discovery of Grounded Theory: Strategies for Qualitative Research* (Chicago, IL: Aldine Publishers, 1967).

Bibliography

- Gmelch, W. H., Wilke, P. K. and Lovrich, N. P., 'Dimensions of stress among university faculty: factor-analytic results from a national study', *Research in Higher Education*, 24, (1986), 266–286.
- Goldin, C., 'A Pollution Theory of Discrimination: Male and Female Differences in Occupations and Earnings', in *Human Capital in History: The American Record* (University of Chicago Press, 2014), pp. 313–348.
- Goldsmith, C., *The Wisdom of Professor Happy* (New York, NY: American Child Health Association, 1923).
- Gooden, A. M. and Gooden, M. A., 'Gender representation in notable children's picture books: 1995–1999', *Sex Roles*, 45(1–2), (2001), pp. 89–101.
- Gow, A., Tweet, 'Crivens, profs from Oor Wullie, 1944. A'bodys stereotype' (28 April 2015), <https://twitter.com/agow/status/593187045742399488>.
- Grauerholz, E. and Pescosolido, B. A., 'Gender representation in children's literature: 1900–1984', *Gender & Society*, 3(1), (1989), 113–125.
- Graves, N., 'John Miller Dow Meiklejohn: educationist and prolific textbook author', *Paradigm*, 2(8), October 2004.
- Graves, N., *J. M. D. Meiklejohn: Prolific Textbook Author* (Surrey: The Textbook Colloquium, 2008).
- Gray, C., *Professor Noah Thingertoo's Bible Fact Book: Old Testament* (Wheaton, IL: Victor Books, 1996).
- Green, R. Hawkins, E., Williams, R., Andrew, I., Brown, P. and Manson, B., *The Mystery of Unicorns, The True History Revealed* (Dorking: Templar Publishing, 2011).
- Grendler, P. F., *The Universities of the Italian Renaissance* (JHU Press, 2002).
- Greig, J., *The Young Ladies' New Guide to Arithmetic: Being a Short and Useful Selection, Containing, Besides the Common and Necessary Rules, the Application of Each Rule, by a Variety of Practical Questions, Chiefly on Domestic Affairs : Together with the Method of Making Out Bills of Parcels,*

Bibliography

- Book Debts, Receipts, &c. &c. : For the Use of Ladies' Schools, and Private Teachers* (London: Baldwin, Cradock, and Joy by assignment of B. and R. Crosby, 1816).
- Grenby, M. O., *Children's Literature*. Edinburgh critical guides to literature (Edinburgh University Press, 2008, this edition, 2014).
- Grey, M., *Traction Man is Here* (London: Cape Children's, 2005).
- Grey, M., Personal communication: 'Evil Dr Sock and Wicked Professor Spade – quick question about conventions', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 2 February 2017.
- Griffiths, A., *39-Story Treehouse* (Sydney: Pan MacMillan Australia, 2013).
- Groensteen, T., Beaty, B. and Nguyen, N., *The System of Comics* (Jackson, MS: University Press of Mississippi, 2009).
- Gross, C. G., 'Hippocampus minor and man's place in nature: a case study in the social construction of neuroanatomy', *Hippocampus*, 3(4), (1993), pp. 403–415.
- Groth-Fleming, C. and Weller, D., *Professor Fergus Fahrenheit and His Wonderful Weather Machine* (New York, NY: Simon & Schuster Books for Young Readers, 1994).
- Guardian Higher Education Network, 'Only the rich can afford to work at Oxford and Cambridge', Academics Anonymous, Friday, 20 November 2015, www.theguardian.com/higher-education-network/2015/nov/20/only-the-rich-can-afford-to-work-at-oxford-and-cambridge.
- Gumpertz, R., *Professor Twill's Travels* (London: Ward Lock, 1968).
- Gutman, D., *Dr Brad has Gone Mad!* (New York, NY: Harper Collins Children's Books, 2009).
- H and T Imaginations Limited, *Professor Woodpecker's Banana Sandwiches* (AuthorHouse: Print on Demand, 2007).
- Hamilton, M. C., Anderson, D., Broaddus, M. and Young, K., 'Gender Stereotyping and Under-Representation of Female Characters in 200

Bibliography

- Popular Children's Picture Books: A Twenty-First Century Update', *Sex Roles*, 55(11–12), (2006), 757–765.
- Harris, C. and Hingley, M., *Professor Quickly* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993).
- Harrison, C. K., Lawrence, S. M., Plecha, M., Scott Bukstein, J. D. and Janson, N. K., 'Stereotypes and Stigmas of College Athletes in Tank McNamara's Cartoon Strip: Fact or Fiction?', *Journal of Issues in Intercollegiate Athletics*, Special Issue, 2009, 1–18. www.csri-jiia.org/old/documents/publications/special_issues/2009/sp_01_Cartoon_Article.pdf.
- Hatch Jr, B. J. and Chatham, D. J., *Professor Rock Ltd* (Baltimore, MD: Shooting Star Editions, 2003).
- Haynes, R. D., *From Faust to Strangelove: Representations of the Scientist in Western Literature* (Baltimore and London: The Johns Hopkins University Press, 1994).
- Haynes, R., 'From Alchemy to Artificial Intelligence: Stereotypes of the Scientist in Western Literature', *Public Understanding of Science*, 12(3), (2003), 243–253.
- Healthy Family Magazine 'Kids Books on YouTube: They Are a Free Alternative to eBooks' (n. d.), <http://healthy-family.org/kids-books-on-youtube/>.
- Heaton, H., *Professor Porky* illustrated by H. E. M. Sellen (London: Faber and Faber, 1940).
- Heilman, E. E. (ed.), *Harry Potter's World: Multidisciplinary Critical Perspectives* (New York, NY: RoutledgeFalmer, 2003).
- Heintz, K. E., 'An Examination of Sex and Occupational-Role Presentations of Female Characters in Children's Picture Books', *Women's Studies in Communication*, 10(2), (1987), 67–78.

- Hendricks, C., Hendricks, J., Messenheimer, T., Houston, M. S. and Williford, J., 'Exploring Occupational Stereotypes in Children's Picture Books', *International Journal of the Book*, 7(2), (2010).
- Herford, O., 'The Forgetful Forgetmenot', *St Nicholas*, XX(10) (New York, NY: Scribner's, 1893), p. 775.
- Higgs, M. and Wright, N., *The Dan Dare Dossier: Celebrating the 40th Anniversary of Dan Dare, Pilot of the Future* (London: Hawk Books, 1990).
- Hill, A., "Queens just look out of windows": how children's books are failing to show gender equality', *Guardian, Family* (9 September 2017), www.theguardian.com/lifeandstyle/2017/sep/09/queens-just-look-out-of-windows-how-childrens-books-are-failing-to-show-gender-equality.
- Hoffman, M. and Winter, S., *Henry's Baby* (London and New York, NY: Dorling Kindersley, 1993).
- Holley, R., 'Self-Publishing and Academic Libraries', in Mueller, D. M. (ed.), *Proceedings of the Association of College and Research Libraries Conference 2015*, Association of College and Research Libraries (Chicago, IL: American Library Association, 2015), pp. 706–712, www.ala.org/acrl/sites/ala.org.acrl/files/content/conferences/confsandpreconfs/2015/Holley.pdf
- Holman, F., Ohlsson, I., Valen, N. and Valen, N. E., *Professor Diggins' Dragons* (New York, NY: Macmillan, 1966).
- Hornig, L. S., *Equal Rites, Unequal Outcomes: Women in American Research Universities* (Springer Science & Business Media, 2003).
- Horning, K. T., 'Publishing statistics on children's books about people of color and first/native nations and by people of color and first/native nations authors and illustrators', documented by the Cooperative Children's Book Center School of Education, University of Wisconsin-Madison (2016), <https://ccbc.education.wisc.edu/books/pstats.asp>.

Bibliography

- Howard, R., *Punch and Judy in 19th Century America: A History and Biographical Dictionary* (McFarland, 2013).
- Howard, M. and Walker, S., *How to Slay a Werewolf* (Tunbridge Wells: Ticktock, 2014).
- Hoyle, F. and Hoyle, G., *The Frozen Planet of Azuron* (London: Ladybird, 1982).
- Hsieh, H. F. and Shannon, S. E., 'Three approaches to qualitative content analysis', *Qualitative Health Research*, 15(9), (2005), pp. 1277–1288.
- Hunt, P., *International Companion Encyclopedia of Children's Literature* (London: Routledge, 2004).
- Hunt, R. and Brychta, A. *Submarine Adventure*. Oxford Reading Tree (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011).
- Hunter, N. *The Incredible Adventures of Professor Branestawm* (Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1933).
- Hussain, S., 'From Indiana Jones to Minerva McGonagall, Professors See Themselves in Fiction' *The Chronicle of Higher Education* (June 9 2017) www.chronicle.com/article/From-Indiana-Jones-to-Minerva/240308.
- Hutchinson, P., 'Harper's Young People and its rivals', *The Magazinst, Critical Thinking for Publishers* (2011), http://themagazinst.com/uploads/Harpers_Young_People.pdf.
- IPC Magazines, 'Toby and Professor Muddlehead', *Toby and Seesaw* 95 (London: IPC Magazines Ltd, 19 November 1977).
- J. A. K., Thomas Y. Crowell Company and Rand, Avery & Co., *Professor Johnny* (New York, NY: Thomas Y. Crowell & Co., 1887).
- Jafari, B. M., 'Exploring the Archetypes of Initiation and Wise Old Man in C. S. Lewis's *The Chronicles of Narnia*', Masters' thesis (Universiti Putra Malaysia, 2010).
- James, S., *Baby Brains* (Somerville, MA: Candlewick Press, Walker Books, 2004).

Bibliography

- Jarausch, K. H., *The Transformation of Higher Learning: Expansion, Diversification, Social Opening and Professionalization in England, Germany, Russia and the United States* (University of Chicago Press, 1983).
- Jinty, *Battle of the Wills* (London: Fleetway, 2 July 1977).
- Johns, C. S., *The Fairies' Annual* (London: John Lane, 1905).
- Johnson, *The Parents' Best Gift for a Good Child* (London: W. S. Johnson, 1845).
- Johnson, J., Slater, R. and The Open University, *Ageing and Later Life* (London: Sage Publications, 1993).
- Jones, J. A. (ed.), *Bunhill Memorials: Sacred Reminiscences of Three Hundred Ministers and Other Persons of Note, Who are Buried in Bunhill Fields, of Every Denomination* (London: James Paul, 1849), pp. 298–304.
- Jones, S., 'Grass houses: representations and reinventions of social class through children's literature', *Journal of Language and Literacy Education*, 4(2), (2008), 40–58.
- Joosen, V., "'Look More Closely,' Said Mum": Mothers in Anthony Browne's Picture Books', *Children's Literature in Education* 46(2) (2015), 145–159.
- Jung, C., *Collected Works of C. G. Jung*, Vol. 9, Part 1, Second edition (Princeton University Press, 1968).
- Kashey, M. J., 'Occupation and Activity Gender Trends in the Berenstain Bear Series', ERIC Document ED374470 (1993), <https://eric.ed.gov/?id=ED374470>.
- Kellner, D., 'Towards a Critical Media/Cultural Studies', in Hammer, R. and Kellner, D. (eds.), *Media/Cultural Studies: Critical Approaches* (New York, NY: Peter Lang Publishing, 2009), pp. 5–24.
- Kelly, F., 'Supervision Satirized: Fictional Narratives of Student–Supervisor Relationships', *Arts and Humanities in Higher Education*, 8(3), (2009), 368–384.

Bibliography

- Kettle, P., *Assistant Professor Toad* (South Yarra: Get Real, Macmillan Education Australia Pty Ltd, 2011a).
- Kettle, P., *Professor Dribble* (South Yarra: Get Real, Macmillan Education Australia Pty Ltd, 2011b).
- Kingsley, C., *The Water-Babies: A Fairy Tale for a Land-Baby*, illustrated by Noel Paton (London: Macmillan and Co., 1863).
- Kingsley, C., *The Water-Babies: A Fairy Tale for a Land-Baby. With 100 Illustrations by Linley Sambourne*, illustrated by Linley Sambourne (London: Macmillan and Co., 1885).
- Kingsley, C., *The Water-Babies: A Fairy Tale for a Land-Baby. With Illustrations by W. Heath Robinson*, illustrated by W. Heath Robinson (Boston, New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1915). Obtained from www.archive.org/details/waterbabiesfairy00king5.
- Kinman, G., 'Pressure points: a review of research on stressors and strains in UK academics', *Educational Psychology*, 21, (2001), 473–492.
- Klarman, M. J., *From Jim Crow to Civil Rights: The Supreme Court and the Struggle for Racial Equality* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004).
- Klein, G., *Reading into Racism: Bias in Children's Literature and Learning Materials* (Routledge, 2002).
- Knapman, T., *Mungo and the Picture Book Pirates* (London: Puffin, 2006).
- Knapman, T., *Mungo and the Spiders from Space* (London: Puffin, 2007).
- Knapman, T., Personal communication: 'Quick Question about Dr Frankenstinker in Mungo and the Spiders from Space', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 3 February 2017.
- KnowYourMeme, 'Oscars so white' (2016), <http://knowyourmeme.com/memes/oscars-so-white>.
- Kohl, H., *Should We Burn Babar? Essays on Children's Literature and the Power of Stories* (New York, NY: New Press, 1995).

Bibliography

- Koss, M. D., 'Diversity in Contemporary Picturebooks: A Content Analysis', *Journal of Children's Literature*, 41(1), (2015), 32.
- Krippendorff, K., *Content Analysis: An Introduction to its Methodology* (Sage, 2004).
- Kruse, M., 'Aprons, Overalls, and So Much More: Images of Farm Workers in Children's Picture Books', *Journal of Children's Literature*, 27(2), (2001), 22–28.
- Kusaka, H., Yamamoto, S., Roman, A., Miyaki, T. and Daigle-Leach, S., *Pokémon Black and White: Vol. 1* (San Francisco, CA: VIZ Media, 2011).
- Laskar, M. and Shipman Bonwich, J., *Professor Blue: Top Secret Lab Journal* (Montreal: Les Editions Lastcall, 2010).
- Lawrence, F., 'Textbooks', in Lamont, W. (ed.), *The Realities of Teaching History* (Ghatto & Windus for Sussex University Press, 1972), pp. 110–143.
- Leicester, M. and Shrigley-Wightman, T., *Special Stories for Disability Awareness: Stories and Activities for Teachers, Parents and Professionals* (Jessica Kingsley Publishers, 2007).
- Lewis, C. S., *The Lion, the Witch, and the Wardrobe* (London: Geoffrey Bles, 1950).
- Lewis, C. S., *Prince Caspian* (London: Geoffrey Bles, 1951).
- Lewis, C. S., *The Voyage of the Dawn Treader* (London: Geoffrey Bles, 1952).
- LaFollette, M. C., *Making Science Our Own: Public Images of Science, 1910–1955* (Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1990).
- Lalanda, M. and Alonso, J. A., 'Daisy the Doctor, Dr Dose, Dr Grizzly, Dr Amelia Bedelia, and Colleagues', *British Medical Journal*, 333(7582), (2006), 1330–1332.
- Lasky, K. and Manders, J., *Two Bad Pilgrims* (New York, NY: Viking, 2009).
- Larrick, N., 'The all-white world of children's books', *Saturday Review*, 48(11), (1965), pp. 63–65.

Bibliography

- Lecklider, A., *Inventing the Egghead, The Battle over Brainpower in American Culture* (Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2013).
- Le Guin, U., 'American SF and the Other', *Science Fiction Studies*, 2(3), (November 1975).
- Lee, F., *Professor Pin* (Boston, MA: Pilgrim Press, 1899).
- Lerer, S., *Children's Literature: A Reader's History, from Aesop to Harry Potter* (Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 2008).
- Liben, L. S., Bigler, R. S. and Krogh, H. R., 'Language at Work: Children's Gendered Interpretations of Occupational Titles', *Child Development*, 73(3), (2002), 810–828.
- Library of Congress, 'Library offers largest release of digital catalog records in history: 25 million free records of bibliographic metadata', News from the Library of Congress, 16 May 2017, NY www.loc.gov/item/prn-17-068/library-offers-largest-release-of-digital-catalog-records-in-history/2017-05-16/.
- Library of Congress Network Development and MARC Standards Office, *MARC 21 Bibliographic Full 008 – Books (NR)* (Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 2015), www.loc.gov/marc/bibliographic/bd008b.html.
- Lipkind, W. and Schreiber, G., *Professor Bull's Umbrella* (New York, NY: Children's Literary Guild and Viking, 1954).
- Lithgow, J. and Oleynikov, O., *Mahalia Mouse Goes to College* (New York, NY: Simon and Schuster, 2007).
- Lithgow, J., 'Actor John Lithgow Discusses Mahalia Mouse Goes to College', (2009), Simon and Schuster Books YouTube Channel, www.youtube.com/watch?v=Uwm9AUKmSu8.
- Llewellyn, C., *Ask Dr K. Fisher about Animals* (London: Kingfisher, Macmillan Children's Books, 2007).

Bibliography

- Lofting, H., *The Story of Doctor Dolittle* (New York, NY: Frederick A. Stokes Company, 1920).
- Long, R., 'Freedom in Fantasy? Gender Restrictions in Children's Literature', in Clasen, T. and Hassel, H. (eds.), *Gender(ed) Identities, Critical Rereadings of Gender in Children's and Young Adult Literature* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2017), pp. 281–294.
- Long, J. and Paul, K., *The Dog that Dug* (London: Bodley Head Children's Books, 1992).
- Long, J. and Paul, K., *The Dog Who Could Dig* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008).
- Lott, E., *Love & Theft: Blackface Minstrelsy and the American Working Class* (Oxford University Press, 2013).
- Lovelace, M. H., *Carney's House Party* (New York, NY: Harper Collings Pub, 1949).
- Luke, C., *Globalization and Women in Academia: North/West–South/East* (Routledge, 2001).
- MacDonald, A. and Baines, N., *The Revenge of the Green Meanie* (London: Bloomsbury, 2014).
- Macharia, S., Ndangam, L., Saboor, M., et al., 'Who makes the news? Global media monitoring project 2015', World Association for Christian Communication (WACC), (2015), http://cdn.agilitycms.com/who-makes-the-news/Imported/reports_2015/highlights/highlights_en.pdf.
- MacIntosh, C. and Sack, S., *Professor Doodle's Upside Down Sideways Puzzle Book* (Orlando, FL: Tribune Pub., 1992).
- MacInnes, P., 'Brits still love a good toff. The ubiquity of Jacob Rees-Mogg proves it', Opinion, The Guardian (Monday, 28 November 2016), www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2016/nov/28/jacob-rees-mogg-boris-johnson-ubiquity-toffs.

Bibliography

- MacLeod, A. S., *American Childhood: Essays on Children's Literature of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries* (University of Georgia Press, 1995).
- Maclennan, B., *The Professor's Garden* (Cape Town: Songlono Books, David Philip Publishers, 1993).
- Matthews, J. and Matthews, C., *The Mad Professor's Workshop* (Dorking: Templar Publishing, 2010).
- Malcolm-Smith, G., *Professor Peckam's Adventures in a Drop of Water* (New York, NY: Rand McNally, 1931).
- Mahy, M. and Craig, H., *Jam: A True Story* (Boston, MA: Atlantic Monthly Press, 1985).
- Mahy, M. and Chamberlain, M., *The Pirate's Mixed-Up Voyage: Dark Doings in the Thousand Islands* (London: Puffin, 1985).
- Malafantis, K. D., 'Death Shall Have No Dominion: Representations of Grandfathers' Death in Contemporary Picturebooks', *Advances in Literary Study*, 1(4), (2013), 34.
- Mance, H., 'Britain has had enough of experts, says Gove', *Financial Times* (3 June 2016), www.ft.com/content/3be49734-29cb-11e6-83e4-abc22d5d108c.
- Marchalonis, S., *College Girls: A Century in Fiction* (Piscataway Township, NJ: Rutgers University Press, 1995).
- Maritz, E. and Maritz, A., *Professor Bumblebee's Guide to Type 1 Diabetes* (Glebe, New South Wales: Diabetes Australia, 2004).
- Marquis, C., 'Romancing the home: gender, empire and the South Pacific', in Clark, B. L. and Higonnet, M. R. (eds.), *Girls, Boys, Books, Toys: Gender in Children's Literature and Culture* (JHU Press, 2000), pp. 53–68.
- Marsden, *The Parent's Best Gift: Containing the Church Catechism: Together with Divine Questions and Answers Out of the Holy Scriptures: Also Proper Directions*

Bibliography

- for the Behaviour of Children towards God, their Parents, Teachers, &c.* (Colchester: Marsden, 1802).
- Marsh, C., 'Can you really make a living by selling used books on Amazon for a penny?' (Guardian Books, 14 April 2015), www.theguardian.com/books/2015/apr/14/selling-used-books-on-amazon-for-a-penny.
- Matthew, N. and Clow, S., 'Putting Disabled Children in the Picture: Promoting Inclusive Children's Books and Media', *International Journal of Early Childhood*, 39(2), (2007), 65–78.
- Matthews, A., *Dr Monsoon Taggart's Amazing Finishing Academy* (London: Mammoth, Methuen Children's Books Limited, 1990).
- Mavor, W. F., *The New Speaker; or, English Class Book* (London: printed for B. Crosby [and others], 1811).
- May, J. P., *Children's Literature and Critical Theory: Reading and Writing for Understanding* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1994).
- Mayer, M., *Professor Wormbog in Search for the Zipperump-a-Zoo* (Columbus, OH: McGraw Hill Children's Publishing, 1976).
- Maynard, S. and McKenna, F. 'Mother Goose, Spud Murphy and the Librarian Knights: Representations of Librarians and their Libraries in Modern Children's Fiction', *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science*, 37(3), (2005), 119–129.
- McAdam, J. E., 'The persistent stereotype: children's images of scientists', *Physics Education*, 25, (1990), 102–105.
- McCabe, J., Fairchild, E., Grauerholz, L., Pescosolido, B. A. and Tope, D., 'Gender in twentieth-century children's books: patterns of disparity in titles and central characters', *Gender & Society*, 25(2), (2011), 197–226.
- McCall Smith, A., *The Chocolate Money Mystery* (London: Bloomsbury, 2006).

Bibliography

- McCloud, S., Burchett, R., Siegel, J., Shuster, J. and DC Comics Inc., *Superman Adventures: A Big Problem* (North Mankato, MN: Stone Arch Books, 2014).
- McCrum, R. 'The BFG, Skellig, Aubrey ... children's books boom', *The Guardian* (Sunday, 3 September 2017), <https://amp.theguardian.com/books/2017/sep/02/young-readers-drive-book-sales>.
- McGillis, R., 'Humour and the body in children's literature', in Grenby, M. O. and Immel, A. (eds.), *Cambridge Companion to Children's Literature* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009), pp. 258–271.
- McLeay, A., *Professor P. Brain's Astronomical Trip* (Leeds: Arnold Wheaton, 1987).
- McLoughlin Bros, inc., *The Monkeys Circus, Circus Stories* (New York, NY: McLoughlin Brothers New-York, 1883).
- McNaughton, Colin, *Making Friends with Frankenstein: A Book of Monstrous Poems and Pictures* (Cambridge, MA: Candlewick Press, 1994).
- Meltzer, B. and Eliopoulos, C., *I am Albert Einstein* (New York, NY: Dial Books for Young Readers, an imprint of Penguin Group (USA) LLC, 2014).
- Meomi *The Octonauts and the Only Lonely Monster* (San Francisco: Immedium 2006).
- Meomi, *The Octonauts and the Frown Fish* (San Francisco, CA: Immedium, 2006).
- Merrick, H., 'Challenging Implicit Gender Bias in Science: Positive Representations of Female Scientists in Fiction', *Journal of Community Positive Practices*, 12(4), (2012), 744.
- Michel, M. J., 'Racial and gender diversity of the characters in The New Yorker cartoons', *Proceedings of the Natural Institute of Science*, 2(6), (2015), <https://instsci.org/vol2/h6.pdf>.
- Mickenberg, J. L. and Nel, P. (eds.), *Tales for Little Rebels: A Collection of Radical Children's Literature* (NYU Press, 2008).

Bibliography

- Mickenberg, J. L. and Nel, P., 'Radical children's literature now!', *Children's Literature Association Quarterly*, 36(4), (2011), pp. 445–473.
- Miller, C. C., Larson, S. and Heike, M., *Marie Curie and Radioactivity* (Mankato, MN: Capstone Press, 2007).
- Miller, L., 'You Belong to Me: The fanfiction boom is reshaping the power dynamic between creators and consumers', *Vulture.com* (11 March 2015), www.vulture.com/2015/03/fanfiction-guide.html#essay.
- Millhauser, M. 'Dr. Newton and Mr. Hyde: Scientists in Fiction from Swift to Stevenson', *Nineteenth-Century Fiction*, 28(3), (1973), 287–304.
- Mitchison, A. (ed.), *My First Pet Dragon: The Complete Handbook for Beginners* (London: Catnip Books, 2008).
- Monks, D., *The Magical De Lyles. Professor De Lyle, The Sheffield Conjuror with the Pocketful of Sixpences. By Grandson David W. Monks* (Self-published, 2017).
- Moretti, F. *Distant Reading* (Verso Books, 2013).
- Morley, C. R. and Wain, L., *Peter, a Cat o' One Tail: His Life and Adventures* (New York, NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1892).
- Morrison, A., 'Making fun of injustice: hashtags, humour, and collective action online', in Parry, D. and Johnson, C. (eds.), *Digital Dilemmas: Transforming Gender Identities and Power Relations in Everyday Life* (Palgrave MacMillan, Forthcoming). Accepted. 34 ms pp.
- Morrison, A., 'Of, by, and for the Internet: new media studies and public scholarship', in Sayers, J. (ed.), *Routledge Companion to Digital Media Studies* (Routledge, 2017), pp. 56–66.
- Mosler, D. and Murrell, J., 'Historians in Fiction and Film', in Gibbons, T. and Sutherland, E. (eds.), *Integrity and Historical Research* (Taylor and Francis, 2011), 187–204.
- Mudhovozi, P., 'Sex-Role Stereotyping in the Infant Learners' Picture Book', *Journal of Social Sciences*, 44 (1), (2015), 87–90.

Bibliography

- Mukhopadhyay, A., “The Campus Novel in India is involved in elucidating a critique of post-liberalization middle-class culture” – a tête-à-tête with Amitabha Bagchi’, *IUP Journal of English Studies*, 11(4), (2016), p. 124, www.iupindia.in/1612/English%20Studies/Interview_The_Campus_Novel.html.
- Munarriz, R. A., ‘Why Kindle Will Change the World’, *The Motley Fool* (27 November 2007), www.fool.com/investing/general/2007/11/27/why-kindle-will-change-the-world.aspx
- Munkittrick, R. K., Dirks, G. and Judge Company, *Bugville Life for Big and Little Folk* (New York, NY: Judge Co., 1902).
- Murray, P. and Dann, P., *Professor Solomon Snickerdoodle’s Air Science Tricks* (Plymouth, MN: Child’s World, 1998).
- Napp, D. and Schmitt-Thomas, H., *Professor Bumble and the Monster of the Deep* (New York, NY: Abrams Books for Young Readers, 2008).
- Nel, P. and Paul, L. eds., *Keywords for Children’s Literature* (New York, NY: NYU Press, 2011).
- Nel, P., “The boundaries of imagination”; or, the all-white world of children’s books, 2014’, *Nine Kinds of Pie, Philip Nel’s Blog* (17 March 2014), www.philnel.com/2014/03/17/boundaries/.
- Nesbit, E., ‘The twopenny spell’, in Nesbit, E., *Oswald Bastable and Others* (London: Wells Gardner, Darton & Co., 1905), pp. 167–180. Obtained from <https://archive.org/details/in.ernet.dli.2015.102048>.
- Newell, P., *Topsy and Turvy* (New York, NY: The Century Co., 1893).
- Nicholson, G., *The English Primer, Or, Child’s First Book* (Stourport: Printed and published by G. Nicholson, 1807).
- Nichols, T., ‘The Death of Expertise’, *The Federalist* (17 January 2014), <http://thefederalist.com/2014/01/17/the-death-of-expertise/>.
- Nilsen, A. P., ‘Women in Children’s Literature’, *College English*, 32(8) (1971), 918–926. <http://doi.org/10.2307/375631>.

Bibliography

- Nodelman, P., *The Pleasures of Children's Literature* (Longman Pub Group, 1996).
- Noonan, D., *Professor Dinglebat and the Dynamic Dog De-Barker* (South Yarra: Macmillan Education Australia Publishing Pty Ltd, 2011).
- OCLC, 'Inside Worldcat' (2017), www.oclc.org/en/worldcat/inside-worldcat.html?redirect=true.
- Odgers, S. and Nye, C., *My Father the Mad Professor* (Auckland: Shortland Publications, 1997).
- OED Online, 'professor, n.' (Oxford University Press, June 2016), accessed 15 August 2016, www.oed.com.
- O'Leary, J., *Professor Mole's Machines: The Amazing Pop-Up Book of How Things Really Work!* (London: Tango Books, 2004).
- Oppliger, P. A. and Davis, A., 'Portrayals of Bullying: A Content Analysis of Picture Books for Preschoolers', *Early Childhood Education Journal* (2015), 1–12.
- Orme, D. and Richardson, P., *Boffin Boy and the Wizard of Edo* (Winchester: Ransom Publishing, 2006).
- Orme, D. and Richardson, P., *Boffin Boy and the Poison Garden* (Winchester: Ransom Publishing, 2013).
- Orme, D., Personal communication: 'Professor Mudweed', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 9 February 2017.
- Orthia, L.A. and Morgain, R., 'The Gendered Culture of Scientific Competence: A Study of Scientist Characters in Doctor Who 1963–2013', *Sex Roles*, 75(3–4), (August 2016), 1–16.
- O'Sullivan, E., *Historical Dictionary of Children's Literature*. Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts, No. 46 (Plymouth: Scarecrow Press, 2010).
- Oxley, J. M., 'The Professor's Last Skate', *Wide Awake* 22(6), (May 1886), 339–342.

Bibliography

- Pal, K., Avery, N., Boston, P., et al., 'Digitally reconstructing the Great Parchment Book: 3D recovery of fire-damaged historical documents', *Digital Scholarship in the Humanities*, 32(4) (1 December 2017), <https://academic.oup.com/dsh/article/2670757/Digitally-reconstructing-the-Great-Parchment-Book>.
- Paley, W., *The Parents' Best Gift. Containing the Church Catechism, Questions and Answers out of the Holy Scriptures, Dr. Paley's Important Truths and Duties of Christianity, etc.* (Chester: Printed by J. Fletcher, 1811).
- Pape, D. L. and Edick Frank, L., *Professor Fred and the Fid-Fuddlephone* (Mankato, MN: Oddo Publishing, 1968).
- Parker, J., *Professor Ponsonby, McIntosh and the Wool Bug*. (Auckland, New Zealand: Harper Collins, 1994).
- The Parent's Best Gift Containing the Church Catechism with Many Questions and Answers Out of the Holy Scriptures* (New York, NY: Printed by J. Harrisson, for all good children – price six pence, 1796).
- The Parents' Best Gift: A New Spelling Book, Containing a Large Quantity of Reading, Spelling, etc. Professor Howard's First Step to Learning* (London: Ryle and Co., 1850).
- Parr, C., 'The Scholarly Web: Is "male, mad and muddle-headed" a fair description of the modern-day academic?', *Times Higher Education* (13 February 2014), www.timeshighereducation.com/comment/opinion/the-scholarly-web-13-february-2014/2011189.article.
- Paterson, A., *Maisie Comes to Morningside* (Galashiels: Byway Books, 1984).
- Paterson, A., *Maisie in the Rainforest* (Broxburn: Glowworm Books Ltd., 1992).
- Paterson, A., *Maisie Digs Up the Past* (Broxburn: Glowworm Books Ltd., 1994).

- Patridge, E. V., Barthelemy, R. S. and Rankin, S. R., 'Factors impacting the academic climate for LGBQ STEM faculty', *Journal of Women and Minorities in Science and Engineering*, 20(1), (2014), pp. 75–98.
- Paul, L., *The Children's Book Business: Lessons from the Long Eighteenth Century* (London: Routledge, 2010).
- Penner, S., *The Case of the Crested Cryptoclidus. Professor Barrister's Dinosaur Mysteries* (Seattle, WA: Ring of Fire Publishing, 2012).
- Pepper, J. H., *The Boy's Playbook of Science* (George Routledge and Sons, 1881).
- Perianes-Rodriguez, A., Waltman, L. and van Eck, N. J., 'Constructing bibliometric networks: A comparison between full and fractional counting', *Journal of Informetrics*, 10(4), (2016), pp. 1178–1195.
- Perkin, H., *The Origins of Modern English Society* (Routledge, 2003).
- Perrault, A. H., Global Collective Resources: A Study of Monographic Bibliographic Records in WorldCat. Online Computer Library Center (OCLC), (2002), www.oclc.org/research/grants/reports/perrault/intro.pdf.
- Pescosolido, B. A., Grauerholz, E. and Milkie, M. A., 'Culture and conflict: the portrayal of Blacks in US children's picture books through the mid- and late-twentieth century', *American Sociological Review* (1997), pp. 443–464.
- Peterson, S. B. and Lach, M. A., 'Gender Stereotypes in Children's Books: Their Prevalence and Influence on Cognitive and Affective Development', *Gender and Education*, 2(2), (1990), pp. 185–197.
- Phillips, E. C. and Sturm, B. W. 'Do Picture Books About Starting Kindergarten Portray the Kindergarten Experience in Developmentally Appropriate Ways?', *Early Childhood Education Journal*, 41(6), (2013), 465–475.
- Pilkley, D., *Captain Underpants and the Perilous Plot of Professor Poopypants* (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1999).

Bibliography

- Pitts, S., Durrant, S. and St Pierre, D., *Professor Potts Presents the Fantastical Flight of the Ugglebuck Bird* (Chelmsford: J's Hospice, 2009).
- Potts, A., *Uneversaurus* (Oxford: David Fickling Books, 2006).
- Primary Resources, 'English: Text Level Fiction: Poetry' (2016), www.primaryresources.co.uk/english/englishC7f.htm.
- Prins, P., *The Four Adventurers Meet the Evil Professor* (St Catherines, ON: Paideia Press, 1980).
- Professor Howard's First Step to Learning* (London: Fortey, 1860).
- Pullman, P. *Northern Lights*. 'His Dark Materials' series, volume 1 (London: Scholastic Children's Books, 1995).
- Pullman, P. *The Subtle Knife*. 'His Dark Materials' series, volume 2 (London: Scholastic Children's Books, 1997).
- Pullman, P. *His Dark Materials: Northern Lights, The Subtle Knife, The Amber Spyglass*. 3 Volume Set. Illustrated by Peter Bailey (London: Folio Society, 2008a).
- Pullman, P. *Once Upon a Time in the North* (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 2008b).
- Pratto, F., Henkel, K. and Lee, I.-C., 'Stereotypes and prejudice from an intergroup relations perspective: their relation to social structure', in Stangor, C. and Crandall, C. S., *Stereotyping and Prejudice* (New York, NY: Psychology Press, 2013), pp. 151–180.
- Qinsheng, *IQ Maths Professor: In the Case of the Time Machine* (Singapore: Henry Marketing Services, 2003).
- Rao, H. and Smith, H., 'The Representation of Women Doctors in Children's Picture Books', *Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine*, 107(12), (2014), 480–482.
- Rawson, C. H. and McCool, M. A., 'Just Like All the Other Humans? Analyzing Images of Scientists in Children's Trade Books', *School Science and Mathematics* 114(1), (2014), 10–18.

Bibliography

- Ray, S. G., '(5) United Kingdom', *International Library Review*, 6(3), (1974), pp. 281–284.
- Rebel Girls, Home page (2017), www.rebelgirls.co, accessed 19 June 2017.
- Redfern, N., *Rupert and the Rope Trick in Your Favourite Rupert Story Collection* (London: Dean, 1993a).
- Redmond, S.-R. and Sullivan, S., *The Dog that Dug for Dinosaurs: A True Story* (New York, NY: Aladdin Paperbacks, 2004).
- Reed, G., *Professor Peabody*, A Munch Bunch Book (Ipswich: Studio Publications (Ipswich) Limited, 1979).
- Reay, D., 'Social class in UK higher education: still an elephant in the room', in Cote, J. and Furlong, A. (eds.), *Routledge Handbook of the Sociology of Higher Education* (Abingdon: Routledge, 2016), pp 131–141.
- Reilly, E. R. and Allen, R., *The Amazing Time Travelling Adventures of Professor McGinty in Ancient Greece* (Birmingham: Santiago Press, 2006).
- Reuben, E., Sapienza, P. and Zingales, L., 'How stereotypes impair women's careers in science', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 111(12), (2014), 4403–4408.
- Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., 'Curious George gets a medal' (1957), in Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., *The Complete Adventures of Curious George* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2001).
- Rey, M., and Rey, H. A., *The Complete Adventures of Curious George* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin, 2001).
- Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., *Curious George's Dinosaur Discovery* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin, 2006).
- Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., *Curious George and the Dinosaur* (London: Walker, 2008).
- Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., 'Curious George plants a tree' (2009), in Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., *Curious George, Stories to Share* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2011).

Bibliography

- Rey, M. and Rey, H. A., *Curious George, Stories to Share* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2011).
- Rey, H. A., 'Curious George, the surprise gift' (2008), in Rey, H. A., *Curious George Storybook Collection* (Boston, MA, Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2010).
- Rey, H., *Curious George Storybook Collection* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2010).
- Reynolds, K., *Radical Children's Literature: Future Visions and Aesthetic Transformations in Juvenile Fiction* (Springer, 2007).
- Reynolds, P. J., 'Representing "U": Popular Culture, Media, and Higher Education', *ASHE Higher Education Report*, 40(4), (2014), 1–145.
- Reynolds, P., 'From Superman to Squirrel Girl: Higher Education in Comic Books, 1938–2015', in Tobolowsky, B. and Reynolds, P. (eds.), *Anti-Intellectual Representations of American Colleges and Universities: Fictional Higher Education*, Higher Education and Society Series (New York, NY: Springer, 2017), pp. 33–54.
- Reynolds, P., "'Do You Want Me to Become a Social Piranha?": Smarts and Sexism in College Women's Representation in the US TV show, "Greek"' (forthcoming, 2017b).
- Reynolds, P. and DeMoss, S. D., 'Super Higher Education: The Role of Academics in Comic Books, 1938–2015', Society for Research into Higher Education, Annual Conference 7–9 December 2016, Newport, Wales. www.srhe.ac.uk/conference2016/abstracts/0277.pdf
- Ritson, J., *The Parent's Best Gift: Being a Choice Collection of Several Remarkable Examples of God's Judgments and Mercies : To which is Added, The Child's Manual; or, The Church Catechism : With Prayers for Every Day in the Week* (London: Printed and sold in Aldermary Church-Yard, London, 1750).
- Ridgeway, C. L. and Correll, S. J., 'Unpacking the gender system: a theoretical perspective on gender beliefs and social relations', *Gender & Society*, 18(4), (2004), 510–531.

Bibliography

- Riggs, M., *Ethnic Notions: Black People in White Minds* (Berkeley, CA: California Newsreel, 1987).
- Roach, K., 'Between Magic and Reason: Science in 19th Century Popular Fiction', Doctoral dissertation (University of Nottingham, 2011).
- Robb, A., *Professor Bumblebrain's Bonkers Book on . . . God* (Farnham: CWR, 2010).
- Rohler, L., 'Conservative appeals to the people: George Wallace's populist rhetoric', *Southern Communication Journal*, 64(4), (1999), 316–322, DOI:10.1080/10417949909373146.
- Roper, M., *Monkey See, Monkey Do: How Academia Turned Curious George into a Racial Commentary*, MA dissertation (University of Vermont, 2008).
- Rose, J., *The Case of Peter Pan, or The Impossibility of Children's Fiction* (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1992).
- Rosen, J. 'Combining Close and Distant, or, the Utility of Genre Analysis: A Response to Matthew Wilkens's "Contemporary Fiction by the Numbers."' (3 December 2011), Post 45, <http://post45.research.yale.edu/2011/12/combining-close-and-distant-or-the-utility-of-genre-analysis-a-response-to-matthew-wilkens-contemporary-fiction-by-the-numbers/>.
- Rosen, J., 'Kids' book for "Rebel Girls" tops \$1m in crowdfunding', *Publisher's Weekly* (15 September 2016), www.publishersweekly.com/pw/by-topic/childrens/childrens-book-news/article/71485-kids-book-for-rebel-girls-tops-1m-in-crowdfunding.html.
- Rosen, M., *The Wicked Tricks of Till Owyglass* (London: Walker Books, 1990).
- Rosenthal, D. A. and Chapman, D. C., 'The Lady Spaceman: Children's Perceptions of Sex-Stereotyped Occupations', *Sex Roles*, 8(9), (1982), 959–965.
- Ross, A., *No Respect: Intellectuals and Popular Culture* (Routledge, 2016).
- Rowell, E. H., 'Missing! Picture books reflecting gay and lesbian families', *Young Children*, 62(3), (2007), p. 24.

Bibliography

- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 1 (London: Bloomsbury, 1997).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 1 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1998).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 2 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1999a).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 3 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 1999b).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 4 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 2000).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 5 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 2003).
- Rowling, J. K., *Harry Potter and the Half-Blood Prince*. 'Harry Potter' series, volume 6 (New York, NY: Scholastic, 2005).
- Rowling, J. K. and Kay, J. *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*, illustrated by Jim Kay (London: Bloomsbury, 2015).
- Roxbee Cox, P. and Atkinson, S., *Whatever Happened to Professor Potts? Follow the Clues to Unravel the Mystery* (London: Usborne, 1995).
- Ruble, E., *Learning Your Animal ABC's with Professor Hoot* (Guardian Angel Publishing, Inc., 2008).
- Rudd, D., 'Animal and object stories', in Grenby, M. O. and Immel, A. (eds), *Cambridge Companion to Children's Literature* (Cambridge University Press, 2009), pp. 242–257.
- Ruiz, R., "'Good Night Stories for Rebel Girls' takes Kickstarter by storm – again', *Mashable* (20 June 2017), <http://mashable.com/2017/06/20/good-night-stories-for-rebel-girls-volume-2-kickstarter/#rQK5YBKgFSqH>.
- Ryan, M., *Weird Street: The Riddle of Dr Sphinx* (London: A&C Black, 2009).

- Ryan, C. L. and Hermann-Wilmarth, J. M., 'Already on the Shelf: Queer Readings of Award-Winning Children's Literature', *Journal of Literacy Research*, 45(2), (2013), 142–172.
- Ryrie Brink, C. and Henneberger, R., *The Highly Trained Dogs of Professor Petit* (New York, NY: Scholastic Book Services, 1953).
- Saad, S. C., 'The Gender of Chronically Ill Characters in Children's Realistic Fiction, 1970–1994'. *Sexuality and Disability*, 17(1), (1999), 79–92.
- Samek, A. A., and Donofrio, T. A., "'Academic Drag" and the performance of the Critical Personae: an exchange on sexuality, politics, and identity in the academy', *Women's Studies in Communication*, 36(1), (2013), 28–55.
- Sandefur, S. J. and Moore, L., 'The "Nuts and Dolts" of Teacher Images in Children's Picture Storybooks: A Content Analysis', *Education*, 125(1), (2004), 41.
- Sandner, D., *The Fantastic Sublime: Romanticism and Transcendence in Nineteenth-Century Children's Fantasy Literature* (Westport, CT and London: Greenwood Publishing Group, 1996).
- Sapp, J., 'A Review of Gay and Lesbian Themed Early Childhood Children's Literature', *Australasian Journal of Early Childhood*, 35(1), (2010), 32.
- Sally, J., Personal communication: 'Checking Children's Books Collection Stats', reply to email from Melissa Terras, 17 March 2017.
- Scanlon, D., *Monsters University* [Motion Picture] (USA: Pixar, 2013).
- Schall, J. and Kauffmann, G., 'Exploring Literature with Gay and Lesbian Characters in the Elementary School', *Journal of Children's Literature*, 29(1), (2003), 36–45.
- Schaff, A., 'The pragmatic function of stereotypes', *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 45, (1984), 89–100.
- Scharrer, E. and Ramasubramanian, S., 'Intervening in the Media's Influence on Stereotypes of Race and Ethnicity: The Role of Media Literacy Education', *Journal of Social Issues*, 71(1), (2015), 171–185.

Bibliography

- Schlafman, D. and Sussman, E., *Fizzy's Lunch Lab* [TV Series] (USA: CloudKid Studios, PBS Kids, 2009), <http://pbskids.org/lunchlab/>.
- Schofer, E. and Meyer, J. W., 'The worldwide expansion of higher education in the twentieth century', *American Sociological Review*, 70(6), (2005), pp. 898–920.
- Schulz, J., 'The impact of role conflict, role ambiguity and organizational climate on the job satisfaction of academic staff in research-intensive universities in the UK', *Higher Education Research & Development*, 32(3), (2013), 464–478.
- Science Europe, 'Science Europe practical guide to improving gender equality in research organisations' (2017), www.scienceeurope.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/01/SE_Gender_Practical-Guide.pdf.
- Science Fiction and Fantasy Stack Exchange, 'Children's books from the 80s about a professor who used his smoking pipe to teleport himself, a girl and a boy to other worlds?' (9 May 2013), <https://scifi.stackexchange.com/questions/35353/childrens-books-from-the-80s-about-a-professor-who-used-his-smoking-pipe-to-tel>.
- Sengupta, R., 'Campus Calling: The Curious Case of the "Campus Novel" in India', *Bookadda* (23 November 2012), <http://blog.bookadda.com/campus-calling-the-curious-case-of-the-%E2%80%98campus-novel%E2%80%99-in-india/>.
- Sente, Y. and Juillard, A., *The Oath of the Five Lords* (Canterbury, Kent: Cinebook, 2014).
- Sesame Workshop, 'Stem + A = Steam. When art meets science, technology, engineering and math' (2012), www.sesameworkshop.org/season43/about-the-show/curriculum/.
- Seuss, Dr, *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?* (New York, NY: Random House, 1973).
- Seuss, Dr, *Daisy-Head Mayzie* (London: Harper Collins, 1994).

Bibliography

- Shearer, A. and Kenyon, T., *Professor Sniff and the Lost Spring Breezes* (London: Gollancz, 1996b).
- Showalter, E., *Faculty Towers: The Academic Novel and its Discontents* (Oxford University Press, 2005).
- Sinclair, J., 'Corpus and Text – Basic Principles', in Wynne, M. (Ed.), *Developing Linguistic Corpora: A Guide to Good Practice* (Oxford: Oxbow Books, 2005), pp. 1–16. <http://ota.ox.ac.uk/documents/creating/dlc/>.
- Simon, A., *Robot Zombie Frankenstein!* (Somerville, MA: Candlewick Press, 2012).
- Simon, S. and Kendrick, D., *Professor I. Q. Explores the Senses* (Honesdale, PA: Bell Books/Boyd's Mills Press, 1993).
- Simon and Schuster, Digital Catalog, 'Mahalia Mouse Goes to College, Book and CD', (n. d.), www.simonandschuster.com/books/Mahalia-Mouse-Goes-to-College/John-Lithgow/9781416927150.
- Simons, J., 'Gender Roles in Children's Fiction', in Grenby, M. O. and Immel, A. (Eds.), *The Cambridge Companion to Children's Literature* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009), pp. 143–158.
- Sipe, L. R., 'Children's response to literature: author, text, reader, context', *Theory into Practice*, 38(3), (1999), 120–129.
- Smith, J., 'The Victorian Novel and Science', in Rodensky, L. (ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of the Victorian Novel* (Oxford University Press, 2013), pp. 441–458.
- Sneary, A., 'Moving towards data-driven development: WorldCat Collection Analysis', *Against the Grain*, 18(5), (2013), p. 12.
- Solomon, B. M., *In the Company of Educated Women: A History of Women and Higher Education in America* (Yale University Press, 1985).
- Spence, P. and Chapman, G., *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Asia* (London: Watts, 1981a).

Bibliography

- Spence, P. and Chapman, G., *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in North America* (London: Watts, 1981b).
- Spencer, S. J., Logel, C. and Davies, P. G., 'Stereotype Threat', *Annual Review of Psychology*, 67, (2016), 415–437.
- Spitz, E. H., *Inside Picture Books* (New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1999).
- Steinke, A. E. and Xavier, R., *Marie Curie and the Discovery of Radium* (New York, NY: Barron's, 1987).
- Stephen, L., 'Blair, Hugh', in Stephen, L., *Dictionary of National Biography*, 05 (London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1886), pp. 160–161.
- Stephens, A., *The History of the British National Bibliography 1950–1973* (London: British Library, 1994).
- Stevenson, D., 'Sentiment and significance: the impossibility of recovery in the children's literature canon, or The Drowning of The Water-Babies', *The Lion and the Unicorn*, 21(1), (1997), 112–130.
- Stewig, J. W. and Theilheimer, R., 'Men in Picture Books and Environments', *Early Childhood Education Journal*, 19(4), (1992), 38–43.
- Steyer, I., 'Gender Representations in Children's Media and their Influence', *Campus-Wide Information Systems*, 31(2/3), (2014), 171–180, www.emeraldinsight.com/doi/abs/10.1108/CWIS-11-2013-0065.
- Sullivan, J. F., *The Flame-Flower, and Other Stories* (London: J. M. Dent & Co., 1896).
- The Sunday Post, 'Oor Wullie' (14 May, 1944, p. 11), featured in Watkins, Dudley (ed.), *The Broons and Oor Wullie: The Roaring Forties* (Dundee: DC Thomson, 2002).
- Sumrall, W. J., 'Reasons for the perceived images of scientists by race and gender of students in grades 1–7', *School Science and Mathematics*, 95(2), (1995), 83–90.
- Swift, J., *Travels into Several Remote Nations of the World: In Four Parts. By Lemuel Gulliver, First a Surgeon, and Then a Captain of Several Ships . . . In*

Bibliography

- This Impression, Several Errors in the London Edition are Corrected* (Dublin: Printed by and for J. Hyde, Bookseller in Dame's Street, 1726).
- Taylor, B., Reply to email from Melissa Terras, 'Question regarding first woman to teach/undertake a DPhil at Magdalen', 12 July 2016.
- Talairach-Vielmas, L., *Fairy Tales, Natural History and Victorian Culture* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2014).
- Taxel, J., 'Children's literature at the turn of the century: toward a political economy of the publishing industry', *Research in the Teaching of English* (2002), pp. 145–197.
- Terras, M., Tweet: 'The Boy's new @octonauts book has this entire academic malarkey down to a tee <http://img.ly/hbr3>', *Twitter*, 21 April 2012a. <https://twitter.com/melissaterras/status/193762482496602112>.
- Terras, M., Tweet: 'Another top depiction of academia in a kids book <http://img.ly/hMcI> (Dr Seuss, "Did I ever tell you how lucky you are")', *Twitter*, 3 May 2012b. <https://twitter.com/melissaterras/status/197964592364797952>.
- Terras, M., 'Male, Mad and Muddle-Headed: Academics in Children's Picture Books'. Melissa Terras' Blog (2014a), <http://melissaterras.org/2014/02/05/male-mad-and-muddleheaded-academics-in-childrens-picture-books/>.
- Terras, M., 'Male, Mad and Muddleheaded: The Portrayal of Academics in Children's Books is Shockingly Narrow.' The Impact Blog, London School of Economics (2014b), <http://blogs.lse.ac.uk/impactofsocialsciences/2014/02/14/academics-in-childrens-picture-books/>.
- Terras, M., *The Professor in Children's Literature: An Anthology* (London: Fincham Press, 2018).
- Terras, M., Priego, E., Liu, A. et al., 'The Humanities Matter!' Infographic (2013), <http://4humanities.org/2013/07/the-humanities-matter-infographic/>.
- Terras, M., Baker, J., Hetherington, J. et al., 'Enabling complex analysis of large-scale digital collections: humanities research, high-performance computing, and transforming access to British Library digital

Bibliography

- collections', *Digital Scholarship in the Humanities* (2017), <https://doi.org/10.1093/llc/fqx020>.
- The Up To Date Boy's Library* (1900), New York: Munro's Pub. House.
- Thacker, D. C., 'Introduction', in Thacker, D. C. and Webb, J., *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002a), pp. 1–12.
- Thacker, D. C., 'Imagining the child', in Thacker, D. C. and Webb, J., *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002b), pp. 13–25.
- Thacker, D. C., 'Playful subversion', in Thacker, D. C. and Webb, J., *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism*, (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002c) pp. 139–150.
- Thacker, D. C., 'Victorianism, empire and the paternal voice', in Thacker, D. C., and Webb, J., *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002d), pp. 41–55.
- Thomas, V. and Paul, K., *Winnie's Dinosaur Day* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2012).
- Tigges, W., *An Anatomy of Literary Nonsense* (Amsterdam: Rodopi, 1998).
- Timmermans, G., *The Great Balloon Race* (London: Methuen, 1976).
- Tobolowsky, B. F., 'Beyond Demographics: Understanding the College Experience through Television', *New Directions for Student Services*, 114, (2006), 17–26.
- Tobolowsky, B. F. and Reynolds, P. J. (eds.), *Anti-Intellectual Representations of American Colleges and Universities: Fictional Higher Education* (New York, NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2017).
- Toby and Seesaw, 'Toby and Professor Muddlehead', *Toby and Seesaw* 95 (London: IPC Magazines Ltd, 19 November 1977).
- Tompkins, J.P., *Reader-Response Criticism: From Formalism to Post-Structuralism* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press 1980).

- Toor, R., 'Can't we be smart and look good, too?' Chronicle Review, *The Chronicle of Higher Education* (3 April 2009), <http://chronicle.com/article/cant-we-be-smartlook/9397>.
- Townsend, J., *Making Rain in America: A History* (Lubbock, TX: International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies, Texas Tech University, 1975).
- Trafton, J. and Helquist, B., *The Rise and Fall of Mount Majestic* (New York, NY: Puffin Books, 2010).
- Trepanier-Street, M. L. and Romatowski, J. A. 'The Influence of Children's Literature on Gender Role Perceptions: A Reexamination', *Early Childhood Education Journal*, 26(3), (1999), 155–159.
- Trowbridge, J. T., 'His own master', *St Nicholas*, IV(3), (January 1877), pp. 171–178.
- Trundle, K. C., Troland, T. H. and Pritchard, T. G., 'Representations of the Moon in Children's Literature: An Analysis of Written and Visual Text', *Journal of Elementary Science Education*, 20(1), (2008), 17–28.
- Tuncer, N. and David, R., *The Cataloging of Self-Published Items* (Rome: International Association of Music Libraries Annual Congress, 5 July 2016), https://docs.google.com/presentation/d/1PMmBw8mpnp_h7GVLTKmISJUKxTd3K2V6RLj2XEbQzmE/edit#slide=id.p4.
- Turner, A. H., 'OCLC WorldCat as a cooperative catalog', *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly*, 48(2–3), (2010), pp. 271–278.
- Twain, M., *Tom Sawyer Abroad* (London: Chatto and Windus, 1894).
- Tzannes, R. and Paul, K., *Professor Puffendorf's Secret Potions* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992).
- Underwood, T. and Bamman, D., 'The Gender Balance of Fiction, 1800–2007' (2016), <https://tedunderwood.com/2016/12/28/the-gender-balance-of-fiction-1800-2007/>.

Bibliography

- Underwood, T., (2017). 'A Genealogy of Distant Reading'. *Digital Humanities Quarterly*, Volume 11(2). www.digitalhumanities.org/dhq/vol/11/2/000317/000317.html.
- United States Department of Agriculture Office of Communication, *The Thing the Professor Forgot* (Pueblo, CO: US Department of Agriculture Consumer Information Center, 1975).
- Ungerer, T., *Moon Man* (New York, NY: Phaidon Press, 1966).
- Ungerer, T., *Zeralda's Ogre* (New York, NY: Harper & Row, 1967).
- Ungerer, T., *Flix* (Middlesex: Roberts Rinehart Publishers, 1998).
- Valenza Jr, S. W., *Professor Googols Flying Machine and Atomic Space Capsule Math Primer* (Self-published: Intergalactic Publishing Co., 1974).
- Van Gelder, R. G., *The Professor and the Mysterious Box* (Irvington-on-Hudson, NY: Harvey House, 1964).
- Van Gelder, R. G., *The Professor and the Vanishing Flags* (Irvington-on-Hudson, NY: Harvey House, 1965).
- Van Ginneken, N. 'Missionary Doctors in Children's Literature: Africa, India and China: c. 1880 to c. 1950', Doctoral dissertation (Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1999).
- Vance, M. L. (ed.), *Disabled Faculty and Staff in a Disabling Society: Multiple Identities in Higher Education* (Association on Higher Education and Disability, 2007).
- Van Gorp, B. and Rommes, E. 'Scientists in Belgian Comics: Typology, Chronology and Origins', *Journal of Graphic Novels and Comics*, 5(2), (2014), 154–169.
- Van Gorp, B., Rommes, E. and Emons, P., 'From the Wizard to the Doubter: Prototypes of Scientists and Engineers in Fiction and Non-Fiction Media Aimed at Dutch Children and Teenagers', *Public Understanding of Science*, 23(6), (2014), 646–659.

Bibliography

- Varnum, R. and Gibbons, C. T. (eds.), *The Language of Comics: Word and Image* (Jackson, MS: University Press of Mississippi, 2007).
- Vassar College, *Alumnae Anniversary Song-Book* (New York, NY: Vassar College Associate Alumnae/G. Schirmer, June 1921), <https://digitallibrary.vassar.edu/islandora/object/vassar%3A21635#page/1/mode/lup>.
- Vassar College, 'A History of Vassar College', Vassar info (n. d.), <https://info.vassar.edu/about/vassar/history.html>.
- Venezia, M., *Marie Curie: Scientist who Made Glowing Discoveries* (New York, NY: Children's Press, 2009).
- Ventura, A., 'Prizing the Unrecognized: Systems of Value, Visibility, and the First World in International and Translated Children's Texts', in Kidd, K. B. and Thomas, J. T. (eds.), *Prizing Children's Literature: The Cultural Politics of Children's Book Awards* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2017), pp. 32–44.
- Verne, J., *20,000 Leagues under the Sea* (London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle, and Rivington, 1872a).
- Verne, J., *A Journey to the Centre of the Earth* (London: Griffin and Farran, 1872b).
- VIAF, 'Van Gelder, R. G.' (2016), <https://viaf.org/viaf/1257462/>.
- Vince, A., *The Frank Hampson Interview* (Cambridge: Astral Publications in association with the Eagle Society, 1994). Quoted in Jones, D. and Watkins, T., *A Necessary Fantasy? The Heroic Figure in Children's Popular Culture* (Routledge, 2000).
- Von Vulte, M. J., 'Age-Appropriate Comic Books' (November 2013), www.toronto4kids.com/November-2013/Age-Appropriate-Comic-Books.
- Vurnakes, C. and Dunne, K., *Professor Noodle's Circus School* (New York, NY: Playmore, 1992).
- Wagoner, S. A., 'The Portrayal of the Cognitively Disabled in Children's Literature', *The Reading Teacher*, 37(6), (1984), 502–508.
- Wahl, J., *SOS Bobmobile* (Harmondsworth: Puffin Books, 1977).

Bibliography

- Walliman, D. and Newman, B., *Professor Astro Cat's Frontiers of Space* (London: Flying Eye Books, 2013).
- Walker, R. and Abadzis, N., *Dr Frankenstein's Human Body Book: The Monstrous Truth about How Your Body Works* (London and New York, NY: Dorling Kindersley Publishing, 2008).
- Walk Up! Walk Up! and See the Fools' Paradise: with the Many Wonderful Adventures There as Seen in the Strange Surprising Peep Show of Professor Wolley Cobble, e Raree Showman These Five and Twenty Years.* Illustrated by Wilhelm Busch (London: John Camden Hotten, 1872).
- Walker, S. M. and Saroff, P. V., *Mary Anning: Fossil Hunter* (Minneapolis, MN: Carolrhoda Books, 2001).
- Ward, G. W. R., *The Grove Encyclopedia of Materials and Techniques in Art* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008).
- Wasylikiw, L. and Currie, M., 'The "Animal House" Effect: How University-Themed Comedy Films Affect Students' Attitudes', *Social Psychology of Education: An International Journal*, 15(1), (2012), 25–40.
- Watts, I., *The Improvement of the Mind: or, A Supplement to the Art of Logick* (London: James Brackstone, 1741).
- Watts, N., *Professor Blabbermouth on the Moon* (London: Scholastic Children's Books, 1996).
- We Need Diverse Books, 'Mission Statement' (n. d.), <http://weneeddiversebooks.org/mission-statement/>.
- Webb, J., 'Connecting with Mary Poppins', in Thacker, D. C., and Webb, J., *Introducing Children's Literature: From Romanticism to Postmodernism* (New York, NY: Routledge, 2002), pp. 114–121.
- Webb, H., *Maisie Hitchins: The Case of the Feathered Mask* (London: Stripes, 2014).
- Webb, D., *Professor Nutter and the Curse of the Pharaoh's Tomb* (Blackburn: EPRINT Publishing, 2008).

Bibliography

- Wee, S. J., Park, S. and Choi, J. S. 'Korean Culture as Portrayed in Young Children's Picture Books: The Pursuit of Cultural Authenticity', *Children's Literature in Education*, 46(1), (2015), 70–87.
- Weingart, P., 'Chemists and their Craft in Fiction Film', in Schummer, J., Bensaude-Vincent, B. and Van Tiggelen, B. (eds.), *The Public Image of Chemistry* (World Scientific, 2007), pp. 81–96.
- Welsh, A., 'Historical bibliography in the digital world', in Warwick, C., Terras, M. and Nyhan, J. (eds.), *Digital Humanities in Practice* (London: Facet, 2012), pp. 139–165.
- Werner, S., Tweet: '@melissaterras Yes, you should do that tumblr!' Twitter, 2 October 2012, <https://twitter.com/wynkenhimself/status/253221046826704896>.
- Wheelwright, J. T. and Stimson, F. J., *Rollo's Journey to Cambridge*, illustrated by F. G. Attwood (Boston, MA: A. Williams and Co., 1880).
- White, T. H., *Mistress Masham's Repose* (New York, NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1946).
- Whited, L. A., *The Ivory Tower and Harry Potter: Perspectives on a Literary Phenomenon* (University of Missouri Press, 2004).
- Wide Awake*, D. Lothrop & Co. Boston (1886).
- Wiede, M., *1, 2, 3 Baylor: A Little Bear Counting Book!* Big Bear Books (Waco, TX: Baylor University Press, 2012).
- Williams, J. J., 'The Thrill is Gone: Recent Films Portray the Malaise of Academic Life', *Chronicle of Higher Education* (14 February 2010), <http://chronicle.com/article/Just-Like-in-the-Movies/64109/>.
- Williams, J. and Abrashkin, R., *Danny Dunn and the Anti-Gravity Paint*, illustrated by E. J. Keats (New York, NY: McGraw Hill, 1956).
- Winefield, A. H., Gillespie, N., Stough, C. et al., 'Occupational stress in Australian university staff: results from a national survey', *International Journal of Stress Management*, 10(1), (2003), 51.

Bibliography

- Wolff, J., 'Why do academics dress so badly?', Guardian Higher Education, Marginal Notes, *Guardian* (21 October 2014), www.theguardian.com/education/2014/oct/21/why-do-academics-dress-so-badly.
- Williams, J. and Abrashkin, R., *Danny Dunn and the Anti-Gravity Paint*, illustrated by E. J. Keats (New York, NY: McGraw Hill, 1956).
- Willis, J., 'Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Tiggers' (n. d.), <http://jeannewillis.com/Book%20Pages/DrXEarthTiggers.html>.
- Willis, J. and Ross, T., *Dr Xargle's Book of Earthlets* (London: Andersen Press, 1988).
- Willis, J. and Ross, T., *Earthlets, as explained by Professor Xargle* (Boston: E. P. Dutton, 1989).
- Willis, J. and Ross, T., *Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Mobiles* (London: Andersen Press, 1991).
- Willis, J. and Ross, T., *Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Weather* (London: Andersen Press, 1992a).
- Willis, J. and Ross, T., *Dr Xargle's Book of Earth Tiggers* (London, Andersen Press, 1992b).
- Willsher, B., *Tales of Professor Popoff* (London: Peal Press, 1966).
- Wilson, D. A., 'Sea lions, greasepaint and the U-boat threat: Admiralty scientists turn to the music hall in 1916', *Notes and Records of The Royal Society*, 55(3), (2001), pp. 425–455.
- Wilson, D. A., *The Welfare of Performing Animals: A Historical Perspective* (Springer, 2015).
- Wilson, M., 'Teenage tales', *Children's Literature in Education*, 28(3), (1997), pp. 151–162.
- Women in Media, 'Mates over Merit, The Women in Media Report – A study of gender differences in Australian media' Media, Entertainment, and Arts Alliance, (2016) www.womeninmedia.net/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/Mates-Over-Merit_full-report.pdf.

Bibliography

- Wright, K. and Chapman, G., *Professor Potts Meets the Animals in Africa* (London: Watts, 1981).
- Wyatt, A., *Professor Molecule's Fantastic Listening Machine* (Gobie Publishing, 2006).
- Wyler, R. and Robinson, J., *Professor Egghead's Best Riddles* (New York, NY: Simon and Schuster, 1973).
- Yakaboski, T. and Donahoo, S. 'Hollywood's Representations of College Women and the Implications for Housing and Residence Life Professionals', *Journal of College & University Student Housing*, 41(2), (2015).
- Yau, J. L. C., 'The Representation of Teachers in Taiwanese Children's Literature, 1960–2012', *Children's Literature in Education*, 46(3), (2015), 308–324.
- Yep, L. and Wiesner, D., *The Rainbow People* (New York, NY: HarperTrophy, 1989).
- Yohlin, E., 'Pictures in Pictures: Art History and Art Museums in Children's Picture Books', *Children's Literature in Education*, 43(3), (2012), 260–272.
- Yontz, E., 'Librarians in Children's Literature, 1909–2000', *The Reference Librarian*, 37(78), (2003), 85–96.
- Yuhas, A., 'Malia Obama to attend Harvard in 2017 after gap year', *The Guardian* (1 May 2016), www.theguardian.com/us-news/2016/may/01/malia-obama-attend-harvard-university-2017-gap-year.
- Zafar, B., 'College major choice and the gender gap', *Journal of Human Resources*, 48(3), (2013), 545–595.
- Zipes, J., *Sticks and Stones: The Troublesome Success of Children's Literature from Slovenly Peter to Harry Potter* (Routledge, 2013).

Cambridge Elements

Publishing and Book Culture

Series Editor:

Samantha Rayner

University College London

Samantha Rayner is a Reader in UCL's Department of Information Studies.

She is also Director of UCL's Centre for Publishing, co-Director of the Bloomsbury CHAPTER (Communication History, Authorship, Publishing, Textual Editing and Reading) and co-editor of the Academic Book of the Future BOOC (Book as Open Online Content) with UCL Press.

Associate Editor:

Rebecca Lyons

University of Bristol

Rebecca Lyons is a Teaching Fellow at the University of Bristol. She is also co-editor of the experimental BOOC (Book as Open Online Content) at UCL Press. She teaches and researches book and reading history, particularly female owners and readers of Arthurian literature in fifteenth- and sixteenth-century England, and also has research interests in digital academic publishing.

Advisory Board:

Simone Murray, Monash University Leslie Howsam, Ryerson

Claire Squires, University of Stirling University

Andrew Nash, University of David Finkelstein, University of

London

Edinburgh

Alexis Weedon, University of
Bedfordshire

Alan Staton, Booksellers
Association

Angus Phillips, Oxford International
Centre for Publishing

Richard Fisher, Yale University Press
John Maxwell, Simon Fraser

University
Shafquat Towheed, The Open

University

Jen McCall, Emerald Publishing

ABOUT THE SERIES:

This series aims to fill the demand for easily accessible, quality texts available for teaching and research in the diverse and dynamic fields of Publishing and Book Culture. Rigorously researched and peer-reviewed Elements will be published under themes, or 'Gatherings'. These Elements should be the first check point for researchers or students working on that area of publishing and book trade history and practice: we hope that, situated so logically at Cambridge University Press, where academic publishing in the UK began, it will develop to create an unrivalled space where these histories and practices can be investigated and preserved.

Cambridge Elements

Publishing and Book Culture

Children's Literature

Gathering Editor: Eugene Giddens

Eugene Giddens is Skinner-Young Professor of Shakespeare and Renaissance Literature at Anglia Ruskin University. His work considers the history of the book from the early modern period to the present. He is co-author of *Lewis Carroll's Alice's Adventures in Wonderland and Through the Looking-Glass: A Publishing History* (2013).

ELEMENTS IN THE GATHERING

Picture-Book Professors: Academia and Children's Literature

Melissa M. Teras

Christmas Books for Children

Eugene Giddens

